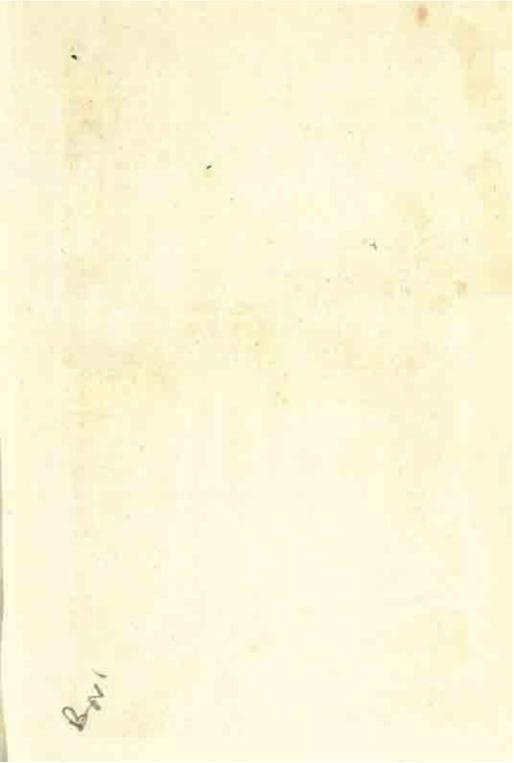
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

ARCHÆOLOGICAL LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 53831

CALL No. 495. 45 / Han

D.G.A. 79.





GRAMMAR

OF THE

TIBETAN LANGUAGE



GRAMMAR

OF THE

TIBETAN LANGUAGE

LITERARY AND COLLOQUIAL.

With copious Illustrations, and treating fully of Spelling, Pronunciation and the Construction of the Verb, and including
Appendices of the various forms of the Verb.

BY

HERBERT BRUCE HANNAH, Esq.,



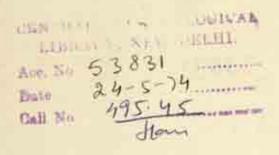
53831

495.45 Han

COSMO PUBLICATIONS
DELHI 6 INDIA

1973

COSMO PUBLICATIONS



SBN 336 00405 2

Printed in India

Published by Mrs. Rani Kapoor, Cosmo Publications, 10178. Library Road, Delhi-6 and printed by K. L. Sachdeva, Skylark Printers, 11355 Id-Gah Road, New Delhi-55

PREFACE.

For many centuries Tibet has been a terra incognita—little or nothing being known about it, as regards either its physical conditions or its inner life.

Not, indeed, till a few years ago, when a British force entered Lhasa, the "Place of the minor gods," was the veil withdrawn; and even than the withdrawal was only partial, transient, and very local.

As for the language, though there have been several gallant attempts to plunge into the labyrinthine obscurities of its construction—notably on the part of Alexander Csoma de Körös in 1834 and subsequently of H. A. Jäschke—that also, it must be confessed, remains more or less a mystery; for no one, I take it, is likely to aver that the present state of our knowledge on the subject is at all satisfactory.

Much, no doubt, has been contributed by the more recent labours of Rai Sarat Chandra Das Bahādur, Mr. Vincent Henderson, the Rev. Edward Amundsen, and Mr. C. A. Bell, I.C.S. But, in spite of all, even they, and every one else who has taken up the study, will admit that, wherever one treads, the ground still feels uncomfortably shaky, especially in regard to certain aspects of the so-called verb; wherever he gropes there is something that seems ever to elude him; and, amid the weird philological phantoms that flit uncertainly around in the prevailing gloom, his constant cry, I feel very sure, is still one for more light.

I do not for one moment claim for this grammar the character of a scientific work. Many years ago when I was studying the language in Darjeeling, under Kāzi Dawa Sam Dūp—a particularly intelligent and acholarly Tibetan—it was my habit during the course of my morning's lessen to make notes of what I then learnt. After a time these notes became so numerous that for my own convenience I was obliged to reduce them to some degree of order. These ordered notes themselves growing in bulk, the idea occurred to me that I might just as well put them into the form of a book, and this I did—the result being a MS, which has long lain by me, but which is now about to be published.

It is merely another attempt on the part of one who has tried

PREPACE.

to profit by the works of others, to re-state (originally for his own private satisfaction) what has already been achieved in a field of obscure and somewhat difficult research; to correct or molify previous effort, wherever correction or modification seemed necessary or desirable; and even, to some extent, to supplement it in one or two respects which appeared to be susceptible of further elucidation and expansion.

Both Literary and Colloquial Tibetan have been dealt with, the particular dialect chosen for exposition being that standard one, known as the 55% or U Ka, which is now spoken in and around the centre of Tibetan Civilisation—Lhasa.

This is the dialect in which, as the result of centuries of developing Lamaic culture, the phonetic values of Tibetan are found to have undergone a greater degree of change from those of the original speech than any of the other dialects.

In other regions of Tibet, it is said, the prefixes, superposed letters, and suffixes, are still more or less pronounced as of old, and the original vowel-sounds are still more or less unaltered, in a degree corresponding to the remoteness of the speakers from, or their proximity to, the Holy City.

The difficulties confronting the student of Tibetan are considerably enhanced by the fact that in addition to the Literary Language and the Modern Colloquial, it also possesses a totally different vocabulary the employment of which is de riqueur when one is conversing or corresponding with a person of quality. This is known as the Honorific Language; and besides that there is another called the High Honorific, which is only used when addressing exalted personages such as the Dalai Lama or the Tashi Lama. With these honorific forms of speech, however, this work is not particularly concerned. The student, if so inclined, can easily hunt them up for himself, after he has acquired a working knowledge of the ordinary literary or book language and the modern colloquial.

Attention is particularly invited to the earlier paragraphs of the Grammar dealing with the important subject of Pronunciation, in which an endeavour has been made, on principles more systematic and accurate than those hitherto in vogue, to ascertain, fix, and express in roman characters, the subtle distinctions that birk between the numerous phonetic values of the Tibetan consonants and vowels; also

PREFACE. VII

to the paragraph explanatory of the use of the Tibetan Dictionary; and to the tabular statement showing what dominant consonants in a Tibetan word take particular prefixes.

A paragraph has also been exclusively devoted to an exhaustive treatment of the subject of Spelling. This is a most useful accomplishment, and one that the student should take some pains to acquire.

The so-called verb has also been elaborately treated in the body of the book; but in the appendices a novel and perhaps somewhat risky attempt has been made (how far successfully remains to be seen) to present it in the guise of skeleton conjugations or paradigms. These forms, however, should not be taken too literally, as they are not always absolute or rigid expressions, but are liable to frequent modification, or moulding, in accordance with the clusive and temporizing genius of the Tibetan sentence, the construction of which is unique, and can only be appreciated after much mental effort and distress.

As a matter of fact the only real verb in Tibetan is the verb To be, whether in the form of NAT Yin-pa, or NAT Yö'pa, and the beginner is advised to master it at as early a stage as possible in the course of his studies. He should make special note of the manner in which Literary NAT differs from Colloquial NAT Also of the important fact that NAT is sometimes a substantive verb, meaning To be present, To exist, and sometimes a mere copula or an auxiliary, like NAT!

All other verbs are practically a kind of noun-phrases, dependent for their significations upon the various moods and tenses of these two verbs WAT and WAT!

Throughout, the observations explanatory of each subject are followed by numerous illustrations, both Colloquial and Literary, the latter being mostly taken from the Tibetan version of the New Testament—a mine of idiomatic wealth. Amongst these illustrations will be found a few culled from Jäschke's and Das's Dictionaries, or from Amundsen's Primer. In most of such cases either the names or the initials of these authors have been given, but in one or two instances (from Amundsen) on p. 256, the reference has been omitted by an oversight.

Up to a certain stage the romanized equivalent of the Tibetan is given; but after that the student is left to discern the proper pronunciation by means of his own unaided skill.

Here it may interest others as well as students of Tibetan to mention that Oh, the jewel in the lotus! Lieutenant-Colonel Waddell's rendering of the celebrated formula WARTS SIN On manipalme hum, hri, is wholly inadequate and indeed inaccurate.

Om does not mean Oh at all, and the phrase as a whole, is much deeper and more complex in its signification than the above rendering would imply.

Om alone is an all-embracing expression, and stands mystically for the incarnation of the Deity, or rather for the immanence of the Supreme Being in, as well as for Its transcendence above, the phenomenal or existent world, so far as the terms 'immanence' and 'transcendence' are applicable to the relations subsisting between that world and Pure Subsistence. In other words, it stands for the never-ending kosmic process of the self-effacing involution of Paramarman, or Brahman, into Existence, or the world of Matter, and Its self-expressing evolution through Matter back to Substantial Being. This process, indeed, constitutes the famous so-called "Wheel of Life" in its Kosmic aspect.

The formula may be roughly analysed thus :-

W - The source of all speech

of the Trinity.

Wish-granting jewel; symbolical of temporal blessings; also of the Psychical Åtman or Spiritual Ego.

राई or राइस Lotus; symbolical of binne man and of spiritual re-birth.

š. - It is, or I am, omnipresent.

Sat, the universal Life Principle, or Satyasya Satyam of the Upanishads, i.e., the Noumenal Reality underlying Empirical Reality.

The entire phrase, therefore, merely in this one limited aspect of its meaning (and it may be read in many other ways) signifies—"The Emoodiment of the Trinity, or Incarnation of Deity, is my wish-granting jewel in the lotus of spiritual rebirth"; the idea apparently being that since the Kosmical Ātman, or Brahman, i.e. the first or inner principle of the universe, and the Psychical Ātman, or inner principle of individual Man, are essentially one and the same, our hope of spiritual rebirth is assured in and by the fact of the eternal subsistence of Brahman and the cesselessness of the kosmic process above referred to—human re-incarnation being a microcosmic effect, or aspect, of the macrocosmic law.

Hence, whenever a lama is heard droning out his Om mani pā' me hūm, he is really reciting his version of one of the profoundest creeds known to philosophy—but in most cases probably with an artless ignorance that is equally profound.

Another mistake that one often meets with, especially in Theosophical literature, is that which represents the word Devachan as signifying The dwelling of the gods, doubtless from some vague idea that it is derived from the Perso-Hindustâni words Dewa, 'a god,' and Khān, or Khāneh, 'a dwelling-house.' It is really the Tibetan word \$5.55.

No one will be better pleased than myself to see any errors in this book corrected, or doubts removed, by competent critics. I am conscious that there must be errors, and I know there are doubts; while the desire of all who are interested in the language cannot but be to see our knowledge of it advanced.

My acknowledgments are due to the grammarians already named, and especially to Mr. Henderson and Mr. Bell, whose respective manuals and vocabularies marked a considerable advance upon the grammars that they supplemented and, if I may say so, displaced. The earlier grammars by Csoma de Körös and Jäschke were concerned for the most part, if not solely, with archaic classical Tibetan. The former's "Colloquial Phrases" were anything but what would now be regarded as colloquial; while Jäschke's colloquial was that of Western Tibet. These grammars, therefore, were not altogether satisfactory for the purposes of modern requirements. Moreover, the manner in which they dealt with the mysteries of the verb left much to be desired. As for the late Rev. Graham Sandberg's grammar, though very elaborate and learned,

it did not really constitute a bar to the successful appearance of the Manuals above alluded to. Indeed it may perhaps be said that not until the publication of Mr. Bell's book were the true forms and functions of the verb, and especially of \$\infty\$5° and \$\infty\$5° and \$\infty\$5° To be, stated with anything like precision and lucidity.

I desire also to acknowledge my obligations to the Hon'ble Vice-Chancellor (Sir Ashutosh Mukerji, Kt.) and Syndicate of the Calcutta University, under whose auspices this contribution to the study of Tibetan has attained the honour and privilege of publication.

Lastly, my grateful thanks are also due to Dr. and Mrs: Denison Ross for much kindness and help accorded from time to time; and perhaps most of all to my Mūnshi, Kāzi Dawa Sam Dūp, and to Mr. David Macdonald of Kalimpong (probably the first Tibetan scholar in India) who was kind enough to go through the entire MS, and to favour me with his critical comments and general approval.

H. B. H.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

		PRELIMINARY.		- 1	Page
Ą.	1,,	The T KA-K'A			1
		I. The T A Kata		100	1
		II. The N A A-m		**	3
4	2.	Romanized Equivalents			. 5
4	3.	Phonetic Modifications of Vowels	200		8
4	494	Notes	**		11
180	4.	The Six Reversed Letters	40	(64	15
4	ŏ.	The Seven Consonants to which _ m	ay be subj		16
6	6,	The Fourteen Consonants to which			17
5	7.	The Six Consonants to which 5 may			18
ş	8.	The Six Silent Consonants to which G	4 may be s	abjoined	18
ş	9,	The Sixteen Consonants to which	may be su	bjoined	18
5	10.	The Twelve Ra-go Consonants		9.4	21
8	11.	The Ten La-go Consonants	2.4	2.7	21
8	12.	The Twelve Sa-go Consonants	0.7	269	21
6	13.	The Five Prefixes	144	140	22
8	14.	Initial Letters and the Prefixes eac	h may tak	e	24
	77,000	Notes		1.6	28
3	15.	Peculiarities of Pronunciation	78.5	551	29
δ	16.	The Ten Consonantal Affixes		+140	33
δ		The Eleven Final Duplications		100	34
6			100	243	37
3			14	94	39
- 3		Writing and Punctuation		-	45

			Page
5 21 Sp	elling		50
§ 22, Tr	analiteration	19.9	55
§ 23. Us	e of the Tibetan Dictionary	0904	55
§ 24. In	dicative and Differentiating Particles		57
§ 25. Th	e Cases and their Signs	1974	61
1.	The Nominative Case	722	62
П.	The Vocative Case	1.00	63
III.	The Objective or Accusative Case	<6.6	63
1V.	The Genitive Case	1914	63
V.	The Dative Case	16.9	65
VI.	The Agentive Case	CZZ	87
VII.	The Locative Case		69
VIII.	The Periodal or Durational Case	20.0	71
IX.	The Modal Case		73
X.	The Ablative Case	194	75
XI.	The Terminative or Transitive Case	5/2	77
\$ 26. No	MERALS.		
Ē	The Cardinal Numbers	14.60	82
II.	The Cardinals according to Alphabetical Enu	meru-	
	tion		85
	Notes:-		
	1. Pronunciation	2.41	86
	2. Affixes		86
	3. Conjunctions		87
	4. The Indefinite Article		87
	5. Approximate Numbers	990	87
	6. Ordinal Numbers	841	88
	7. Distributive Numbers	200	88
	8. Aggregates	2-2-1	89
	9. Fractions	14	89
	10. Adverbial Cardinal Numbers	**	90
	11. ,, Ordinal ,,		91
	12 Definite and Indefinite Numerals	16.	91
	13 Noun Substantives	915	93
	14. Notation by letters	690	93

CHAPTER II.

ETYMOLOGY.

			Page
§ 27.	The Definite Article	100	95
\$ 28.	The Indefinite Article	240	99
6 29.	The Noun.		
	Control of the contro		101
	-STRUCTURE	Tables	101
	1. Monosyllables, Dissyllables, and Polysyl	uables	104
	2. The affix NFS		104
	3. The affix 35		104
	4. The affix ਜ਼ਿੱਧ		106
	5. The affix 🖼		106
	6. Abstract Nouns	221	106
В	-INFLEXION	440	
	1. Gender	227	107
	2. Number	500	109
	3. Case	- 00	111
	I. Noun ending in a Vowel	8.0	111
	II. " " ¬ ¬ ¬ or ⊑"	515	115
	III. " " , 5, 5 or 8	55.	116
	IV. ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, or o	N	116
\$ 30.	THE ADJECTIVE.		
	I. Form and Place	**	116
	II. Augmenting of Adjectives		127
	III. The Comparative Degree	6.67	129
	IV. The Superlative Degree	7.0	131
	V. Other Methods of Comparison	1,5	134
§ 31.	THE PRONOUN.		
	1. Personal Pronouns	100	135
	II. Declension of Personal Pronouns	936	138
	III. The Reflexive Pronouns	32	140
	IV. Compounds in 50 Rang	122	143

			Page
V. Possessive Pronouns	Name of Street		4 E+1/1
1. Ordinary Personal Prot		40	144
2. Reflexive Possessive Pr	onouns	1974	145
VI. Demonstrative Pronouns	15	12.0	147
VII. The Reciprocal Pronoun	¥4	4.0	150
VIII. Interrogative Pronouns	121	2.0	151
IX. Relative and Correlative Pron	ouns:		
A. Relative Pronouns	9.65	50	153
B. Correlative Pronouns		10.0	160
X. Indefinite Pronouns	1-	2.0	169
§ 32. ADVERBS	7.7	(55	177
§ 33. Postpositions	2.5	33	194
§ 34. Conjunctions	20.	19.9	201
§ 35. 454 Tabe	12	12	207
§ 36. 45 To have	**	16.9	228
§ 37. भेद्राय To be	0:	2.2	229
§ 38. THE VERB.			
I. Preliminary	10	22	239
II. Roots	10	14.4	239
III. Auxiliary Verbs	22		243
IV. Auxiliary Particles			
(1) 荆, 荆, 前, etc.	per:	44	244
(2) দীমা, শীমা, শীমা, etc.	8	10	245
(3) मैंक् ग्रेक, ग्रेक, etc.	590	19.65	245
(4) 3, 3, 8	55.	44	246
(5) 35, 35, 35	**		247
6) 직원 and 직원"	22	**	248
(7) 555	1919	4+	249
(8) 2181	2.5	7.5	249
(9) 🖣	est	91	251
(10) AT	24	1000	252

					Page
	(11) 頁		- 6		254
	(12) ×	1.0	-	100	255
	A				
	(13) 55	1.5	27	531	255
	(14) 5, 5, 5, 5,	য়ু, থ	193	660	257
	(15) ন্ৰ্ৰিন and ব্ৰিন্	5	17.5	3.5)	258
	(16) ぞに	100	- 0		259
	(17) 5% and 5% AT	**	45	12:	259
v.	Moods and Tenses.				
	A.—Infinitive Mood				259
	B.—The Supine	194		12/20	263
	C.—The Verbal Noun	22	199	221	265
	D.—Participles				267
	E.—Gerunds		44	241	271
	FIndicative Mood.				
	(a) Present	48	194	223	272
	(b) Imperfect	122	199	227	275
	(c) Perfect		15.5		276
	(d) Past Indefini	te	Sece		277
	(e) Pluperfect	4.0	- 69	66	279
	(f) Future	581	**	747	281
	GSubjunctive and Cor	ditional	Moods	200	283
	H.—Potential Mood	***			285
	I. —Probability	4.0	100	***	288
	JHortative Mood			***	290
	K.—Purposive Mood	1.0	743		292
	L.—Precative Mood	44	200	12	292
	M.—Permissive Mood	72			293
	N.—Optative Mood		4.4		294
	O.—Imperative Mood	3.6	(404	697	296
VI.	The Passive Voice	4 4	200	200	299
VIL	Compound Verbs	4.5	164	227	300
III.	Verbs of becoming, grow	ring, cha		2.5	303
IX.	Inceptives	**	Secretary Street	7.7.1 9.90	303
X.	Imminence	997	4.0	447	304

			Page
XL	Continuatives	20	304
XII.	Finality or Accomplishment		305
XIII.	Desideratives	880	305
XIV.	Frequentatives	100	306
XV.	Use of the PERFECT ROOT in the Colloquial		307
	CHAPTER III.		
39, 1	Syntax	10	308
	Acres 100		
	APPENDIX OF CONJUGATIONS.		
1.	COLLOQUIAL WINT To be present; To exist; To	be	310
II.	LITERARY Ditto	100	315
111.	COLLOQUIAL CAST To be	6(4)	320
IV.	LITERARY Ditto	1010	325
V.	W5" To have ; to possess	551	331
VI.	Active, Transitive, 4-Rooted Colloquial V	erb	
	TISEA To send		331
VII.	LATERARY Ditto	titis	340
VIII	Passive, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb	To	
	be sent	200	349
IX.	Active, one-Rooted Colloquial Verb ASE'A	To	
	are	9.967	354
х.	Neuter, one-Rooted Colloquial Verb 572'7		Em E
	THE CONTRACT AND THE CONTRACT OF THE CONTRACT		360
XL	LITERARY Ditto	*10	361
XII.	Passive, 4-Rooted LITERARY Verb 955.9		990
		-	
	The de Sent	555	368
XIII.	Active, 2-Rooted Colloquial Verb ATT To g	0	371
XIV.	LITERARY Ditto		378
XV.	2-Rooted LITERARY Verb 355 To become, e	te.	383

	CONTENTS.	xvii
		Page
XVI.	Active, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb 357 To do.	
	To make, etc.	387
VII.	LITERABY Ditto	389
VIII.	Passive, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb 35 9 35 27	
	or प्रदेश To be made, To be done, etc	393
XIX.	Passive, 4-Rooted LITERABY Verb 57 To be	
	made, To be done, etc	394

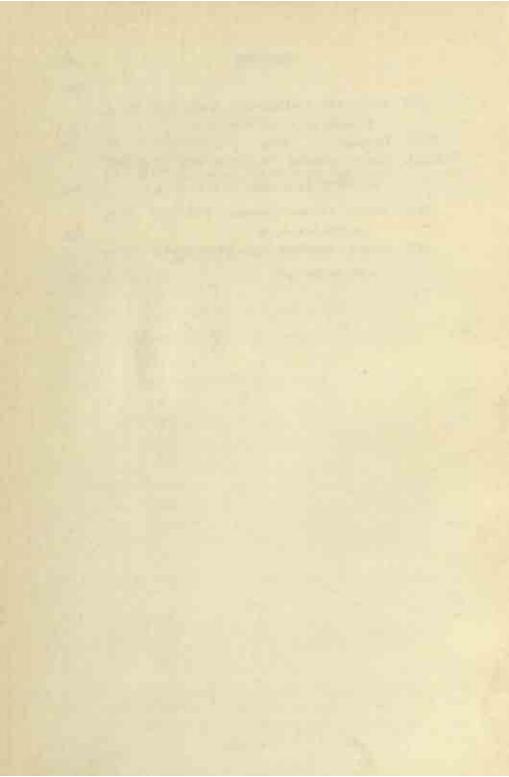
395

XX. Passive, LITEBARY Verb 35 51 25 25

made, or done, etc.

LITERARY XVIII. Passive, 4-R

XVII



ERRATA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page	4, line 1	at]	bottom.	For	5	read	₹
176	8, ,, 51	rom	340	(9)	la.	n	門
22	9, ,, 13	<u> 60</u>	40	90	in col. 2	100	E.
74	12, ,, 6	20 1	top.	1	" affected "	- 11	" effected."
	12, ., 12	100	bottom.	**	" affected "	98	"effected."
	14, ,, 2		top.		Yata	33	Yatā.
160	18, ,, 7	33	bottom.	300	LEN-PA	310	LEN-PA.
11	19, ,, 2	441	266	(98)	Сно	991	Caro.
	21, 1	at	top.	310	शती.	**	মণ্
**	21, ,, 2	from	33	10	Heda	20	Head.
9	23, ,, 7	**	bottom.	.00	£1.	33	के
19.	22, ,, 6	360	3.6	361	DA	44	DA.
19	23, ,, 11	11	.99	199	GEB	44	GEB.
11	25, ,, 7	44.	top.		G.X	,,	G'X.
**	27, ,, 8	90	bottom.		Ż	,,	Ž.
**	27, 7	38	188	33	ditto.		
23	28, ., 4	983	390	(86)	BAR	33	BAS.
199	31, ,, 6	n	top.	99	779	27	N.
5.0	31, ,, 4	**	bottom.	11	BAR	2.0	BAE, and
				10	BA	170	Ba.
2.0	33, ,, 3	11	top.	28	ZHYU	1051	ZHYU, and
				337	ZHYUM	18.4	ZHYUM.
9	35, ,, 6	33	bottom.	70	Ĵ.		Ď
#	48, ,, 5	30.		24	" lines loping"	**	"line slop- ing."
**	49, ,, 9	**	top.	19	વ	12	2)
19	49, ,, 14	19	22	1885	"up"	90	COME."
12	56, ,, 3	99	(66)	76	H	11:	굨
17	68, ,, I	at	h	9,	Ś	35	d.

			1000		I MA SHEEVE IN			Control Company			
Page	V2.003		10	from	bottom.	For	ZHY1 re		а.		
199	89,	OPP.	3	44	44	149		litto.			
2.9	.89		4.	11	top	8.4		litto.	1000	TV 25 14	
172	89,	Tr.	5	17	30	- 27	6	12.	12/	both pla	ces
100	91,	(3)(6)	3	3.7	(48)	1887	ZHAI,		ZHY		
UGA	91,	200	4	1663	375	39	ZHYI'	85	ZHY		
100	91,	144	4	990	100	1900	ZHYIG		ZHY	ug,	
11	106,	147	1.1	11	44	1967	2	193	35.		
1.9	139,	las	t lis	ne.		101	E.22.	17	ニズロ	3 //	
11	140.	line	12	from	hottom.	3.5	Ħ	. 10	ĕ		
29	151	i iii	12	ď.	ñŧ.	'n	मार्र	100	मारे		
**	153	10	10	19.6	911	1965	Delete	n betw	een	and E	ε,
,,	169,	1.00	1	at:	top	1)	hath		read	that.	
**	243		10	from	bottom.	1.59	महिंद्र य	7.	, 1	गुर्देद सर	
ii	262	1 33	2	1440	top.	361	नेश			नेश	
19	306	30	6	1.44	bottom.	2.26	वर्ग्याद		n 1	र्गों यर्	
.07	329		3	(9)	96	10	सर्		ij,	होत्	
11	347	, las	i lii	ne. I	Delete seco	nd ar	d third o	lot bety	reen	4155	
					and	। स्थाप					
0	351	lin	e 1.1	from	bottom.	Re	ad "mig	thi be so	nt."		
41	371		11	100	28.0	De	lete " ៓ 🖁	or 4	मा	or रेमा	29.
										Particle '	on
							next pre				
300	381	. 31	5	(0)	top.	Fo	. श्रामुर		read	य.उत्तर	
198.	382		10	277	bottom.	i ii	वर्गे र		99	वर्गेर.	
40	386		8	-14	199	Tio	3		11	3 and 1	or
							5		34	न	

Tibetan Grammar.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

§ 1.—The

T Ka-K'a, or TIBETAN GRAPHIC SYSTEM.

I.— गूर्वे Kā-li, or Consonantal Series of thirty letters.

Letter.	Name.	Remarks.
η	Ka	Like K in the Urdu word - KAB, When. A compact sound.
P	K'a	Kh, forcibly aspirated. Like the Persian & Kh.
य	Ġa	Pronounced softly, from low down in the throat, rather more sharply than hard English G , and in a way that to English ears seems to give it the sound of K .
5	Nga	Like the sound of ng in the English word sing. It often begins a word in Tibetan. As a final, often represented by a superscribed o, called o Times o La'-kon, or o cipher.
8	Cha	Like the Ch in charge. A compact sound.
5	Ch'a	Chha. A forcibly aspirated ch.
E	Ja, J'a	Like the J in jar. As an initial it is slightly as- pirated, and may be pronounced like & ch.

N.B.—For the powers of these letters, as represented by their romanized equivalents, see § 2.

Letter.	Name.	Remarks.
3	Nya	Like the combined sound of the uya in lanyard.
5	Ta	A compact dental sound, like the Urdu or Persian &, or the Bengali &.
8	T'a	Also dental, but forcibly aspirated.
5	Ós	This is not exactly a dental d, nor is it an aspirated d, as sometimes described, but a dental sound rather like the th in think, as pronounced by some Irishmen; or like the Bengali w, but with a strong similarity to a dental t. A soft sound.
4	Na	A dental N, softly sounded.
4	Pa	English P, but more fully and compactly pro- nounced.
4	P ⁴ a	Not Ph (i.e. F, or Fh), but P-h. A strong aspirate.
a .	Ba	Sharper than the English B_i and rather like P_i but softer than the latter.
el el	Ma	English M, sometimes abbreviated into o, written over the initial, and representing final m, and called o 3575 o LX'-KOR, o cipher. It is also called \$575 'To'-KOR and is the same as the Sanskrit
		Anuswara.
ð	Тва	Like the sound of Ts. or Russian Tsē. A compact sound.
*	Ts'a	Not Tsh, but Ts-h, strongly aspirated.
É	Dz'a	Not Dzh, but Dz-h. Aspirated.
2	Wa	English W.
9	Żhya	Something like the French J in jadis, or Persian , or Russian Zhe, but with a tendency towards the sound sh, and also with the ya sound. Hence, hard z'hya, or soft shya.

Letter.	Name.	Remarks,
3	Ża	English Z, but inclining to sound of s.
٩	*a	Spiritus lenis, with a vowel-sound like that in the Urdu word — Bas, Enough; but soft and long, as though gently emanating from the throat. In words from Sanskrit it is used as a "mora," to denote prosodical length, i.e. a long syllable.
W	Ya	English Y, as in yard, you, yoke, ye, yes, yiddish, yea.
٦	Ra	English R, well sounded.
a	La	English L, but, at the end of a syllable, sounded either very faintly or not at all, and sometimes changed to K Ra.
4	Sha	Sh. Full, strong sound.
81	Sa	S. Full, strong sound, like as in hiss, but, at the end of a syllable, not sounded at all.
5	Ha	H. Well aspirated.
छप	A	Like the vowel-sound in the Urdu word — Bas, Enough. Pronounced very short: but a harder, fuller and compacter sound than that of R. The
		sound of the is inherent in all simple non-final
		consonants unqualified by any vowel-sign, and in all compound consonants sounding as one, when similarly unqualified. It is not inherent in the
		consonant 3° which has a softer and more ema- nating sound.

II.—The WA A-LI, or Vowel-Series, being five vowels, and four vowel-signs. For the purpose of illustrating the signs, one of the vowels, namely, WA, which is also regarded as a consonant by Tibetans, is adopted as a basis. Any other consonant, however, would do equally well.

Letter.	Name.	Remarks.		
NA br		Like a in A Bas, Enough. Pronunciation short, hard, compact and full. Inherent in all non-final consonants not qualified by any vowel-signs, and in single-letter and compound-letter syllables sounding as one syllable, when similarly unqualified. Thus, in AT TANG, Path, it is inherent in T but not in the final C. So it is inherent in C Nga, I, but not in T Ngo, Pace; and in		
		LA, Pay, salary, but not in Lu, song. It also ceases to inhere by reason of modifications other than qualifying vowel-signs, as will hereafter be shown. See § 3.		
औ	1	Short, like the i in is. The sign is a called and G'ra'u, The Angle, and it is placed over the letter it modifies. Thus, J KYI, A sign of the Genitive Case.		
ଷ	u	Short, like the u in full. The sign is called STATT ZHYAN-KYU, The hook, and it is placed under the letter it modifies. Thus, 5 D'u, A		
জী		sign of the Terminative Case. Short, like a in made, or the Italian c. The sign is called ATFT DENO-BU, The standing stroke, and it is placed over the letter it modifies. Thus, RR-RE, each.		
Ā	0	Short, like the o in for, or rock. The sign is called St Na-Bo, The horns over the nose, and it is placed over the letter it modifies. Thus, The Ro, A corpse; For Gong, Price; For Log-ra, To read; For Lo', Lightning; To, Stone.		

§ 2.—The ROMANIZED EQUIVALENTS adopted in this work, showing the Powers of the thirty consonants.

Tibetan Character.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
1.5		Acute accent, used for instance with g, when
		with d, when 5 DA, is pronounced almost like T. Thus, \$\sqrt{2}\$ Gong, Price, because it
		is pronounced nearly like Kono ; but F Go
. 4		Door, pronounced like the ordinary hard English g. So also \$\tilde{\mathbf{C}} DE, The, That, because
		it is pronounced almost like dental TE; bu \$\cap\cap\cap\text{TDI}, The, This, pronounced as dental d
64	v	This sign, placed over any letter, signific a raising of the tone.
**	e	Spiritus lenis, or gentle breathing. It is placed before a, thus 'a, to represent Q' Fo
		example, AMA K'x, Order, Command. Fo simplicity's sake, however, we shall seldon use it. It will never be used to represent A as a prefix.
201	181	Spiritus asper, or rough breathing. Thus F
		K'A, for KHA. e.g., AFT K'YEB-WA
п	K	Tonic pitch high.
F	K.	Pitch lower than K.
म	Ġ	Pitch deep.

Tibetan Character,	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
a guarded	G	e.g.—भूति Gam, Box, Chest. Pitch higher than g.
c	Ng	Pitch low; sometimes represented by o Lx'-kor, o cipher.
- 3	Ch	Pitch very high.
ă	Chf	Pitch lower than ch.
Ę	J, J	When an initial, represented by J'. Thus E' J'A, Tea. When it has a prefix, represented by J. Thus, AENT JU-PA, To cling:
		REGIT JX-wa, To come to, To meet, To pay one's respects to. Pitch very low.
3	Ny	Pitch low,
5	Т	Pitch very high.
g	T.	Pitch lower than T.
5	D	Pitch very low.
5 guarded	D	e.g.———— Do, Stone. Pitch higher than D.
5	N	Pitch low.
-	P	Pitch very high,
4	P*	Pitch lower than P.
a	B, W, V	Pitch very deep.
झ and o		o (called o TTTS LE EOR, cipher). Is sometimes placed on top of a letter, and stands for a final ng, or m, or ms. The pitch of & is low.

Tibetan Character,	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
ð	Ta	Pitch high.
ಹ	Ts.	Pitch lower than Ts.
É	Dz	Pitch very low.
끰	W	Pitch low.
ą	Žhy	Pitch very low. e.g., 5 N ZHYA-MO, Hat, pronounced almost like SHA-MO.
я	2	e.g., -FT Za-wa, To sat, pronounced almost like Sa-wa. Pitch very low.
٩	*A	When Q is a prefix, it is not transliterated at all in this work. Pitch very low.
CQ.	Y	Pitch very low.
5	R	Pitch low.
a	L	Lowest pitch of all.
4	Sh	1
N	8	Pitch high.
5	н	Pitch very high.
ান	A	Pitch low.

Note.—The remarks in column 3 regarding Tonic Pitch refer to the Rev. Mr. Amundsen's Tone-system. I would, however, advise the student to direct his attention to the compactness or otherwise of his utterance, and to the shortness or length of his vowel-sounds, rather than to Pitch of Tone. See § 19.

Other letters, compound and reversed, are not included in the above tables. They are dealt with in §§ 4 et seq.

§ 3.—Phoneric Modifications of the Five Vowels. These are based on UN A, as representing any of the thirty consonants.

Tibetan Sound,	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
UN .		Short, hard and compact, as already explained. Ex. [RNN K'AM, Empire, Realm Pronounced, as regards the vowel-sound exactly like that of the English word Come IN differs from Q' in that the latter is
		long, slow and gentle emanation, whill the is uttered forcibly.
4+3.)		Long, like a in English far. Ex. 2773' K'z
4+4 21.}		Order, Command: ANN LA, A courteon expression.
তেয়		Long, like a in far. Ex. TA KA-SHA, A son
200	*	of grass : 돌먹구 중에 Ta-LE-LA-MA, Dala
,	A 4 554	Lama, or Gya-wa Rim-po-ch'e; ZV L'a-sa
31	å, å, wå,	Long, like the o in corner, or the aw in Bawl or the Chinese wā as in Kwān, in translitera tions from Sanskrit, Indian, Chinese o other foreign languages. Thus, 55,575 Ra-ме-suā-ва, A holy place near Lanka o Ceylon; \$3,75 To-v-кwān, Last Empero
		of China of the Tartardynasty ; 53 937 55
	الماضا	Dai-ch'is-b'a-dun, A Mongolian King of Tibet. Or long, like the a in far, in Tibetan words. Thus, & Ts'a, Salt; P5 K'a-ra
		Crow, mag-pie; 45 7 PX-ZHYA, A mitre shaped cap. Or it serves to show that
		letter is not a prefix, but an initial. Thus SENT DANG-PO, clear, which might other

Tibetan Sound,	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
		wise have read Nox-ro; 57NT DX-ro, A district of Tibet south-east of 0 and Kong-po, which might otherwise have read GX-ro.
M+2. }		Short, like a in can. Ex. 9544 ZHYAN-
W+5.	A	PA (pronounced ZHYXM-PA) other; or, 55°5"
		DX'-PA, Faith.
M+81)		Long, like a in can't, as pronounced by a
12/4 th.	1.	Yankee Ex. 3 7058 NYE-SX, Disciple,
,		Pupil: 賣叫豆 or GYX-PO, King.
ng.	18	Short, like i in is. Ex. अइ'दा' YIN-PA (pro-
S >		nounced YIM-PA), To be.
क्र्-माध्य.	100 mg 3	Long, like i in ravine. Ex. RETNU JI-PA,
2 +和.	Ŧ	To be afraid; AN GI, A sign of the Agen-
फ्रे+वा ∫	5.4	tive Case; 5 Tarar Kyt-La, Among, amid, in the midst.
R.	ī	Also long, like i in ravine. Used in translit- erations from foreign languages. Ex. AC
		SHI-LA, Moral conduct; 55757 PUN-DA-
	46	ni-ka, White lotus ; & Shut, Glory.
ſģ.		Short, like a in made, or Italian e. Ex. 3.
जिममाशा		Like the preceding, but long. Ex. प्रमाहार Gr.
18+N	ě	Devil, Demon, Evil-spirit; ANT SRE-
क्री+वा		PA, To know; NOTT SEL-WA, or SE-WA.
)		To absolve.

79767000007777	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks.
网+5 } 网+5 }	è	Short, like e in get. Ex. & T Ch'en-po (pronounced Ch'em-po), Great, Big, Large: \$570' J'k'-ra, To do, to act, to perform, to achieve.
Š.	ai	Like i in mind. Ex. TWA KAI-LA-SHA, A mountain on the N. shore of Lake Manasarowar: SS MAITRI, Love, Friendship: SAT TAI-LING-GA, The modern Telingano.
ন্ম.	u	Short, like u in pull. Ex. 5 T Hur-ro, Active: 93 Bu, Worm: & Cu'u, Water.
श्चि+मोश.	a	Long, like oo in snooze. Ex. THINT ZHYU PA, To sit.
(ගනනිදු (හනි	n	Same as preceding. Ex. \$5.5 Wal DU- RYA, Azure stone, Lapis lazuli; \$ HUM, 3
		BRUTAL.
전+주 } 평+두 }	a	Like u in French une. Ex. 55% Dun, Seven; 55% Ru'-pa, Thread.
(2)+ch. }		Same as last, but long. Ex. 5차 D't, Period, Time : 당각 Yt, Land, Country.
<u>ev.</u>	0	Short, like o in for, or rock. This is the commonest o in Tibetan. Ex. HN T'OM,

The second secon	Romanized Equivalent,	Remarks.	
		Bazaar; 以刊节 Ya'-po, Good; 京新 Zo-wa, To build; 革 Lo, Year; 青茅 K'YI-mo, Bitch; 黃 ヺ J'o-wo, Nobleman, master, lord; 草 菜 Po-'o, Grandfather.	
लून-मोधा.	ō	Long, like o in mode. Ex. ZAN Ts'5, A crowd, a multitude.	
ğ,	ð	Like the last. Used only in transliterating. Ex. 775 Go-ra-ma, Buddha's name.	
छ+द छ+र }	ō	Short, like en in French Jenne. Ex. 59357 Gön-pa (pronounced Göm-pa), A monastery; 55'55' Chō'-pan, Diadem.	
致+和 }	8	Same as last, but long. Ex. SN CH'S, Religion: 957 NYA-D'S, Fishing net.	
130	au, ou	Like ou in Noumenon. Ex. 172 St Gou-ri-ma. Sometimes also spelt UNG or UNG. Ex. 173 7 St or 173 7 St Gau-ta-ma, Gou-ta-ma.	

NOTES.

1.—In the above Tabular Statement the sign + in column 1 means "as modified by the addition of." It will be seen that the basic, inherent UN a is subject to modifications, not only when quali-

fied by vowel-signs, but also when followed or subjoined by \mathfrak{F} 'a, or when subjoined by \mathfrak{F} 'Ha, or $_{\mathfrak{F}}$ wa-2ur, or when followed by \mathfrak{F} 'Na, \mathfrak{F} 'La, \mathfrak{F} 'Da, \mathfrak{F} 'Sa, and \mathfrak{F} 'S' 'G'a-sa, which last is sometimes represented by the abbreviation \mathfrak{F} 'Ta-log-ta, i.e. \mathfrak{F} 'Ta reversed, and called \mathfrak{F} 'S' \mathfrak{F} 'Ga-sa-da-kyo'.

2.—In words containing those vowel-modifications which are affected by Q' la, the Q' when pronounced, should be uttered very softly. Often it is not pronounced at all. e.g., 55Q Note, or Not, Money; FINGE Sol-J'A, or So-J'A, Tea.

Where A, as a final, is followed by the particle A so, the latter, in the Colloquial, is often changed into T ra. e.g., NETA AND CHO'-PA BU-RA NANOWA, To sacrifice (Honorific form). Sometimes, however, A is merely duplicated. See § 18.

3.—In the pronunciation of words containing those vowel-modifications which are affected by 5 D'a, or FT G'a, or sometimes FSF G'a-sa, the following peculiarity should be noted. In the case of monosyllabic words or final syllables ending in one of the above letters, such letter is not exactly pronounced. Yet it is hinted at; for, just before pronouncing it, the speaker stops short, and, by a sharp contraction of the glottis, forms a kind of innominate sound, which perhaps is best described by reference to the Persian or Arabic & 'ain, or to the curious throat-sound emitted by some Glaswegians when, instead of saying Saturday, they say Sciurday, or instead of saying water, they say wa'er. This emphasized hiatus-sound will be represented by an apostrophe. Ex. \$\frac{5}{5}\text{Cl} J'\text{E'-PA}, To do: \$\frac{5}{5}\text{Cl} Ch'\text{A'}, Hand (Honorific term);

কুলাল Nyi-চত', Parasol. In particular, as regards syllables ending in প' G'a, the following rules may be observed:—

- (a) When the syllable forms a word by itself, like 3可 Cm' (Chig'), A, an; 為可 Du' (Dug), Is; or 河可 Sho' (Shog'), Imperative of 以口 Yong-wa, To come, the 可 G'a should never be pronounced, but only hinted at, in manner above described.
- (b) When the syllable in which 甲 or 甲环 occurs is only one in a word of two or more syllables, and is not the final syllable, the 甲 or 甲环 may be pronounced, or only hinted at, at pleasure. Ex. 野門口 Dig'-PA, or Di'-PA, Sin. 五甲二甲 Dod-Dod, or Do'-Do', A Lump; 四甲口 YAG-PO, or YA'-PO, Good; 五甲甲八 GYO-PO, or GYOG-PO, Quick.
- (c) Practically the same rules may be observed as regards final Q' is. Ex. CQ' NoX, Fatigue, and PQ'Q' DEL-wa, or DE-wa, To fasten on.
- 4.—A consonant, having a prefix, but no affix, nor any qualifying vowel-sign, must be supported by the lengthening affix Q''a, which prevents the prefix from being mistaken for an initial letter. Ex. 577Q' K'X, Order. command, word; 575, D'X, Arrow.
- 5.- A' B, is usually pronounced W, when, in a word of more than one syllable, it is the initial letter of the second or other following syllable, and the final letter of the immediately preceding syllable is either E'R' E' or A', or if such preceding syllable does not end in a consonant, but is governed by inherent W, or one of the

vowel-signs. T also takes the sound of m when it is prefixed by 5, Da, and has no modifying vowel-sign or Yata sign. It the latter case it takes the sound of the modifying signs. Ex.:—577. Wand, Power, might, potency (non-physical): but 5778 o, Pespiration: 53 T U-Ta, Hair (of head): 575 T ST U-Ta, Or YU-Pa, To brandish to flourish: 575 T T U-Ta, To happen, originate, become, arise.

The letter \mathfrak{T} Ba, when sounding as a w, and followed by \mathfrak{T} i, is pronounced somewhat like the hard Russian vowel of, but with a w before it, or something like the English word way, save that the a must be given the vowel-sound of \mathfrak{W} , and merged into the succeeding i, so as to make the two into a sort of diphthongal sound

Second vowels, following immediately after a simple or compound consonant, whether qualified by a vowel-sign or not, are always based on G. 'a, not on UN' a. Ex. 43.757 not 41.758' Gau-ta-Ma; A3. Le-u, Chapter; A3. Mi-u, Little man.

§ 4.—The SIX REVERSED (i.e व्या to') LETTIES. Used chiefly in transliterations from Sanskrit, Pali, etc.

Letter,	Name.	Romanized Equivalent.	Remarks,		
7	Ta-log-ta or Ga-sa-da Kyō	T	The dental letter 5 Ta reversed and pronounced as a palatal. A common abbreviation for the double affix Fig. Ex. 555 Puno-so, instead of 555 Eq. 1		
Þ	T'a-log't'a	T	\$\T'a reversed, and pronounced as an aspirated palatal.		
7	Da-log-da	D	5 Da reversed, and pronounced as an unaspirated palatal, much as some Irishmen pronounce the th in think.		
B	Na-log-na	N	The dental letter of Na reversed, and pronounced as a palatal.		
P	Sha-log-K 'a	K'	T Sha reversed, and pronounced like F		
EG.	Ka-Sha-log-ta- pa (4548/41) K'ya	K'y	Ka, with a reversed ← Sha subjoined. Pronounced like □ K*ya, strongly aspirated.		

- S.—The seven consonants to which W Ya, in the form of ,, may be subjoined. W so subjoined is called WITHW or WITH Ya-rabjoined.
 - This is Kya, and it is so pronounced.
 - This is K'ya, and it is so pronounced.
 - This is Gya, and it is pronounced as some I-ishmen pronounce Garden, guide, etc., i.e. Gyarden, Gyide, etc.
 - This is Pya, but YA-TX changes the pronunciation into that of & Cha.
 - This is P ya, but YA-TX, changes the pronunciation into that of \$\mathcal{E}^* Ch^*a.
 - This is Byo but YA-TA' changes the pronunciation into that of E' That is to say, when J is an initial, it is pronounced J', which is practically like S' Cha; when not an initial, it is pronounced J. If prefixed by J' Da, it is pronounced Y; and if further qualified by a vowel-sign, it takes the Y sound merged into the vowel-sound. Ex. 55% YAB, Summer; 53% YINO, Region, space (e.g. Heaven's vault); 53% YEN-CH'E-WA, To separate.
 - This is Mya, but YA-TA changes the pronunciation to that of

§ 6.—The fourteen consonants to which \(\cap \) Ra, in the form of \(\cap \), May be subjoined. \(\cap \) so subjoined is called \(\cap \) \(\cap \) or \(\cap \), Ra-th, Ra-subjoined.

Letter	Name.	Romanized Equivalent.				
I	Ka-ra-ta-Ta	Ţ	Like 7			
H	K'a-ra-ta-T'a	Ţ	gr			
믹	Ga-ra-ta-Da	Ď	··· 7			
5	Ta-ra-tā-Ţa	T	· · · 7			
H	T'a-ra-ta-T'a	T"	g-			
5	Da-ra-tā-Da	D	All palatals.			
9	Na-ra-tā-Ņa	Ņ	· F			
47 17	Pa-ra-tā-Ţa	T	- 7			
21	P'a-ra-tā-Ţ'a	Ţ	pr pr			
77	Ba-ra-tā-Ļa	p	7			
77	Ma-ra-ta-Ma	M				
4	Sha-ra-ta-Shra	Shr				
N	Sa-ra-ta-Sa	8	This is the pronunciation in Literary Tibetan and in Sikhim and Bütän.			
	Sa-ra-tā-Ţa	Ţ	This polatal pronunciation is the pronunciation in 53575755 O-P'Z-KX', Colleguial of O.			
	Sa-ra-tā-Hra	Hr	Pronunciation in Tornay Trang.			
5	Ha-ra-ta-Hra	Hr				

§ 7.—The six consonants to which 5 Ha, in the form 5 (5.754) Ha-ta), may be subjoined.

With the exception of \$\mathbb{E}^* L^*\hat{a}\$ (commonly seen \$Lh\hat{a}\$), which is frequently met with, these \$Ha\$-compounds are only used in transliterations from Sanskrit, Pali, etc. The effect of subjoining \$\mathbb{F}^*\$ Ha, is to lengthen and slightly aspirate the consonant Ex. \$\mathbb{E}^* \mathbb{N}^*\$ L'\mathbb{A}-SA\$, Lh\hat{a}sa\$, the Capital of Tibet.

및 G'ā, 및 D'ā (Dental) 및 B'ā. 발 Dz'ā. 및 D'ā (Palatal) 및 D'ā,

§ 8.—The SIX silens consonants to which W La (WC578V LA-TA) is subjoined.

The effect of subjoining the Q is to raise and emphasize the tone, and to make the sound more compact.

기 및 등 및 All pronounced or La.

Pronounced Da.

EXAMPLES: 一周5河木 LA'KOB, Cipher, such as o, the abbreviated & or 氏; 蜀 Lu, Serpent-demon; 西河口 Lou-pa, To read; 周河克 Land, Land; 田河克 Land, or Lad-chob, Clamour, noise, (Literary); 副克口 Land, Stupid, foolish; 禹口 Da-wa, Month, moon; 禹和 La-ma, Lama; 蜀口 Lung, Wind; 蜀口口 Lob-pa, To learn, teach,

§ 9.—The bixteen consonants to which TEX Wa-2UE, IN THE FORM OF ↓ IS SUBJOINED.

J is called Wa-zuz because it is a corner of the letter T Wa.

When scholars from Tibet first visited India to study Buddhistic

Literature, they did not realize that the Tibetan letter of represented both B and W (which in Sanskrit are denoted by and a), just as the Bengali letter of represents them, and that H Wa was therefore unnecessary. The later scholars, however, did realize it, and since then H Wa has not been much used in Tibetan. It still survives, however, in some words, and in the form of Wa-zur, subjoined to the consonants now under notice.

As regards Tibetan words, the effect of subjoining 4 is merely to lengthen somewhat the sound of the vowel inherent in, or qualifying, the consonant. In the following examples the vowel-sound is the inherent W a, which, when lengthened, is ā. Thus:—

TY KX, Oh / TW KX-YB, Oh / Holla / P5 K'X-TA, Crow, Magpie. 可口 DX-PA, Mouth. 디접디'- LAB-DA, School. 57 Da-wa, A Medical plant. Z' Tsa, Spunk, tinder. TSA, Grass, herb. FP TSA K'A, Pasture. & Ts'X, Salt. g or ga Zhya, or Zhya-mo, Hat, cap. I ZX, Nettle. RI, SE RE-CHO, Horn, sting. ET T'AG-BA, or T'A'-BA, Hartshorn.

다고 La-wa, A species of deer.

다 Shā, Flood, high water.

다 Shā-wa, Deer.

다 Shā-wa, Deer.

다 Shā-wa, Doe, buck.

다 Shā-wa, Doe, hind.

Wa-žur is also used to represent the sound of wa, as found in old Tibetan literature, and in Sanskrit, Pāli, Chinese, and other ancient foreign languages. Ex:—

5781 Hwx, Sugared medicine like lovenges (old Tibetan).

TATT RA-ME-SHWA-HA, Rameshwar, near Ceylon.

13.74 To-U KWAN, Last Emperor of China of the Tartar dynasty.

5A'A&A'T'5A' DWAI- CH'IN-B'A-DUB, A Mongolian king of

BESS SWA-B'A-T'AN, Name of a town.

It also represents the sound of & as found in modern Indian languages, e.g. Bengali, in which that sound and wa seem to be interchangeable. Ex Swadesi, Shadeshi.

It is even met with in conjunction with the vowel-sound ~ Na-ro. Ex. 有有著文章 多天 多天 5 · HI, HI, SWO, SWO, TE-RING. SWI-MA DO: Ho. ye gods, to-day is sunny! (Literary).

WA-ZUR also sometimes serves to show that a letter which might possibly be mistaken for a prefix is really an initial. Ex. 55N'S' DANG-PO, Clear: 55N'S' DX'-PO, A district in Tibet. If the WA-ZUR had not been subjoined to the 5' in these words, one might have read them NGX-PO, and GX-PO.

§ 10.—The twelve consonants on which the silent Seq Ra-Go-Ra-Heda is placed. The effect is to raise the tonic-pitch and emphasize the sound of each consonant, except those that are regarded as masculine. As to masculine letters see § 19. Sign with Romanized equivalent, above.

It will be noticed that \(\text{T} \) Ka, \(\frac{5}{2} \) Ta, \(\frac{5}{2} \) Ta, have not got above them the sign for heightening the Tonio-pitch, they being masculine letters and not requiring it.

§ 11.—THE TEN CONSONANTS ON WHICH THE silent CART LA-GO, La-Head, 18 PLACED. It has the same effect as the Ra-Head. Sign V.

및 Ta, 및 Da, H Pa, H Ba, H L'a.

§ 12.—The twelve consonants on which the silent NET Sa-Go. Sa-Head, is placed. It also has the same effect as the Ra-Head. Sign

위 Ka, 함 Ga, 전 Nga, 항 Nya, 항 Ta. 한 Da. 장 Na, 함 Pa, 형 Ba, 함 Ma, 항 Tsa, 자 Dra. 13.—25 25 25 NGON-JU' NGA, THE FIVE PREFIXES, i.e. silent letters, which are prefixed to divers Initial (sometimes called Radical) letters, simple and complex, in the formation of words. Their effect is to remove the aspirate, if any, of low-toned, i.e. Feminine and Very Feminine initials, and to raise the Tonic Pitch, and make the sound more compact. Thus, take \$\mathbb{T}^{\mathbb{C}}\] Jung, the Perfect and Imperative root of \$\mathbb{Q}^{\mathbb{C}}\] Jung-wa, To happen, originate, arise. Here \$\mathbb{T}\] is a feminine letter, and therefore low-toned, and, as an initial with \$\mathbb{P}^{\mathbb{C}}\] is a slightly aspirated in \$\mathbb{T}^{\mathbb{C}}\]. The addition of the prefix \$\mathbb{Q}^{\mathbb{C}}\] 'a removes the aspirate, and makes the Tonic Pitch higher, and the sound more compact.

These prefixes are really a kind of Prepositive Affixes, sometimes modifying the meaning of a word, and sometimes entering into the formation of the Present, Perfect and Future Tenses of a verb. Though doubtless once upon a time actually pronounced, they are now generally silent. In the case, however, of \$\Pi\$, \$\Pi\$, and \$\Pi\$, when the syllable in which any of them occurs is preceded by a syllable ending in a vowel-sound, the \$\Pi\$, \$\Pi\$, or \$\Pi\$ is often carried back in pronunciation to the vowel-sound and sounded with it. The prefixes \$\Pi\$ and \$\Pi\$ are never sounded or carried back. As regards \$\Pi\$ and \$\Pi\$ the Colloquial has a curious custom of transmuting them into the sound of \$\Pi\$ N. Ex. \$\Pi\$ \$\Pi\$ Ms-D'\$ is pronounced Min-D', Is not; \$\Pi\$ \$\Pi\$ Da-Da is pronounced D\Tin-Da, similar. Also \$\Pi\$, as a prefix, is sometimes given the sound of \$\Pi\$ m. Ex. \$\Pi\$ \$\Pi\$

No letters are ever superposed upon or subjoined to any prefix; and, as will be seen when we come to the paragraph on the Tone System (§ 19), Prefixes, as such, are of genders different from those of the same letters as Initials, or even as Affixes, save in the case of \$\mathbb{S}^*\$ which is always Very Feminine.

- 可 Ga. This prefix is of Common Gender, and it is found before the following Initials, namely, 5' Cha, 3' Nya, 5' Ta, 5' Da, 5' Na, 5' Tsa, 6' Zhya, 五 Za, W Ya, 4' Sha, and N Sa, all of which retain their natural sounds unaffected by the 可 save as regards Tonic Pitch and compactness of utterance, as already explained. This prefix is found in many nouns. It also enters into the formation of the Present and Future Roots of certain verbs. Ex. 可可以表示 NX-rs'ang, Inn; 可定 Tong, Present Root, and 可定 Tang, Future Root, of 可定 Tong-wa, To send, dismiss.
- う Da. This prefix is of COMMON GENDER, and is met with before the following Initial letters, namely, 可 Ka, 可 Ga, C'Nga, Q'Pa, 可 Ba, and 전 Ma, and nine other letters which are merely compounds of these with Ya-tā', or Ra-tā'. It also enters into the formation of the Future Root of certain verbs. Ex. 写句 む Future Root of Q司Q'Q' BŪ-WA, To offer: 5刊章 GAB, Future Root of Q司Q'Q' GEB-FA, To cover.
- 司 Ba. This prefix is of MASCULINE GENDER, and occurs before the Initials 可 Ka, 可 Ga, 5 Cha, E Ja, 3 Nya, 5 Ta, 5 Ďa, 5 Na. 5 Tsa, É Dz'a, ⑤ Žhya, ヨ Ža, 本 Ra, 司 Sha, 默 Sa, and twenty-nine other letters, compounds of the foregoing, some having one or other of the different subjuncts, and some even one or other of the three different superposed letters. It is a very common prefix, and enters into the formation of the Perfect and Future Tenses of many verbs. Ex. 司 本 Kob, Perfect Root and Future Root of 文章 T Kob-wa, To Surround: □ 즉 T ZHYÖ, Perfect Root, and □ □ ZHYO, Future Root of □ ZHYÖ, Perfect Root, To milk.

- Ma. This prefix is of VERY FEMININE GENDER, and occurs before 下 Ka, 可 Ga, こ Nga, & Ch'a, E Ja, う Nya, 気 T'a, う Ďa, る Na, & Te'a, こ De'a and four other letters, compounds of some of the foregoing in Ya tā, or Ra-tā.
- ス・ 'A. This Prefix is of FEMININE GENDER, and is found before
 下 K'a, 可 Ġa, ま' Ch'a, E' Ja, す T'a, ち Ďa, は P'a, ロ Ba,
 ま' Ts'a, É' Dz'a, and nine other letters, compounds of some
 of the foregoing in Ya-tā, or Ra-tā.

The raising-power (if any) of these prefixes, as regards Tone, depends upon their gender as mentioned above, the masculine prefix \$\mathbb{T}^* Ba possessing the greatest power.

§ 14.—The following Tabular Statement of the consonants (in their simple form) which, as Initial Radical letters, take prefixes, and of the particular prefix or prefixes which, and which alone, each such consonant takes, may be found of use, especially in cases where the student feels some difficulty in determining whether any particular letter is or is not a prefix. For instance, no letter except 5 Da, or S Ba, immediately preceding a Ka, can be a prefix; no letter except Wa, or S A, immediately preceding a Ka, can be a prefix; no letter except Wa, or S A, immediately preceding a Ka.

	Prefix or Prefixes taken.	Example.
η	5	५७५ सar-po, White.
	Q	न्य नेश Ta-shi, Joy, Prosperity, Blessing.

Initial or Radical letter.	Prefix or Prefixes taken.	Example.
h	ম	积序氧石 K'dn-po, Abbot.
	٩	ABTO K'yer-wa, or ABTO K'ur-wa. To carry away.
म	5	্বার্ন G'ā-sea, Joy, Happiness.
	7	चन्द्रिम् G≷, Demon.
	ম	भूमें Go, Head.
	٩	বুলুমান Gyē-wa, To fall, Stumble.
c	5	530 Ngli, Money, Silver.
	ह्य	NIX'N Ngar-mo, Sweet.
8	वा	ন্ত্ৰ Choj-pa, To break (Transitive)
	П	पहुन्य Chug-pa, To allow.
5	ह्य	में हैं Ch'o-to, Benk.
	٩	9చ్చ" Ch'am, Masquerade
E	q	पुर्व रहेन् रानाः, Glory, Splendour.
	21	মহম্ম Ja-wa, To meet.
	٩	GETATT Ji-pa, To be afraid.
8	피	দ্যান্ত স্থান Ager-ts'ang, Pantry.
	n	बहुता व Nyō-wa, To ferment.
	쥐	North Nyen-sa' pa, To rouse.

Radical letter.	Prefix or Prefixes taken:	Example,
5	म	1958 Tam, Rumour.
	п	755 Tr Ton-pa, To cast out.
Ð	स	सद्भ T'a, End.
	٩	3577 Tung-wa, To drink.
5	ন	नाइंद Dong, Face.
	27	यह दी De-po, Good, Well.
	저	5159. D'a, Arrow.
	٩	৭্রম'ন' Dam-pa, To choose.
5	eq.	ন্ত্ৰ' No'-pa, Injury.
	q	ายุราช Nar-wu, To lengthen, Extend.
	N	सद्द N'a, Oath.
. 53	5	ব্দির্দ Pang-po, Witness.
24	a	द्रश्याप Pos-un, To increase.
27	5	557 Var-ka, Summer
	а	Rਕਨਕਾ Baraca, To blaze up
R	5	इसन्द्रिं Mag-mi, Soldier.
₹	म	পুর্বাই Tsang-po, River.
		RSARE Tson-K'ang, Prison, Jail.

Initial or Radical letter.	Prefix or Prefixes taken,			
ž	¥1	ਸਨੇ Ts'o, Lake.		
	a	विकास Ts'ig'-pa, To burn (Intransitive).		
É	q	TEG Dzun, Lie, Falsehood.		
	51	NESTŽI Dzē-po, Lovely.		
	٩	QECA: Dring-ra, Fortification.		
3	None.			
9	म	ব্যুব্ধ Zhyan-pa (pro. Zhyam-pa), Another.		
	B	बद्दान्त Nang-Thyin, According to.		
9	म	माञ्चम् रा		
	D	ਸਭੇਸ਼ਤ Z'ob-ta, Likeness.		
R	None.			
W	41	माध्यम १ a', or Yag, Bull, Yak.		
5	2	बहु: A. La-sha, Thigh.		
a	None.			
4	ন	नाने नाने नहरून She-she tang-wa. To rebuke.		
	Q	5.95'5' Shā'-pa, To tell.		

	Prefix or Prefixes taken.	Example.
N	FF C	ন্মন্ত্র Si-po, Bright, Clear. ন্মন্ত্র প্রত ৪৪ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫ ৪৫ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫ ১৫
5 ডেম	None,	

NOTES.

- 1.—Letters are either simple, like \(\pi \), or complex, like \(\pi \), \(\
- 2.—In the case of a two-letter syllable, whenever the second letter is qualified by a vowel-sign, or is otherwise complex, the first letter, if one of the five mentioned in § 13, may be taken to be a Prefix Ex.—No. Ta'o, A lake: DON TA-MI-SHI, Calamity.
- 3.—In the case of a two-letter syllable in which both letters are simple letters, then, even if the first letter is one of the five mentioned in § 13, it is not a Prefix, but an Initial or Radical. Ex.— प्राची परिकार Bar-Yong-Wa, To descend.
- 4.—In the case of a syllable consisting of more than two letters, the first, if one of the five mentioned in § 13, may be taken to be a Prefix. This is so whether the next letter is or is not simple.

Ex. QQTG (the Literary form of QTGCQ) Bab-ra, To descend; STEGG K'AN-PO, Abbet; QTGCG KÖ'PA, To create. Very rarely it is otherwise, as in the case of the 5' in the word \$'5988 RI-DA, Wild animal. Such words are often written with a weadur under the 5', to show that it is not a Prefix, but an Initial. Thus \$'5988'. It is then still pronounced RI-DA.

5.—Should the Prefix be 5, and the Initial be simple \$\Pi\$, then \$\Pi\$ loses its b sound, and is pronounced \$w\$, or \$w\$ as modified by the next letter, if any, such as \$\Pi\$ Na, \$\Pi\$ La, or \$\Pi\$ Sa (see Vowel Modifications, \$3). Should, however, the \$\Pi\$ be accompanied by \$\pi\$ (ya-t\vec{a})\$, or any vowel-sign, it similarly loses its \$w\$ sound, and takes that of the ya-t\vec{a}\$ or of the vowel-sign. \$\text{Ex.} - \Pi\Pi\Pi\$ Not Bano, but Wang, Authority, Power; \$\Pi\Pi\Pi\$ W\vec{a}\$, Pinnacle, Spire; \$\Pi\Pi\$ Yar, Summer: \$\Pi\Pi\Pi\$ Or, A place in Tibet; \$\Pi\Pi\Pi\$ Or-po. Nephew of a Lama. If the \$\Pi\$ be accompanied by \$\pi\$ (Ra-t\vec{a})\$, it acquires the sound of \$d\$, i.e. palatal \$d\$ (see \$\vec{a}\$ 6). \$\text{Ex.} - \Pi\Pi\Pi\$ Da. Name of a Tibetan tribe; \$\Pi\Pi\Pi\Pi\$ Da' Interstice.

§ 15.—PECULIARITIES OF PRONUNCIATION

1 —When a syllable beginning with one of the Prefixes ♥, ♥, or ♥, follows another syllable ending in a vowel-sound, the Prefix is often in the Colloquial carried back, sometimes with its own sound, sometimes with a changed sound, to the preceding syllable, and pronounced as if it were part of it. Ex.—

यह महिना Сии-сиг', pronounced Сиио-сиг', Eleven

จอ จ เกาะสหา, pronounced Chub-2กา, Fourteen.

ম'ম্র' Ra-z'i, pronounced'Rab-z'i, Drunk.

प्राव प्राव (Hon.) K'a-evon-sang-wa, pronounced K'an-kyon-sang-sga, To censure.

\$'CBQ' (Hon.) NA-Z'A. pronounced NAM-Z'A, Clock, Clothes.

WSIE K'a-ch'u, pronounced K'am-ch'u, Law suit.

WELLT YA-TS'AN-PO, pronounced YAM-TS'AM-PO, Astonishing.

2.—The Prefixes 5° and 3° are never themselves carried back; but in the case of 3° and also of 5° the sound of n is sometimes substituted, and pronounced with the preceding syllable. Ex.—

NE 255 To-Do', pronounced Ton-Do', Ambition.

शेष्ट्रण' Mi-nu', pronounced Min-nu', Is not, are not.

্বির্বা (Hon.) GE-DUN, pronounced GEN-DUN, Clergy.

STATE (Hon.) ZHYX-DAM, pronounced ZHYXN-DAM, Cheek

कृत्रप्रेप्या Non-BE TA'-PA, pronounced Non-BE TA'-PA.

N'N53' ME-D'A, pronounced Mkn-D'A, Gun.

STENST ME-DA', pronounced Man-Da', Ember.

3.—Even when the first syllable ends in \$\mathbb{A}\sigma\$, the same custom sometimes holds, probably because of the incomplete way in which final \$\mathbb{A}\sigma\$ is uttered, the syllable therefore seeming to end in a vowel-sound. Ex.—

57 (Hon.) Ch'ac-du', or Ch'a'-du', pronounced Ch'an-du', Knot.

4.—The sound of n is sometimes transmuted into that of m. Ex.—

TPAI" K'xn-ro, pronounced K'xn-ro, Abbot.

भेद्रा Yin-pa, pronounced Yim-pa, To be (copula).

ইন্ন্নিম্ম্ব্ৰ্ন্ম Non-BE TA'-PA, pronounced Nom-BE TA'-PA.

To add.

TATA ZHYAN-PA, pronounced ZHYAM-PA, Other.

 The sound of Q as final of first syllable is also sometimes changed into that of m: Ex.—

মানুমান্তরা (Hon.) Ge-ch'am, pronounced Gun-ch'am, Catarrh.

নুশমার্ক GYX-TS'XN, pronounced GYAN-TS'XN, Banner of Victory.

 The sounds that are latent in superadded letters, sometimes result in audible sounds, pronounced with the preceding syllable. Ex.—

মুহাত্য (Hon.) Sö-none, pronounced Sön-none, Churn,

EXC J'A-BONG, pronounced J'AN-BONG, Tea churn.

ਹਨੇ ਨੂੰ Ch'o-sga, pronounced Ch'o-sga, Fifteen.

No. 55 CH'5'-TEN, pronounced Ch'6R-TEN, A monument containing the ashes of a saint or other relics.

 Ra as a final is frequently pronounced so softly as to be almost unheard. Ex.—

SEB-KA, pronounced SE-KA, Chink.

WX TY YAR-LA, pronounced WTY YA-LA, Above.

「ハス・ラモー」 Mar-Hrang-wa, pronounced Ma-Hrang-NGA, Naked.

SAR-LA, pronounced Ba-LA, Between.

55 E5 Dun-T'o', pronounced Du-T'o', Cemetery.

STH 'UB-DA, pronounced U-DA, Noise.

5ης War Kar-yo, pronounced Ka-yo, Earthen mug or cup.

TSAR, pronounced TSA, Margin

TISK' SEE, pronounced SE, Gold.

GENT K'AR-NGA, pronounced K'A-NGA, Gong.

TINA " SAB-PA, pronounced SA-PA, New.

- 8.—When the first of two syllables ends in a vowel-sound, and the next syllable consists of T wa, the latter often takes the sound of a. Ex.—

 TORU-WA, pronounced Chu-A, Dung of cattle.
- 9.—The following is a common case of \$\mathcal{A}\$ wa, or \$\mathcal{A}\$ pa, being reduced to the sound of \$a:\$ —

স্থান্ত্ৰ Yo'-wa-Rk pronounced Yaw-a-Rk'. Is, are,
was, seere (in the sense of
possibly or probably being).

10 .- When the first of two syllables ends in A, and the next syllable is

A tea, the latter is often pronounced as T ra, but sometimes it is reduced to a mere a. Ex.—

NECLUTIFICA (Hon.) JR-wa Sang-wa, pronounced JR-RA Sang-NGA, To meet.

WOTH Yo-wa, pronounced You-a, Curtain.

11.—The above are samples of irregularities with which one sometimes meets; practice alone will enable the student to know when other words similarly spelt follow these Colloquial customs, and when they ought to be pronounced according to the regular rules. The following are a few more specimens of irregular pronunciations:—

WALL MA-NYONG, pronounced MA-NYUNG, Never.

हुआ नेश मुन्त्र Sti sue kyi du' pronounced Sti shix-di du',

FUNDAÇII K'A LX SHX'-PA pronounced K'AB-LX SHX'-PA.

To that.

ইবিম' (Hon.) P'eb-pa, pronounced P'e-pa, To arrive, depart, come, go.

বৰুণ্যান্ত্ৰ (Hon.) Zuvu-B5, pronounced Zuvum-B5,
Mattress.

র্থার্থনা (Hon.) ZHYX-BA', pronounced ZHYAM-BA', Mask.

및 현지 L'A-DI-PA, pronounced L'AB-RI-PA, Painter.

NON-LAM, pronounced Mo-LAM, Prayer.

STANDAY KYAB-GON, pronounced KYAM-GON, Helper, Protector, Saviour.

\$ 16.—The Ten Consonantal Affixes, called ENRESCO, JEJU' CHU, each of which, when following an Initial, simple or complex, completes the formation of a syllable.

म Ga, E' Nga, 5 Na, द Ba, झ Ma;

3' 1, 5' Ra. A La, 5' Da, N' Sa.

Of these T, C, T, and N are frequently seen with an additional silent N, or Second Afrix, called WCRET Yang-Ju'. They are then called Double Afrixes.

Another kind of Double Appixes is met with in old Tibetan books. It is very rare, but for Literary purposes the student may as well make a note of it. It consists of \$\infty\$ Na. \$\infty\$ Ra, or \$\infty\$ La, followed by \$\infty\$ Da, here called \$\infty\$ DA-DA', Hard D. Thus:—

55 nd, 55 nd, 95 ld.

It is used to express the Past Tense. Ex:-

TNAS T SAND-PA, He heard,

3552 GYURO-PA, He became,

ज्ञेत्पर्य Sold-ra, He requested.

The modern Literary practice, however, is to omit the final 5, which may be regarded as obsolete.

As to the pronunciation of the affixes \$\Pi\$, \$\Pi\$

The DIOTIONARY ORDER of the above-mentioned ten Consonantal Finals, and of the four Double Finals in \$\(\bar{1} \), is as follows:—

1.	4	**	ga.	8.	다시.	2.5	ha-sa.
2.	ulet.	**	ga-sa.	9.	ह्य	19.5	met.
3.	E .		nga.	10.	श्रश.	2494	та-ға.
4.	CAL		nga-sa.	11.	9.		ta.
Б,	5	550	da.	12.	₹'		ra,
8.	9		na.	13.	of.	1.10	la.
7.	ā.	**	ba.	14.	¥1.	1013	ėa,

The above, of course, is their order under each letter of the TR-Ka-K'a; that is to say, it is their order after, or in subordination to, the Alphabetical Order, if that term may be used in connection with the TRI

As to the Gender of the Ten Final Affixes, see § 19.

可, 60, 下 Ngo, 下 Do, 干 No, 百 Bo, Wo, 只 10, 平 Ro, 平 To.

EXAMPLES :--

। -शिश्रामिट अअनादासर्गान्।

Sit-kyang k'ong-la lag-pa ma re'go: And no man laid hands on him.

प्रकृतासहाटः। शुक्रणाट्यियायानाः। देरः or शुक्रणाट्यियायानाःसहात्वनामाः

St yang k'o-la lag-pa ma thyagga (for thyag-pa) rè' or thyagma song.

2—सेन्से संज्ञाय र वेर्युटरें।

In the Colloquial this might be:— भै-नूबे-मुक्यों र वेर्-भेदा

श्र-मृत्यसम्बद्धाः द्विद्यक्षेद्रः स्ट्रा

Yi-shū-yi bu ğyü-po Da-wid j'ung ngo: Jesse's son was king David —Jesse begat David the king.

Yi-shāi bu gyā-po Da-wid yin : Jesse's son was King David.

Yi-shā-yī gytt-po Da-wid kyt'song: Jesse begat King David.

3.—छिन्डॅ वै बट बर्शेना सेन्द्रे।

Colloquially :— শ্রিমার্ক বিব্যামার্ক্সামির। K'yô'-ts'ói nang-na (o' mè'-do : Ye have not life in yourselves.

K'yō'-rang-ts'ōi nang-la to' mê'.

• - सिं गुःस मास्वर्गे।

Colloquially:— छिन्देवे:सम्बद्धिःस्त्रिक्तिः K'yô' kyi bu sôn-no: Thy son liveth.

K'yô' rei hu sôn-gyi du'.

a.—र'गाउ'र्पेर'श्राभावश्चेवश्चेषुवाचे।

Nga ĝa-ru yō'-sa la leb mi t'ub-bo Where I am, ye cannot come Colloquially:— दानादार्भेर्भभार्भेट बुवागुःसद or ॲट्सेक्टा

Ngu ga-pa yô'-sa la gong t'ub-kyi mãn, or yong mi t'ub.

6.—MC.CM. S. E. M. S. S. C. S.

Yang ngữ đe t'a-mai nyin par lang-war j'a-o: And I will raise him up at the last day.

प्रान्याच्या । अद्यादक्षात्रकृष्यम्बुनान्त्रायस्यः भूताविष्यात्रायः

Yang ngữ đe nyi-ma žhyuj-shō la ·yar kya' yong.

Kôn-ch'o' gi t'ŵ'-t'o-wa de la nnpar gyur-ro: The wrath of God will abide on him.

Colloquially:— र्गोर्भकेमोमी:मग्रद:कर्द्रिया (or स्मितः) औरमिरेर।

Kôn-ch'o' gi k'ā-ch'ā' de la (or k'o la) yong-gi-rê'.

वर्श्वरच्यार व्यक्त प्रमाहित ।
 वर्श्वरच्यार व्यक्त प्रमाहित ।

Yung k'ong gi nga-la kön-ch'o' la nyèn-kur j'ö shi' chè sung-so: Then said he unto me, worship God.

Colloquially:-दे:दशांचे देशदाय द्वीदासकेवाया क्रियमस वेंट द्वाचा रदायवा क्रियमस वेंट द्वाचा रदायवा

De-nā k'o-rē nga la kön-ch'o' la mō-lum t'ob dag-ga-rang labj'ung.

१.—दे बस्य बस्य शाय्य व स्था मान्य हिंगा सर्वे पर गुरु हैं। De uil nam-k'ā na til žhyān thyi l'ong-war gyur-to: And there was seen another sign in heaven. Colloquially :-

N.B.—5 is used only with the Literary Perfect root after final 5, N, 5 (for 55, N5, 57)

The Full stop |, or ||, will henceforth be omitted, See Warring and Punctuation, § 20.

§ 18.—Colloquial Duplications.

As regards certain verbs in the Infinitive Mood, or in the Perfect tense of the Indicative Mood, i.e. verbs, the roots of which end in the final consonant \(\Pi, \Pi\), \(\Pi, \Pi', \P

Thus, as regards the Infinitive Mood, instead of saying Haracare (Hon.) Dod-PA SANG-WA, the Colloquial speaker would say Haracare Dod-GA-NANG-NGA, To proclaim or publish.

So, too, as regards the Perfect Indicative, instead of saying হেম মন্ত্রনাহান্ত মিত্র চর or চরত-ra yin, he would say হেম মন্ত্রনাহান্ত মিত্র চরত-oa yin, I proclaimed, I have proclaimed.

Other Examples are :-

NAME NO. TO absolve.

भुमानिमाराजीका रोकाका (for का) मान्य (for का) क्षेत्र (Hon.) Kusho kyi sr-la (for wa) Nang-nga (for wa) yin; the master absolved or has absolved.

- দার এমানা (for ন) নার্মেন্টর (Vulg.) Tso-wö sx-la (for wa) nang-nga (for wa) vin; The lord absolved or has absolved.
- To err. (for T) TACT (Hon.) NOR-RA (for WA) SANG-NGA,
- भु-मार्नेनाशनीशन्त्र-र (for य) मान्य-ए (for य) धीद (Hom.) Kusho kyi nob-ba (for wa) nang-nga (for wa) yin : or still better :—
- (for I) WE KU-ZHYO-KYI TU NOB SANG-NGA (for WA), OF T'U NOB SHOR-BA (for WA) YIN, The master erred, or has erred.
- LN'3X'X' (for D') WA (Vulg.) NGZ NOB-RA (for WA) YIN:
- To shun, To renounce.
- of pong-nga (for wa) Sang-nga (for pa) ne': He shunned,
 He has shunned.
- RE': He shunned, He has shunned.

When the root ends in final □, the Colloquial sometimes resorts to a following □, instead of the Duplication as above. Ex.—

वनियम Gre-wa, To stumble.

- Rajara (for a) apara (Hon.) Greer (for wa) sang-nga:
- RA (for WA) SANG-NUA (for PA) YIN: He stumbled, He has stumbled.

At the same time this were better phrased thus :-

प्रमुख्य (for प्र) औद (Vulg.) Nga GYE-BA (for WA) YIN: I stumbled, I have stumbled.

As regards verbs the roots of which end in 5, or 5, or

See also § 15, 8, as to T wa changing into a after a vowel-sound.

§ 19.—THE TONE SYSTEM.

Tone is a very important factor, a fairly correct tone being almost more desirable than absolutely correct grammar; and there exist certain rules on the subject which should be carefully studied.

The TO KA-LI, or CONSONANTAL SERIES of the THE KA-K'A, is classified by Tibetan Grammarians under six heads, having reference to the respective GENDERS of the several letters.

These heads are :-

- I. Z P'o, Masculine.
- 2. STAC Ma-NING, Common.
- 3, N Mo, Feminine.
- 4. 3575 Shin-tu Mo, Very Feminine.
- 5. 五可AN Mo-Sham, Sub-Feminine, or Barren
- 6. ऑर्ड्स्डोर्" "Is'An Mh", Neuter.

MASCULINE LETTERS.

These are pronounced with a special emphasis, fullness, compactnoss, and distinctness, arising from a powerful use of the vocal organs. They never undergo any modifications in this respect, even when guarded by Prefixes or Super-posed Letters, but always preserve intact their own natural sounds,

FEMININE AND VERY FEMININE LETTERS.

In pronouncing these the vocal organs are relaxed, and the phonetic body of the letter is not so much sent forth from the mouth, as suffered to emanate from it gently and gradually. These letters are subject to phonetic modification when guarded. For instance, the addition of Prefixed or Super-posed Letters has the effect of raising the Tonic Pitch, and softening the sound. Thus, AC GANO, is unguarded, and therefore, to an English ear, sounds very like Kang. But 5MR G'X, pronounced like the Ga in Garland, and MC GANO, similarly pronounced, are guarded, in the first case by a Prefix, and in the second by a Super-posed Letter, and therefore the sound is no longer hard and compact like the k sound of unguarded the but softer and exactly like the sound of the English hard g, and the tone is moreover raised, or brought to the Pitch-level of a Masculine Letter.

COMMON LETTERS.

The manner of pronouncing these differs only in degree from the way in which Masculine and Ferminine Letters are pronounced. That is, they are uttered less compactly and emphatically than the Masculine, and less softly than the Ferminine Letters.

SUB-FEMININE OR BARREN LETTERS.

The pronunciation of these is also only a matter of degree as compared with the pronunciation of Feminine Letters.

NEUTRE LETTER.

This has a hard and compact sound.

The following Tabular Statement will elucidate the above remarks:—

- 1	etter.	Gender.	Pronunciation.		
	2277222	74037537			
m.	Ka				
2,	Cha				
5	Ta	Masculine	With distinctness, emphasis, fullness		
T,	Pa	A	and compactness, effected by a special effort of the vocal		
8	Tsa		organs.		
la.	K'a				
4.	Ch'a				
a)	T'a				
25"	P'a	Common	Not so compactly as the Masculine,		
क्	Ts'a		and not so softly as the Femi- nine Letters.		
4	Sha				
21,	Sa]				
मा	Ġa.				
E	Ja				
5	Ďа				
d.	B'a				
Ę.	Dz'a	Feminine	A gentle and gradual emanation of the sound, rather than an em-		
Æ	Wa		phatic and compact projection of it.		
9	Zhya				
₩.	Żu				
Ø.	Ya				

L	etter.	Gender.	Pronunciation.		
Z.	Nga	1			
3.	Nya				
5	Na	Very Feminine.	More gently and gradually than the		
¥1.	Ma		Feminine.		
*	Ra				
on.	La		The second second		
5	Ha	Sub-Feminine	1074		
R.	'A	or Barren	Without effort.		
ūd.	A	Neuter	Hard, from the base of the throat.		

Even the Five Prefixes possess a gender of their own. Thus :
So Bu is Musculine, having been Feminine, as an Initial.

$$\begin{cases} \neg \hat{G}a \\ \neg \hat{D}a \end{cases}$$
 are Common, having been Peminine, as Initials.

G' 'A is Feminine, having been Barren, as an Initial.

Ma is Very Feminine, unaltered.

So, too, the TEN FINAL AFFIXES have the following genders :-

[4] Ga. Masculine, having been Feminine as an Initial, and Common as a Prefix.

5 Da. Ditto. Ditto.

* 3' Ba, Ditto, having been Feminine as an Initial, and Masonline at a Prefix. N Sa, Masculine, having been Common as an Initial.

5 Na, Common, having been Very Feminine as an Initial.

$$\begin{array}{c} \sim Ra \\ \approx La \end{array}$$
 Ditto, having been Barren as Initials.

Nga Feminine, having been Very Feminine as Initials, and N Ma St having been Very Feminine, as a Prefix.

A. Feminine, having been Barren as an Initial, and Feminine as a Prefix.

Thus, the only Letter which undergoes no change in gender, whether as Initial, Prefix, or Final Affix, is 57 Ma.

In his PRIMER OF STANDARD TIBETAN the Revd. Mr. Edward Amundsen, when dealing with the Tone system, gives prominence to the Pitch and Length, rather than to the Compactness, Emphasis, and Distinctness of the tone. His classification may be represented thus:—

1. 4 2 2 2 2 2	High and short.
2 र्ड. म. ब.	High and long.
3. मिं के में में के	Medium and short.
4. 三多五年五日之	Medium and long,
5. मा E र या है के ब ब प W	Descending but re-ascending and long.
6. Q.	Very low and long.

We have seen that the LENGTH or SHORTNESS of the TONE is governed by rules of its own (see § 3): hence we need not consider it here in connection with PITCH. So far, therefore, as Pitch alone is concerned, Mr. Amundsen's system may be reduced to only three classifications, namely:—

L	High		{1. 2.	High and short.
2.	Medium	consisting of Mr. A.'s	{ 3.	Medium and short. Medium and long.
3,	Low		§ 5.	Low and ascending.
			(6.	Very low.

Now, if, instead of regarding this question of Tone frem the point of view of Pitch, we regard it from that of emphasis, fullness, compactness and distinctness, we shall find that the subject again arranges itself under three heads namely, utterances that are very compact and full, those that are only moderately so, and those that are soft and gradual emanations.

It would appear, however, to be doubtful whether PREFIXES have much to do with the mising of the Tonic Pitch. What is more certain is that they are used (1) for modifying the meaning of a word, e.g., \$550 CHO-PA. To be cut off, To be decided, but \$350 CHO-PA.

To honour; TE'S Deno-wa (for TE'S DANG-wa, Cold), but AFICA DONG-WA, To count, and AFICA DONG-WA, To die; (2) in the formation of the tenses of verbs, as already explained (§ 13); and (3) to effect changes in the pronunciation of Initial Letters. Thus I, as an Initial, is pronounced almost like K in English; but, when prefixed by 5, 5, 5, or 3, it is pronounced like hard G in English. Again 5, as an Initial, is pronounced almost like P in English; but when prefixed by 5, it is pronounced as W. when unqualified by any vowel-sound, and as the vowel-sound only, when so qualified; or, if prefixed by 3, it takes the sound of B in English. Again, as regards 5, see § 13. Again, 5, as an Initial, is pronounced as a dental T; but if prefixed by T, T, ST, or G, it takes the sound of a dental D. Again, E and #, when Initials, are pronounced with a slight aspirate; but, when prefixed by A, A, or A, they lose the aspirate. Again I, as an Initial, is pronounced almost like S in English; but, when prefixed by T or T, it is pronounced like Z in English. Lastly, S, as an Initial, is pronounced almost like shya; but, prefixed by T or T, it takes the sound of zhva.

§ 20.—WRITING AND PUNCTUATION.

Originally. Tibetan was a monosyllabic language. Nowadays, however, its words are mostly disayllabic. There is no attempt in the written or printed language to divide off words from one another, either by spacing or by punctuation. Hence, they all succeed and seem to run into each other in one continuous line, and the reader's knowledge is all that enables him to recognize them individually. It is otherwise, however, with syllables. A syllable may consist of a single consonant, simple or complex, or of two or more such consonants, silent or pronounced. But, he its consonantal structure what it may, the whole collocation of letters possesses only one vowel-sausit, inherent or expressed by yowel-signs. Every such collocation or syllable must be marked off

from its successor by a dot (*) placed at the right-hand top corner of the final consonant. This dot is called 397 Ts'h'. To mark the termination of clauses such as those for which we generally use a comma, a semi-colon, or a colon, another sign is used in the shape of a vertical stroke (1), called \$\pi \pi \forall \text{KYANO-SHX'}. Whenever this sign is used, the 39 after the last consonant is omitted, except in the case of final C ngu, which always retains it. A double vertical stroke (11), called \$N'45' Nyr-Sux', is used where we would use a full stop At the end of a paragraph, or of a chapter, a fourfold vertical stroke (!!!!), called 29'95' Zuvr-Sux', is placed. Instead of the four plain strokes the following may be used:)))), or 2, or 7, or 7, or 9); Instead of the two plain strokes the following, one plain stroke the following, . In some books the comma is seen thus. \$. Sometimes the dot (') or &T' is seen 4, and sometimes even In Book-letter and in Running-hand the AT is seen thus, C.

At the commencement of printed and written matter symbols like the following may often be seen:—

This is called Swastr or the Auspicious Benediction. It may begin any work dealing with Ethics and Morality. The top figures are the Double Flame, or Radiance, the next are the Double Gem, and the lowest are the Double Lotus. On the right is \$87.951

TRIPLE DITTO, for writings on Philosophy and Theology.

RADIANCE, GEN. TRIPLE LOTUS, and STALE. Reginning chapters in Religious works.

F LOTUS and STAIK. Used with official correspondence, proverbs, maxims, etc., to indicate a fresh beginning.

ORDINARY BLOCK PRINT.

The proper method of writing this is first to make the thick horizontal stroke at the top of each letter, and then the rest of the character, working from left to right as in English, and adding the Ya-tas, Ra-tas, and vowel-signs last. The straight vertical strokes should be long, fairly thick at the top, and tapering to the bottom.

In writing \$\mathbb{G}\$, the vertical stroke on the left may first be made downwards, and then the rest, never omitting clearly to define the loop in the centre. Or, a horizontal stroke may first be made, then the vertical stroke on the left downwards, and then the remainder, from the right-hand end of the horizontal stroke. The down-stroke from the loop mus, be long, quite vertical, and tapering, otherwise the beginner is apt to produce something which might be mistaken for \$\mathbb{G}\$, which has no central loop, and whose final down-stroke is short, and instead of being vertical slopes off to the right.

Other letters which the beginner is apt to mix up with each other when attempting to write them, are Σ Nga, 5 Ta, and 5 Da. The down-strokes in nga and da begin at or near the right end of the horizontal line, and curve well to the left, whereas the down-stroke of Ta begins at the left end of the horizontal line, and comes straight down, or even with a slight slant to the right. The final stroke of nga is short and thick, while those of Ta and Da are long and tapering. Ta's final down-stroke, moreover, takes a bend to the left, while that of Da bears well to the right. Both, too, are brought well down, whereas Nga's final stroke is stunted.

In writing of the little stroke on the left should first be made, then the thin stroke next to it, then the top horizontal stroke and undercircle, and finally the long vertical down-stroke.

If may be written by first making the top horizontal stroke, then the whole left side of the letter, and finally the vertical down-stroke on the right. Or, after the horizontal stroke, first the little curved stroke in the top left-hand corner, then a straight diagonal line from right to left downwards, and finally the vertical stroke on the right downwards.

In writing letters like \$\cup\$ and \$\cup\$, the down-stroke containing the loop is usually commenced from near the right-hand end of the horizontal stroke.

The vertical stroke of 5 should project down slightly beyond the point of junction with the curve on the right.

- First the horizontal, then the thin curving down-stroke, beginning it from the centre of the horizontal, and lastly the thick curving stroke on the right, the top end of which should meet the thin down-stroke a little below the letter's junction with the horizontal. Or thus, I, that is, first the horizontal stroke, then the short down stroke, and lastly the curving stroke, somewhat after the way we write the figure five.
- First the horizontal, next from the centre of that stroke the down-stroke, then the loop on the left, working upwards, and then by carrying on the pen, the loop on the right working downwards.
- All First make an Q' That is to say, a vertical down-stroke, then the rest of the figure. Lastly make a straight down-stroke, meeting the end of Q', Q' has no loop.
- First the dot, or thick short stroke on the left at the top, then the half circle to the right, then the thick short stroke slanting from left to right, and finally the long hook. Or else, first a horizontal stroke, then the dot or short thick stroke on the left at the top and then the rost as stated.
- W First the horizontal, then from its centre or from near its right-hand and the short thin lines loping downward to the left, then the hook with the tail brought up level with but clear of the horizontal stroke next, from near the top of the second stroke a straight or curving line downwards with a slant to the right; and lastly the vertical down-stroke.

100

W First a short horizontal, then a sort of U with another horizontal over the right-hand limb, then the stroke slanting to the right, and finally the vertical down-stroke. Or, first two parallel vertical strokes of equal length, with a horizontal on each, then another parallel vertical stroke a little longer than the others. Then join the first two with an under-curved stroke; and lastly, with a slanting stroke from left to right, join the second and third vertical strokes, at the bottom. The first way is the better.

First write an elongated Qr, thus T, and then add the bar across the middle.

Or first write an ordinary $\mathfrak{A}_{\mathfrak{g}}$ and then subjoin a \mathfrak{A} without its horizontal stroke.—Thus $\mathfrak{A}_{\mathfrak{g}}$

N' First a short horizontal, then the thin short down-stroke, slanting to the left, then the thick stroke up the end of it, slanting to the right. Then, from near the top of the second stroke, make the long down-stroke, sloping to the right, and lastly the vertical down-stroke.

5 First a horizontal, then the short thin down-stroke from near the right-hand end of the horizontal, and slanting to the left, then the thick stroke at the bottom, beginning it from well to the left of the down-stroke and carrying it boldly across the end of the latter, with a good sweep to the right and with a downward trend.

In making I the beginner should see that he does not make it look like I

T First a fairly long horizontal. Then from near the left-hand end a thin downward stroke slanting to the left, then a thick downward-stroke slanting to the right, and finally the vertical down-stroke, commencing it from the right-hand end of the horizontal.

First a fairly long horizontal. Then to the first half of it

subjoin a small I without its horizontal. Then, from the right-hand end of the horizontal, make the long vertical down-stroke.

This is the same as A reversed.

T First the horizontal. Then the two little strokes, and finally the long vertical down-stroke.

BOOK-LETTER and RUNNING-HAND.

These are very much alike, the Running Hand, however, being the more difficult of the two to read and write. Specimens of both, in all possible combinations, are given in Csoma de Körös's Grammar (1834).

§ 21.—SPHLLING.

Tibetan spelling may be described as a cumulative process, one only of the component parts of a syllable being taken up at a time. Next, the sound so taken up is repeated, but with the addition in advance, or by way of assumption, of the second component part. Then this second component part is pronounced by itself. Finally, the phonetic effect of all that has thus been taken up is pronounced together, and that effect represents the literal expression of the syllable.

A knowledge of how to spell is most useful, and it is quite worth the student's while to take the trouble to acquire it.

The following examples are intended to exhibit the process progressively, through most of the stages from simple to complex syllables:—

1. -Simple Consonants.

(for example), and one final affix.

THE Ka, Kag-ga, Ka'.

ME Ka. Kang-nga. Kang.

TE Ka, Ka'-da, Ka'.

75 Ka, Kän-na, Kän.

Tar Ka, Ka-la, Ka.

TIN' Ka. Kil-sa, Kil.

H .- Consonant and Double Affix.

TIEN Ga, Gang-nga-sa, Gang.

PAN K'a, K'am-ma-sa, K'am.

PAN K'a, K'am-ma (Lä'-kor)-sa, K'am.

III.-Consonant with Prefix and Affix.

5773 Da-wo : Ka, K'a-'a, K'a.

5/173' Ma-wo: K'a, K'a-'a, K''a.

IV -Consonant and Single Vowel-sign.

Ka, gi-gu, Ki.

η Ka, zhyab-kyu, Ku.

T Ka, deng-bu, Ke.

TKa, na-ro, Ko.

V .- Consonant with double Vowel-sign and Subjunct.

ज़ैं Ga, na-ro, go; 'ā, na-ro, où; *Goû*.

VI. -- Consonant with Vowel-sign and Affix.

The Ka, ma-ro, ko; kong, nga, Kong.

\$5' Ra, deng-bu, re; rè'-da, Rè'.

VII.-Consonant with Vowel-sign and Double Affix.

ERN K'a, na-ro, K'o i k'om, ma, sa, K'om,

VIII. -Reversed Letters.

Ta-log-Ta; Tam-ma (La'-kor) Tam; k'a; Tam-k'a.

75 Da-log-Da; ma; Ra. zhyab-kyu, Ru; Da-ma-ru.

53831

IX .- Ya-tās.

m Ka, Ya-ta, Kya.

5 Pa, Ya-ta, Cha.

F P'a, Ya-ta, Ch'a.

J Ba, Ya-ta, J'a.

Ma, Ya-ta, Nya.

X .- Ya-ta with Vowel-sign.

m Ka, ya-ta, kya; kya, gi-gu, kyi.

XI .- Ya-tā with Vowel-sign and Affix.

TN Ka, ya-ta, kya; kya, gi-gu, kyi; kyi, sa, kyi.

XII .- Ya-th with Vowel-sign and Double Affix.

BOST K'a, ya-ta, k'ya; k'ya, deng-bu, k'ye; k'yeb, ba, sa, k'yeb.

XIII .- Ya-tā with Prefix and Affix.

切式 Da-wo : ka, ya-ta, kya; kyar, ra, kyar.

550 Da-wo: pa, ya-tā, cha; chā, la, chā.

XIV .- Ya-tā with Prefix, Vowel and Affix.

Tor Da-wo: ka, ya-ta, kya; kya, gi-gu, kyi; kyi-la, kyi.

555 Da-wo: pa, ya-ta, cha; cha, na-ro, cho; chō', da,

XV .- Ya-tā with Prefix, Vowel and Double Affix,

Tij Ba-wo: ka, ya-tā, kya; kya, ģi-ģu, kyi, kyi, ga-sa, kyi.

XVI.-Ya-tā and Affix, each with Vowel-sign.

BB K'a, ya-ta, k'ya; k'ya, deng-bu, k'ye; 'a, źbyabkyu, 'u; k'ye-'u.

XVII -Ra-tas and Ha-tas.

Spelt like ya-tas, but the following would be new :-

Sa, ban, na, ban; da, ha-ta, d'a; d'a, zhyab-kyu, d'u; ka; Ban-d'ū-kā.

Ba, ha-tā, b'ā; b'ā, ra-tā, br'ā; br'ā, źhyab-kyu, br'ū; br'um, ma, br'ūm; ha, ra-tā, hra; hra, ģi-ģu, hri; Br'ūm-hri.

XVIII. - La-tas.

五 Ka, 町 Ga, 野 Ba, la-tā, La. 野 Ra,

图 Za, la-tā, Do.

होने Ka, la-tā, la ; la, na-ro, lo ; loģ-ģa, Lo'.

XIX .- Wa-turs,

Ts'a, wa-fur, ts'a; k'a, fhyab-kyu, k'u; k'ug, ga, k'u': Ts'ā-k'u'.

N Zhya, wa-żur, żhya; ma, na-ro, mo; żhya-mo.

Ba, na-ro, bo ; da, ha-tā, d'ā ; d'ā, gi-gu, d'ī ; sa ; ta, wa-zur, tā : Bo-dī-sa-td.

XX. Ra-gos, La-gos, and Sa-gos.

Ra, ka-ta, Ka.

新 Ra, ga-tā, G'a,

E Ra, nga-ta, Nga.

T La, ka-ta, Ko.

H La, ga-tā, Ga.

T La, nga-tā, Nga.

Sa, ka-tā, Ka.

Sa, ga-ta, Ga.

Na, nga-ta, Nga.

In spelling, the Prefix is taken first, then the surmounting letter, then the ya-ta, or ra-ta, or other subjunct, then the vowel, then the affix or affixes. Thus:—

Jack' Ba-wo: Sa, ga-ta, ga; ga, ra-ta, da; da, zhyab-kya, du; dung, nga, sa, Dung.

XXI. Miscellaneous Examples.

Pa, pāṇ, ṇa, pāṇ; ch'a, deng-bu, ch'e; ch'én; na, ch'èn; ra, gi-gu, ri; rin, na, rin; pa na-ro, po; ch'a, deng-bu, ch'e: Pan-ch'èn, ain-ro-ch'n, The Grand Lama of Tashī L'ümpo in Tsang, usually called the Tashī Lama, and an incarnation of 'O'-pag-mè'.

A. na-ro, 'o; 'ô', da, 'ô'; da-wo; pa, pag, ga, pag; ma, deng-bu, me; mè', da, mè'; 'O'-rad-wk', Buddha Amitabha, or Boundless Light.

7억克香 Ta; La; 'a, gi-gu, T; laī; Ba, la-tā, la; ma; Ta-Laī La-ma, The Dalai Lama, or Spiritual Head of Tibet until Sir Frank Younghusband's entry into Lhassa.

ANTEN 'A-wo; ba, ra-ta, da; da, sa, da; la, ja-ta, ja;

ja, na-ro, jo; jong, nga, sa, jong: DX-Jong (pronounced DXx-Jong), Sikkim.

Ra, da-ta, da; da, na-ro, do; ra, ja-ta, ja; ja-dengbu, je; ga, la-ta, la; la, gi-gu, li; ling, nga, ling; Do-Jr-ling, or Don-Jr-ling, Darjeeling, or the Place of Ecclesiastical Sway; literally the Place of the Sovereign Stone.

ሻን Ba, na-ro, bo; bō', da, bō'; sa, ka-tā, ka; Kā', da, Kā'; Bō'-κλ', Language of Tibet.

§ 22.—Transliteration.

For the system adopted in this work of transliterating Tibetan words into Romanized Equivalents see § 2.

The best method, no doubt, is the one that was adopted at the Vienna Congress of Orientalists, and which may be found exemplified in Rai Sarat Chandra Das Bahadur's Tibetan-English Dictionary. By that system each letter in a Tibetan word is transliterated, but a line is drawn under every letter that is not pronounced, or it is distinguished by special type from the letters that are pronounced. It is not adopted in this work, as it is really only necessary for purposes of scientific precision.

§ 23.—Use of the Tibetan Dictionary.

The following appears to be the way in which the words in a Tibetan Dictionary (57555 T'sio-bzo') are arranged.

1.—According to the order of the Tar Ka-ta, or Consonantal Series of the Tar Ka-K'a, regarded as Initials, or as they are sometimes called, Root letters, with the inherent vowel-sound of W. A. The first thing, therefore, that the student has to do, when he wants to look up a word, is to ascertain what its Initial letter is.

Then the words under each consonant, beginning for instance with $\overline{\eta}^*$ Ka, are arranged thus:—

- 2. The simple consonant, e.g. 7 1
- The simple consonant with subjuncts like Q 'ā, ← va-żur, or Pr Sha-log-K'a—e.g. Z Q Lā-wa, Woollen Blanket.
- 4.—The simple consonant with affixes, single and double, for the order of which as amongst themselves, see § 18.
 Then the same with subjuncts.
- 5.—Next, according to the foregoing order as regards their consonants, words qualified by the vowel-signs fi-gu, thyab-kyu, Deny-bu, and Na-ro, in that order.
- 6.—Simple consonant qualified by ya-tā alone.
- 7. Ya-tā words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- Simple consonant qualified by Ra-tā alone.
- 9. -Ra-tā words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- Simple consonant qualified by 5 Ha-tā alone.
- 11.-Ha-tā words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- 12.—Simple consonant qualified by la-tā alone,
- 13.-La-la words in all orders down to 5, inclusive.
- Foreign or other special words formed with the Reversed letters.
- 15.—Words with the Prefixes \$\Pi\$, \$\Si\$, \$\Si\$, and \$\Si\$, in that sequence, and each sequence arranged according to the foregoing orders.
- 16.-Consonant qualified by Ra-go.
- 17.—Ra-go words according to foregoing orders.
- 18.—Consonant qualified by La-go.
- 19,-La-go words according to foregoing orders.
- 20.—Consonant qualified by Sa-go.
- 21.—Sa-go words according to foregoing orders.
- 22.—Ne words with \(\mathbb{T}\) La, as an Initial, and having any Superposed letter like \(\mathbb{S}^*\) or \(\mathbb{S}\), need be looked for under \(\mathbb{T}\) La. They will only be found under the head of the Superposed letter.

Words in W La, however, are found with qualifying vowel-signs, and such words may be looked for under W La.

N.B.—Csoma de Körös's Dictionary is differently arranged.

§ 24.—Indicative and Differentiating Particles.

可 Ka. Used both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial, and may have any of the following meanings, namely: The, All, Both, Together, The very, Just, Exactly, etc. Ex.: 一気気可 The Spring; ころう可 The Summer; 製造可 The Autumn: 気気可 The Winter. Sometimes, in this connection, 下 is seen instead of 可 !

মুইড়ালা Both, The two together: মুইড়ালা All three, The three together. In this connection & sometimes replaces শ্ৰ

देना The very, That very; देनान्द्र: Just so; देना-भेंद्र (as a reply) Yes, exactly, precisely, to be sure.

Sometimes its sole use is to differentiate between words that resemble each other, e.g. \(\mathbb{T} \subseteq \text{Confidence}\); but \(\mathbb{T} \subseteq \mathbb{T} \) Hood of a snake: \(\mathbb{T} \subseteq \mathbb{T} \) To show, To teach; but \(\mathbb{T} \subseteq \mathbb{T} \) Autumn. \(\mathbb{T} \), when used, is generally found attached to words ending in \(\mathbb{T} \), \(\mathbb{

K'a. When this particle is used, it is generally found attached to Literary words ending in 5, 5, and □, and to Colloquial words ending in □, or □N |

Ex: - 5CTF (properly 5CTF) Appetite: TICSTF (properly TICSTF) Number, Enumeration.

Also sometimes used instead of T as above explained.

A also indicates the top, upper surface, or front of anything

- inanimate. Ex.: | P or | P | P | Lid; | Ridge, or Summit of a hill; | P | Top, or head of a mountain, or pass; | Sapa Head of cliff.
- as a Differentiating Particle with many roots. Ex.: WART

 To disappear; but WART Branch; Ex. Plain or Steppe; but

 Ex. Plain or Steppe; but
- る Ch'a. Apart from its meanings as a word by itself, this Particle is often seen added to roots. Ex.: 「気可る (Literary), or 口る (Colloquial), Echo; 発气る Conversation; 発可る Negotiations.
- Used after 可, 气, 气, 豆, 形, 影 expresses ownership, or possession, or the connection subsisting between a person and some thing, action, employment, place, etc. Ex.:— 唐野 A house, but 唐野 A married man, or householder; 青 A horse, but 青年 Horseman; 豪 Water, but 豪亞 Water-carrier; 积石 Arrow, but 和文字 A title of Cupid as holder of five arrows; 可是 The Tibetan Alphabet, but 可算母 A child learning its letters; 瓷彩 Lhussa, but 蛩叭罩 An inhabitant of Lhassa.
 - 2.—When added to all Cardinal Numbers except শ্রীপ One, it forms the Ordinal Numbers. Thus, শ্রীপ্তা Two, but শ্রীপ্তার Second.
 - 3.—It is used also in connection with other commercional expressions. Ex: ধুনুসূত্ৰণ the শুন্ত or consonantal series of 30

letters ; द्वामा जिमानेशादा A theo-year-old boy ; व्विमादा Measuring a cubit.

4.—It is the sign of the Infinitive Mood, the Verbal Substantive, and the Participle. Ex.:— ब्रेन्स्य (Lit.) and ऊर्यस्त्र्र्य (Coll.) To preach. The or A preaching, Preaching, Preached. मिन्ने नार्याकेश स्त्र्र्य द्वियादे सिंग्स्य केश स्त्र्र्य द्वियादे सिंग्स्य केश स्त्र्य द्वियादे सिंग्स्य केश स्त्र्य द्वियादे केश स्त्र्य केश स्त्र्य द्वियादे केश स्त्र्य केश स्त्र केश स्त्र्य केश स्त्र केश

The last example shows that \$\mathcal{L}\text{\text{,}}\ added to a root, and helped out by the auxiliary \$\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{L})^* To be, goes to form the Perfect Indicative Tense.

- 5.一年 is also used to distinguish the different meanings of homonymous roots. Ex :— 青口 Marrow, but 青口口 Fool.
- 6.—In the Colloquial it is often used instead of the supinal particle 以本 (much used in Literary Tibetan). Ex :— 河景野内資本がた。 ロス・ヴィンス・ He has gone to bring the box. This is Literary. Colloquially it would be, 河景野河が近に口道を見られる。 に受可ご ジス・スス・可記・・ (Literary) Remembering that I was not rich, or Remembering myself not to be rich. Colloquially, に受可ご ジス・スス・可能であった。
- Fo. Indicates an agent. It is then sometimes, e.g. when annexed to the Infinitive, preceded by D' pa. Thus, TNT I' A or the heaver.

It also expresses the idea of the Definite or Indefinite Article

in connection with Noun Substantives. Ex. 和可证 An or the eye; 以不证 A or the country; 和正正 A or the tree, or piece of wood; 即即正 A or the road; 即即正 The poor.

Used with numerals it also performs the functions of the Definite Article, or of the word aforesaid. Ex.:— FINE The three together.

- Y Pro. An affixed or prefixed particle, signifying Male, or paternal.

 Ex :- 5文 Cock-bird; 日本 Male fox; 文句以可 Bull Yak; 文章 Dog.
- 전 Wa. The form assumed by 되 when the root to which it is annexed ends in a vowel, or in 도', 로', 도' or 목' In many noun-substantives, however, its place is taken by 되. Ex.:— 주도되 An oriental; 권도되 Valley: 병기되 A provincial or rustic; 원인국가 A frontiers-man
- ই Bo, or Wo. The form assumed by ই when the root to which it is annexed ends in a vowel, or in চ', ম', ম' or ম' Ex: কুই A river; মনুই or ইই Thumb; হ্মহুই Brave.
- W. Ma. An immovable particle after various roots of substantives. Ex.: うず Sun: 質味 Monk; 文本 Milk: Sometimes, though not always, it indicates the Feminine Gender. Ex.: 一美な A mare.
- 新 Ma. Affixed or prefixed to noun roots, it generally indicates the Feminine Gender. Ex. 一 資本 or 東南 Bitch. But not always. Ex. 美国新 Music; 東新 Top-point.

Attached to adjectives, it does not always indicate gender. Ex.

- Tsa. A differentiating particle. Ex. . 5775 A steep declivity, but
 5775 A staircase.
- 著 Tse, A point, top, or edge. Also, however, an affix of Chinese origin. Ex.: 5円円ま Polish, lustre, brilliant to a point or degree; dazzling; 以常 A duck; 元常 A brass coin; 而二者 Tibetan name of Confucius.
- 3 Ni. See § 27, 2, on the Definite Article.
- Indicate the Definite or Indefinite Article, but are not much met with. Ex.:— The or an egg; NEW The or a lion; The deep.

T Ku.

H. K."

FJ Gu.

5° Ngu.

5 Nu.

S' Bu, Wu.

5' Ru

ar Lu.

3. "

W Yu.

Definite or indefinite and diminutive particles. Apparently a re-duplication in (thyab-kyu) of the final letter of the root. Ex.:— 表写, A or the mite; 其可可 (質可) A or the child; 可答, A or the youth. But not always. Ex.:— 和3. A or the mannikin; 算程可, A or the little drop.

§ 25.—THE CASES AND THEIR SIGNS.

(N.B.—The student is advised to glance at the paragraphs and conjugations relating to the verb To Br. See post.)

The various relations in which a Tibetan Noun and Pronoun may stand to some other word in the sentence are nearly all expressed by means of divers monosyllabic primitive particles, and words compounded therewith, which perform the same functions as are performed by English Prepositions, but which, save for sundry Vocative Signs, are all Postpositional. These relations or cases are as follow:—

I .- THE NOMINATIVE CASE.

Except in connection with Intransitive Verbs (Active; Neuter or Inactive; and Inceptive, i.e., implying a beginning or change of state), and also with the verbs $\widetilde{WS} \subseteq T$ to be (the mere copula which is used attributively); $\widetilde{WS} \subseteq T$ or $\widetilde{SS} \subseteq T$ its negative form; $\widetilde{WS} \subseteq T$ its emphatic or intensive form (hardly ever used), and one or two other forms of the verb To be used in Literary Tibetan; there is practically no such thing in Tibetan as a verb governed by the Nominative Case. The following is an instance in which, though the practice is irregular, it is allowable and common in the Colloquial to use the Nominative in the usual European way:—

BLACE & BEN ME EN I

Will you drink tea?

The more correct way would be:—

[] The more correct way would be:

Honorifically:— चित्र-गुरुप-गर्शिय है'दिलेश और 'दर्भ' or मात्र-प्येट 'दर्भ।

The subject, however, is always put in the Nominative Case in sentences like the following, where, though the verb is Transitive, it is also Passive:—

다 (제) 독대한지 1 am being beaten. 명취 (제) 명취확인결단한지를 The girl is loved. In such cases at la is optional, and may be omitted if desired.

The subject is always put in the Nominative Case in sentences like the following, where the verbs are Intransitive (active, neuter, or inceptive):—

दर्जिनुमामीयतुमा दाष्ट्रसम्बद्धस्य स्वर्गेमीय्यदा कर्यस्य स्वर्गे युत्ता। के सम्बद्धा के प्रदूषा। सुमुक्ष के दर्गे युत्ता। सुमुक्ष के दर्गे युत्ता।

The horses run.

I am going down to the bazuar ..

It is raining.

The sun shines.

The child sleeps.

The child wakes, or breaks from slumber.

Where, however, the verb is transitive, the Nominative Case is never used, but always the Agentive Case. See § 25, VI.

II .- THE VOCATIVE CASE.

There is practically no Vocative Case, but several polite expressions are often used by way of assent, dissent, or address. The commonest is NIN LX, and its variants.

III .- THE OBJECTIVE OR ACCUSATIVE CASE.

This is the same as the Nominative, with or without Z LA, signifying As regards. Ex:—

र्मिश-बु-र्से (At) तुमध-चें-बु-र्-गो-वर्तुन। He loves the girl. Literally, By him, as regards the girl, a loving is,

हिरणुश्रादः (वा) सहरामानेर।

Do not forget me.

IV .- GENITIVE CASE.

The signs are :-

Fig. used after words ending with Fi, or C

m Krr, used after words ending with 5, 5, or N, or in the Colloquial after €5 Dr, This.

N.B. 可, 前, and 前 may all alike be pronounced Gi in conversation.

1.-Possessive Aspect.

When the word to which the sign is annexed is in that part of the sentence which contains the subject, it should precede the chief substantive of the subject. Ex. :—

भूग्याद्रभ्याप्त्रम् । The fame of Lhassa is great.

गुरुद्वदः आपर्मे प्रवस्थान्य प्रमुखाद्यः The gracious voisdom of the

बाधानायः (or धुनाय प्रमुखाद्यः प्रमुखादः Almighty is everywhere pervading.

2. Qualificative Aspect.

When the word to which the sign is annexed is indicative of some quality, it may be regarded as an adjective; but, unlike Tibetan adjectives in general, it should precede whatever it qualifies. Ex.:—

भूषा प्रदेश में देशों होते रहे।

Lhassa is the city of the Jölmo
(a sweet-singing bird),

मूद्री अपनित्र विकास (or नामा)

मूद्री अपनित्र के स्टार्स (or नामा)

मूद्री अपनित्र के स्टार्स (or नामा)

अपनित्र के स्टार्स (or नामा)

N.B.—The particle & N: (see § 27, 2) has the effect of singling out and laying stress on the word 55 UN Bö'-vü, Tibet. This

English word Tiber seems to have originated from some phrase such as 35.75 DI-ROD, whence Ti-bot = TIBET; for, to a European (i.e., Continental, e.g. German) ear the sound of 5 is very like t.

As to the adjectival use of the Genitive case-sign, see also § 30, I. (vi).

3.-Purposive Aspect.

श्रद्भाग श्रम

For medicine the box. The medicine box.

better still, simply श्रामना

इस्मानी समाह्म or मामना or, For tobacco a bay—A tobacco pouch.

रहव्यानगा।

Money-bag.

हमामगा

A leather bag for dry barley flour.

V .- THE DATIVE CASE.

I .- The only genuine Dative sign is Q LA, which should be used in this sense after verbs of giving, shewing, speaking or telling, and teaching, and some others.

Ex. :--

दशामित्रवाद्येकारे श्रेरमी प्रवा

I will give you the book.

दर्वे कैपश द्वेंब मुक्ष मियायमगा पद्व My syce showed him the way.

रार्टे. or वर्बेश्रट. or वरेसी।

श्राथ ज्वाभवरू

म्ट.मुशम् कु.ज.मू.र्जु.कुश.मुश्रश.

DEST WE'T

मिर ग्रीस मार्थेन सं व्यास वर्गे अव वर्ग वर

डेर.र. (for या) श्रीबद्या।

Tell the man to come.

He will teach them his (religious) law.

Did you tell the servant not to 70 8

2.—When the verb To be is used impersonally; for instance, in sentences intended to be the equivalent of English sentences beginning with the phrases, There is, There was, There has been. Tibetan requires that the word to which W LA, when used, is annexed, should precede the chief substantive of the subject. With regard to the idiom for expressing the verb To have, Tibetans use the verb W5°21′ Y6′-PA, To be present, To exist, in connection with the Dative in Cl LA, after the manner of the Russians when the latter, instead of saying YA IMEYU, I have, say U MENYA YEST, To me is, or To me there is. Ex:—

इ.के.देव.र्बट.जनाटश.ल्र्र।

There is snow on that hill-top.

If the speaker has some uncertainty regarding the fact to which he is speaking, he will use the verb 95% instead of \$350. Thus:-

इ.ड्र.रेष्.ब्रेट.ज.चाटश.वर्नेची।

There is (I am almost sure) snow on that hill-top.

If he is not at all sure, but is only hazarding the statement, he will use the phrase W5'T'35' Y0-PA-RE', pronounced YAW-A-RE', instead of either W5' or 95'T, or he may even use WE' You. Thus:—

रे हे देवे खेट या मारक फेर्न या रेन् (ज फेर्ट)।

There is (I understand) snow on that hill-top.

When There is, There was, etc., is used indefinitely, WE Your, Will be, takes the place of the above, much as the future is employed by a Highlander in Scotland to express the present tense. Thus:—

सद्यासनी देवे क्राम क्षेत्र क्रांक्र क्रा

There are (I expect), or There will be, very many trees in that valley down there.

3.—The following examples also illustrate the verb To have:

এদার্মানি মধ্যে মার্ । (রূত্ is not No, he has no parents.
used now.)

वन्याम् वाराम् वर्ष

Yes, he has parents (emphatic).

4.—The Dative instead of the direct construction may also be used thus:—

दर्भस्य अहिंद्गी स्य स क्रिसेस् दर्भा

I suppose your mother is aged.
Literally, To my mind your
mother seems aged.

The Honorific form of this would be :-

र्नेट के मन्त्रित की श्रम की नाहेंन्स इनेट के मन्त्रित की श्रम की नाहेंन्स

ABOUT, or CONCERNING, is also expressed by W LA. Thus :-

त्रस्ति हे. वि देर वि सूर्या स्थाप

I was or have been troubled about many affairs.

VI.-THE AGENTIVE CASE.

This case, which expresses the idea of anything being done by a person or thing, should always be used instead of the Nominative case with Transitive Verbs. The case-signs are as follow, and are annexed to the subject, that is to say, to the noun-substantive, the adjective if any, the definite or indefinite article, if any, or to the phrase constituting the subject.

N° Sa, usable after vowels, or after a consonant sounding in inherent IN° a. This N° is silent, but modifies the immediately preceding vowel-sound. Sec § 3.

में St Gt. used after words ending with म or 5

(N.B.— 朝村 南村 and 到村 may all be pronounced 南村 St.) ax I

used after words ending with vowels. WAT Y

WAT YI used in versification after vowels.

EXAMPLES :--

ELEL PRIME LE ME HINDE LIGHT

Lamas often drink tea.

וחבי ווואיבישיבנאי יוואאי שמבישיביא これ、江イ、四、弘に、晋、口当、口、ひく

दशामियायसमादेखेर वर्गा सेर्। स्थास्य मार्थमा अमी सार्द् र.क्श.श.ज्ञ.मोर्ग्रमा.राज्ञ. (or मोर्ग्रमो. र्गे विमानीका । विभागामि औट वी देह

देवशायटा केंद्रदेशाया विवे प्यावा पहिला ज्ञाहर कट समामान्द्रमा

or विशेषाओंट or विशेषणी रेड्।

वर्दे याम्यामहर्भा दीशाधर क वरे वर्मा DALVE.

If you had told me the truth I would have forgiven you.

I cannot give him the work.

She will not eat her food.

Then a serving layman will bring food. (Amundsen).

Then the messenger pours out the wooing-beer for both the parents of the girl. (Amundsen).

The two parents of the boy thus consulted (conversed). (Amundsen).

2.—In connection with the Agentive Case it is convenient here to notice the affix SPS K'an, which in various ways is extensively used in Tibetan, much as & Kar, or & Gar, is used in Persian to indicate a Doer. It may also be likened to the English affix ER, in words such as Beholder, Murderen, etc. Later on it will be fully dealt with in connection with the Verb. Here it is only briefly alluded to as a sort of Active Participle annexed to Verbal Roots. Ex.-

বৃদ্ধীন্দ্ৰ Do-K'an, The goer, He who goes.

We আ দ্ৰ Youg-K'an, The comer, He who comes.

বৃদ্ধীন্দ্ৰ Di-K'an, The writer, He who writes.

It is found thus in the Literary Tibetan into which the New Testament has been translated:—

বুইমার্মার্মমান্তব্যক্ষীব্যার He who built all things is God অর্ক্রবামনামার্মী

अंत्र-मेट-प्राप्त-स्योग्नेम्यामः अंत्र-मेट-प्राप्त-स्योग्नेम्यामः But he that seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the same is true (John vii. 18).

It is also used adjectively, thus:-

अना मुमान्द्र में है।

The man who steals sheep.

The way in which it is used with the different tenses will be found explained in the paragraphs on The Pronoun (§ 31, IX, A), and The Verb (§ 38, V., D.), and in the Appendix of Conjugations.

VII.-THE LOCATIVE CASE.

This case expresses relations of Space, but implies also the idea of Rest.

The common case-signs are the following primitive particles:-

Also RESTAN GYO'-NX: Through.

Sometimes the more Literary particles 5, Tu, 5, Du, 5 Ru, R., S Su, are also met with.

EXAMPLES:-

सिक्षासन्द्राच्यास्त्राच्यास्त्राच्याः He lives in Lhassa proper.

दस्त्वनसम्बद्धान्त्राच्यास्त्राच्याः चित्राच्याः I saw the Shā-pe on the road.

चूर्रे.सर.ज.चाश्चर.र्चाश.चार्यः।

चर्न्नराम्ब्रह्म् विविधित्यः (tot क्ष.र.)

सर्द्रेट्डिन्ट्रेस्ट्रियाहेद्रेट्डिट्ट्यीयम् सर्द्रेट्डिन्ट्रेस्ट्रियाहेद्रेट्ट्येट्डिट्ट्यीयम्

मून्द्रम्भीषट राज्यस्य ।

टश.इ.ज्राचीश.स.(ord) यमनश.य.ग्रहा

सूर.। चूर्.श्र.भश्रां चूर् हुर.स.पान पश्चेत. Please speak in Tibet in.

I saw him sitting next his brother.

Does the chhorten remain by the shepherd's tree?

He will be at his own house.

I have read it in a history-book.

His mother kissed him on the forehead,

The following Colloquial examples illustrate the use of compound postpositions as expressive of the same Locative idea:—

क सैमा-भूट दश । मानूना हारा है ज्यूचाश्राज सैमा मा इरे तथा

Will the servant wait outside !

त्तु.कृत्यास्य राष्ट्रमासः सम्मानास्य ।

वर्ता वर्षा हुँद्य मुख्य स्त्री सर हुँ नश्य

मु.सर.म.परेचा। पर्चश्रकूटश्राचग्रतिग्रद्धः पर्वेचातिम

झटल.) झटकाचिवकुत्रस्था इ.इ.क्षुत्रजुटका (व्य ब्रेट.रे. व्य घटताक्ष्रुत्रचेमानात्ररेवा। Please do not stand in front of me.

Tibet is beyond Sikhim.

Sikhim is between Nipāl and Butān.

The house is near the river.

It is snowing on the hill-tops.

रहामान्याचे वरायान दुना।

श्रुटगु समामुद्दे रगुँचया (ज वटव्ह)

मुंदानिर दे नार्यः संक्रिया निमामी हाया कनाम (वर मार्क्स) पर्नमा

के.स्.ल.सर्चा। इसकान्यर्ने संग्रहीय हे.स्.क्ष्मानी सना

मुनास मिन ग्रीप्ररेगा। स.मी.ट्रेड्ट्रि.म्ट्रास्ट्रेस्गामाम सेय र्थाः The money is inside the leather bag.

The wolf is in the midst of the flock of sheep.

The city stands beside a big river.

The court of justice is near a pretty garden.

The child creeps under the pony's legs.

It will be seen that the above Locative postpositions are used with the Genitive Case, that is, they are connected by means of the Genitive sign with the substantive or other part of speech to which they refer.

Notice, however, the following constructions :-

मिबेबार्टर.जसूमा वर्गेता । हि.मुझान्या प्राप्त स्थार स्था

चर्चीर.रथ.त्रच्चे.रच्च्य.क्ष्य.कुर्य.कुर्य.क्ष्य.चर.

चर्ड्सः तपुः बटः जन्तकी चर्डाः । इ.स्. नु.सचा इतुः द्वीजायकी र बसः जन्मः The dog chases the hen round the house.

The load must pass through between the two posts.

The train, passing through the midst of the rocky hill, inside the constructed path, ran = The train ran through the rock by the tunnel.

VIII .- THE PERIODAL OR DURATIONAL CASE,

This case expresses relations of *Time*. Its common signs are the same primitive particles as those which denote the Locative Case, namely:—

At la, During, etc.

There are also others, like 5' Ru, 5' Ra, 5' Du, 58' Du, etc.

Sometimes the sign is used alone, and sometimes it forms part of compound postpositions, or even of precedent adverbial expressions.

EXAMPLES :-

मि विदे से हैं मुद्दे नुस्य में निहा में रेद।

श्चेनशय्त्रण।

ट्स मिन्य ज्ञाय माधुस मी बट या हून रामा

(कः शक्षा) लाग्राटः। मोर्ट्राम्पेशायम्बाश्यम्बाशागुःस्ट्रीमा मोर्ट्राम्पेशायम्बाशायम्बाशागुःस्ट्रीमा

गुन्त्र।

चर्ट नेसर्गु भेर । इंदिया दश्निर्गु भेर स्थापन मुख्यस

रुमार्थनायानि है हे ब्रीट रुम् सेरे सु

पर्मा वर्षे हेश्या (वर मिलुपाया) दश्य पर्दे पर्दे में चुट मिलेश्वीट (वर मिल्ट्स) पर्दे में चुट मिलेश्वीट (वर मिल्ट्स) He must go at three o'clock.

He came to India in his twentieth year,

I shall pay you within three months.

At (or during) the first salutation Tibetans present ceremonial scarfs to each other.

The devil disappeared at dusk.

I knew the doctrine of Buddha a long time ago.

I knew the Amban named Shangtāi a short time ago.

At the same time (or At a certain time) he was Chinese Ambassador in Darjeeling.

Since that time, so I have heard, he has died. हार्डिन् भूने पुनाया (or नम्पु:) बार्योद Please do not come till five o'clock.

ने नुसारमा मिनाया स्थापन वन्द्रा नी भेता

Then (or At that time) I will receive you, i.e., grant admittance.

मिन्मानुनायाश्चेवशायारेन्।

At last you have arrived !

without the आ) ग्रीयाद्विर्धः

On the way up to (i.e. before reaching or getting to) the hill top, you will be tired.

क्रमण्डिरे

In sentences like the following, where the durational signification is obvious, the case-sign (say 5800 De-LA) is omitted:—

कु.सूर्त्रम्थ्रिशकरःसमयःसर्दे।

It has rained for (or during) two hours,

That is to say, it is unnecessary to say & 3775874, just as in English it suffices to say It has rained two hours, instead of for two hours.

IX .- THE MODAL CASE,

This Case is intended to include all that is connoted by the term Instrumental Case, and some other additional significations. The signs are:—

AN NX : By Through, By way of , Via.

5 DANG : With, Against.

N SA (silent): With, Because, Since, etc. Also the Participial idea.

TATA KYEN-GYI

BK Ch'in (Literary)

By, Through, On account of, By reason of, etc.

35.5 Ch'in-bu(Literary)

EXAMPLES :-

मियाश्चरावसम्बद्धाः (कः वर्हेर्)।

2.48c.4.4c.4.4v.48c.1

अ.चड्डट.४.अग्रे.४श.चड्डट.।

समाने क्रमाने देश ने दानिया में विद्या

ट्यू त्रवारा मात्रहता सन्दर्भ वीटा।

विवसायन् द्वसामुकार्ये नृष्टास्य स्टर्म

चर्तिश्राटात्य। चेत्रात्यानप्रिश्युत्तयश्रमःसन्दरः

दः ई.वे. प्रमा के ईशप्ताप्त्र व्हेट दः (for वः) देत्।

मोडेर (वा) क्रियशमिडेटा।

कटामट मी ने र में शांसे से द या शेंट स रे द

सीय सूर्यका हु हु सीट प्रमीट त्र कृत सी. पीयट राष्ट्र कुर्य क्षाट हुन हुन सिट प्रमी सी. प्रमा सीया सिया मार्थ हुन हुन सुर हु कुर्य स Accest (or call to) him by name.

Seize the horse by the reins.

If you catch the fowl, catch it by the legs.

If you grasp the fish, grasp it by the head.

The lamas spoke through trumpets.

We met (or fell in) with robbers on the road,

The Shyab-pa's (Zhāpés) have had an interview with the Regent.

Will the Regent agree with the opinion of the Kā-lône?

Our soldiers have fought with the enemy, or against the enemy.

Strike the nail with the hammer,

He was ruined by, through, or on account of, the beer-house.

The Pān-chhen-rim-po-chhe, or Tsang-pān-chhen, called the Tashi Lama, came from Tashilhümpo via Darjeeling.

The following is Literary from the New Testament :-

निर्द्धेनाम्मीक्षरभागरीत्नारमञ्जूरमा नेरा

What question (dispute) ye with them? Colloquially :-

त्रक्तिक्ति। विरक्षित्रम्

Again:-

ट्युर्वे राषा मान्यू होता स्वेता।

It is I: be not afraid: Literally, It being I, etc.

Colloquially :-

टाओंदार्डटा (डेटा) हाहिदार्डमा

The following also is Literary :-

रेंदे हैंद मिंग् वर्ज पार्की or देन पार्की | Through or by what was he ruined?

X .- THE ABLATIVE CASE,

Postpositions such as 5°C DANG 5°N NX, and CAN LX, all signifying From, From amongst, From amidst, Out of, etc., are usually assigned to this case; but inasmuch as, when carrying those significations, they really express the idea of Direction from, they have been placed under the heading Terminative Case.

মেষ্ট La, however, possesses meanings other than Direction from.

Accordingly, AST LX, and 5 NA, may be taken as the signs of the Ablative Case, as expressive of significations such as the following:—

WN LX: Than, Except, Save, But, But for, Besides, etc.

NA (with negative): Unless, If .. not.

EXAMPLES:-

कूर्यक्षास्त्र हे.मी.चीर का मि.चीरा जाश

The Shapé will not stay in India except for a few months, i.e. longer than a few months.

वर्गा वर्गा

There was nobody in the fortress except one soldier. भर:संस्थानिक्षेत्रःसं वर्षा। सर:संस्थानिक्षेत्रःसं वर्षा।

वर्ने व्यक्षामान्त्र सेर्।

यशाग्यस्य उद्शास्त्र व मार्थेन गुःसः वशाग्यस्य उद्शास्त्र व मार्थेन गुःसः

क्रम् केशनायन्द्रः स्टा । वर्गुयायाञ्च स्वायानुवादम्बर्गेता स्टिन् क्रम् वस्त्रका When the Oriental possesses nothing but one piece of cotton eloth he is often happy.

Besides this there is no other.

Unless all the work is done you will get no pay.

Unless travellers are not robbed, i.e. If travellers are robbed, you will all be punished.

Resort may also be had to the phrase पार्थ (or पार्थ र्थ) " र् GX-TE (or GX-TI')...NA, with a negative, I/...not, or even the of NA alone, as above, without the पार्थ Thus:—

नाय दे हिन्द्र शेश्वर शे श्रुर व।

Unless ye repent, or If ye repent not (Literary. | Luke xiii, 3, 5).

Unless you repent.

Unless the dog is at the entrance door.

Unless the petition is presented.

Unless the agreement (bond) has been signed.

The following are Literary expressions used in the New Testament:—

क्षेत्र इसस्य सायांन्त्री स्टार दे द्वा श्रम्सः स्ट्रा

देस ज्यादेश द्रा हिंद ही यर भाग्यादशः केंद्र वे लिगा व्यवस्था Except the apostles they all, etc. (Acts viii, 1).

Besides all this, between us and you is (being) a great gulf (Luke xvi, 26). नेसानर,ट्रे.स्ट.चे.क्ट.स.जून्ये.चालुकास.

Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, i.e. fornication not having been committed. (Matt. v. 32).

These may be rendered Colloquially thus:-

समका कर. etc.

Except the apostles they all, etc.

नेस.संस्थान सम्बन्धः संस्थान सम्बन्धः

Whosever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication—If anybody divorces his wife, fornication not having been committed.

रे.श्रामहेंग्रेश (or रे.श्रुश्यः) ट.श्रूस्ट हिंदेश्रूषु प्रमाना चीलटाचीकर हा.श्रुस्ट हा.श्रीमाल्यां

Besides all this, between us and you is (being) a great gulf, etc.

The expressions Apart from, and Rather than, are rendered thus :-

दशःसिंद्रायानामाराष्ट्रेरानीक्षर। दशःसिंद्रायानामाराष्ट्रेरानीक्षर।

I have two rupees, but apart from that I will give you nothing.

ट्रेचीर-चन्त्रुर। च्रिन-चन्त्रुर।

I would rather give you food than money,

Or বন্ধীর:মঞ্জীর।

Would give.

XI. THE TERMINATIVE OR TRANSPIVE CASE.

This case denotes the relations of a noun or pronoun with reference to its Direction in Time or Space, either towards or from something mentioned in the sentence, and it may imply the idea of motion as well as that of rest. Under it come, as already stated, many expressions signifying direction from, which in other books are assigned to the Ablative Case.

The signs of the case as thus defined are :-

5' Du: after final 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, A

7 To: after final 57, 559, 5

KA : after

: after final vowels.

5 Ru

N Su: after final N

T LA: commonly used in the Colloquial after anything, and possessing

the significations of all the

above signs.

DIBECTION TOWARDS.

55 DANG

SAT NX

DIBECTION FROM.

MM. 172

EXAMPLE :-

1. - DIRECTION TOWARDS.

25'5' BAB-bu: Up to, Until, As far as, As long as .. not.

र्ष्ट्रेरे नरर्रास्मान अपूर्ण Up till now, I have not seen him.

5'75' Hitherto.

38.42.5 or 3.42.5 Until then, Up to that time.

리 현디 디디 ' ' As long as it has not been obtained, i.e. Until it has been obtained,

দিম ঐ বই বহ'5 As long as he does not die, i.v. Until he dies.

वर्देन्स द्वारामा देनर नुप्ता How far is Lhasa from here?

55 DANG SYAM-DU: Together with, Along with, In Company with.

मिने श्राम भी beasts in the desert.

5 mars Kri-bv : Amongst, Amidst, Into the midst of.

विशेष्ठ र स्पर्भाषे नेतु सुर्ह दे राष्ट्रीय र सहेट शाणी वर्मा The cat springs in amongst the twittering sparrones (little gray birds.)

785 GAN-DU : Towards.

शे र्हेन्शरे से ब्राट्नी महर प्रेचें में पर्ना The crowd is going to-

95'5' NANG-bu : Into.

B'TBA'AK JAKKARA A TENENTY The dog wishes to jump into the water.

র্ফার Tod-To : In the direction of ; Towards.
নাম প্রমান ক্রিনার জ্বিনার বিশ্ব বিশ্

5' Ra To.

शुनुकुं अर्हे दुं (or बा, or अर्हे रा) पर्दारारे दुं The boy has

मिं आइशाईर ऑटशादादेद He has come from up there hitherward. मिं आइशाईर ऑटशादादेद He has come from down there hitherward. मिं यदशाईर ऑटशादादेद He has come from over there, or yonder, hitherward.

मीत्र्री The ants are swarming near my feet.

N3' Ma-RU : Down to.

ार्निस स र प्रोची सर्. I am going down to the bazaar.

মহ' Man: Downwards, Down: WE' YAR. Upwards, Up.
E'WE'(ব্লিমিন্স্বিট্র্'দ্রীজীর I shall travel up and down

N St : To, Towards.

5ूश (or at) व्यवनी वि5्ना It is getting towards the time.

মুল্মাঝ Ch'o-la, or ইমাঝ Ngō-la: Towards, On, etc.

अभागावे द्वेर पुनाका आगटः यार्ट स्पर्य युनाका आश्वा स्पर् On this side of the road there are houses, on that side meadows.

इसमान्द्राटरे वेर्ध्यप्रदेशवा (or बुँग्रसवा) श्रेटस गुट The army marched towards Tibet.

5N'N' De-LA: To the time; at the time of.

5ูฟ.พ.สภ.พัธ It came down to the time, i.e. The time arrived รูฟ.พ.สภ.พัธ The time will come.

TANES BAB-NANG-OUT OF TAN BAB-LA: Over, above,

धुं सामेव दे दर्वे सर्वे दे यर या दर्धर मुन्दुन The butterfly flits over my head.

NGON-LA : Ahead, In front.

द्भेष्ट्रियामुन Go on ahead (us in front) of me.

2.—Direction from.

55. Dano From. This is Literary,

मर्के देश मर्डिस सार् दिए प्राप्ति The lake is far from the frontier.

प्रमाण प्रमाण प्रमाण The husk was separated from the

AN NX : From.

हुंभारे नेट ब्रॅट कुट कुट ना सर तथान तुम माना धारेर The snake has cracked from between the bushes.

विभिन्ने कुनि मी दिना रश्मा सुरा मिना मी दर्जन . The cut creeps from under the table.

Austice is close to (literally from) a pretty garden,

FWANAS 345 He has gone from up there thitherward.

PANANCE BETTER He has gone from down there thitherward.

5'ব্ৰান্ত্ৰীব্ৰত্ৰত্বসন্ত্ৰিত্ব প্ৰত্যত্তিক Henceforth I shall not speak to you.

देन्द्राह्मान्यास्त्राच्याच्याच्याच्या After that, or thenesforth, I did not speak to him.

हिंदिदेवसदे मुनाद में हिनानी प्रतृता You may walk from here to there, or to that.

গুলামাব্যাই সুহামীর হাতীর From the beginning it was not so.

—(New Testament).

Colloquially :-

ब्रॅड्डिट में दश बड़े बड़श (or देवा के, or देवारट) शेर्म रेड्ड

মি: মান্তাব্যান্ত: He originated from the Lotus.—(S. C. Dus.)

रें दुर्भ नार्देद पार्ट द्वी कर्ज़ दूर दुर्गेश Meanwhile the younger ones must recite their books by (literally from) heart.—(Amundsen).

UN' LX: Out of.

भे नजुर प्रशानिक प्रशानिक होट . Out of eight men only two वस्तान है जुटी क्रिया है जुटी क्रिया है जिस क्रिया है जिस क्रिया है क्रिया है जिस क

§ 26.—Numerals.

I.—The Cardinal Numbers, according to 可知道 (or 影响) 報 可以 Dang-kyi (or TSI-kyi) Nam-Dang, Arithmetical Enumeration.

English Figure,	Tibetan Figure.	Tibetan Name,	Romanized Equivalent.
1	,	मुर्देम	Chi ⁺ ,
2	3	मार्केश	Ňyī.
3	3	मोश्रीश.	Sum.
4	0	ন্ত্ৰ	Zhyi.
5	*	5.	Nga.
6	s	59	Du'.
7	v	754	Dün.
8	L	₽ <u></u>	Gyä'.
9	9	59	Gu:
10	90	चढ़, or चढ़ द्रमारा.	Chu, or Chu t'am pa.
11	22	द्य हुन्।	Chug-chi'.
12	23	चतुःमाद्रेशः	chug-nyī.
13	22	ন থ-নাধীম,	Chug-sum.
14	90	ସହି:ସମ୍ମି:	Chub-žhyi
15	2r	ন্ত্র	Chö-nga.
16	25	ag.2al.	Chu-du'.
17	78	নত্ত বৰ্ণ	Chub-dün,

English Figure.	Tibetan Figure.	Tibetan Name.	Romanized Equivalent.
18	24	च ठे.चचर.	Chob-gya'.
19	20	चढु:५वा.	Chu-gu.
20	40	हे.से. ०. हे.सेक्शन	Nyi-shu, or Nyi shu t'am-pa.
- 1		ि भु र माउँमा, or	Nyi-shu tsag-chi'.
21	27	क्रेंश्-मार्डमा, वर	Nyer-chi'.
		इ माठेम	Tsag-chi'.
22	20	19ेम्डम्बेस, a	(Nyi-shu tsag-nyī.
	22) हैं मुंह माहेश, वा । हैं माहेश	Tsag-nyī.
30	30	श्रेम.१., ०६ श्रेम.१.१.४४४.१.	Sum-chu, or Sum chu t'am-pa.
31		्रह्मसञ्ज्ञास्त्रीया, or इत्यादिया	(Sum-chu sog-chi'.
0.53	32	इंग्योडिया	Sog-chi'.
40	60	मही मही, or मही महा महामा	Zhyib-chu, o Zhib-chu t'am pa.
41		(मले'मञ्जले'महिमा, or	Žhib-chu žhye-chi
	90	्रियंत्रियञ्ज (वे मिर्देग), or) वे मोदेगा	Zhye-chi'.
50	۳۰	등. 11일. or 등. 11일. 11일. 11	Ngab-chu, or Ngab-chu t'am- pa.
51	¥2	∫शृ'महु'द्र'म् ठेम्', or द्रम्मठेम्	(Ngab-chu nga-ohi'.
	1.8-0	। दम्बुडम्	Nga-chi'.
80	So	र्जुनार्डः, or र्जुनार्डःश्रमःसः	Dug-chu, or Dug- chu t'am-pa.
61	.00	(इमार्ड रे महिमा, or) रे महिमा	Dug-chu re-chi'.
	-	रियार्रमा	Re-chi'.

English Figure,	Tibetan Figure.	Tibetan Name.	Romanized Equivalent,
70	1/5	नर्बंड, ज नर्बंड वसन	Dün-chu, or Dün- chu t'am-ps.
71	v2	(मनुकार्ड देव महिमा, or	Dön-chu dön-chi'.
80	40	चनुन्द्रः, or चनुन्द्रःवसःसः	Gyä'-ehu, or Gyä'- ehu t'am-pa.
81	12	्रिम्बुर्ड्ड्यमुन्न्हेमा, वर विमुर्वेड्या	Gyā'-chu gya-chi'.
90	80	र्ना चर् , ०० र्ना चर् रहमारा	Gub-chu, or Cub- chu t'am-pa.
91	92	∫5मुद्धार्मे महिमा, व (में महिमा	Gub-chu go-chi'.
100	200	다리, or 다린, 합의.다.	Gya, or Gya-t'am
101	207	मनु न्दानिका	Gya Gdang chi'.
200	300	9.44. or 98.44.	Nyib-ğya, or Nyîb ğya.
300	300	정치,학원,	Sum-gya
400	ಅಂ	द्रेव्यम्	Zhyib-gya
500	V *co	원'리크'	Ngab gya.
1000	2000	बूट', or बूट'युग'	Tong, or Tong-t'a'
5500	V. N.00	ब्रूट.र्सच.जि.८८.कि.चचे.	Tong-t'a' nga dan ngab-gya.
10,000	20,000	म्रे', or म्रेस्मा	T'i, or T'i-t'a'.
100,000	200,000	৭৪ম', ০০ ৭৪ম'র্শ	Bum, or Bum-t'a
1,000,000	2,000,000	¥(,rvi.	Sn-yn,
10,000,000	20,000,000	ਕੇਬਾ	J'e-wa

English	Tibetan.	Romanized equivalent	
100 millions	55.52.	Dung-ch'ur.	
1000 millions	রুমান্যুরা	f'er-bum.	
10,000 millions	वेरावयुक्षातेक्या	Ter-bum ah'em-po.	
100,000 millions	ह्याहिया	T'ng-t'i'.	
A billion	समासिमाळे द्वार	T'ag-t'i' ch'em-po.	
to billions	⊼ব:বশুহা	Rab-tam,	
100 billions	<u> ব্য:ঘশুস:ঐর্ই</u>	Rab-tam ch'em-po.	
1000 billions	माइसका	Tam.	
10,000 billions	मानुस्रका केवारी	Tam-ch'em-po.	
100,000 billions	<u> বুলুলাক্তা</u>	T1*.	
1,000,000 billions	<u>र्गीमश्रक्तर</u> ी	Ti ch'em-po.	

N.B.—To the above succeed progressive numbers increasing by multiples of ten up to sixty enumerations, counting 100 millions as the ninth. These sixty enumerations are used for astronomical and astrological purposes. Sanskrit equivalents exist only up to the fifty-first enumeration. See Rai Sarat Chandra Das Bahadur's Dictionary, article TEN GRANOS (Dang).

11.—The Cardinal Numbers, according to 可容等数項に数 Ka-K'al Nam-Dang, Alphabetical Enumeration.

The following system of Numerical Notation is employed by Tibetans in their Registers, Indices, and the like. It only goes up to 300, and consists of an adaptation of the Tar. It may be regarded as the equivalent of our own method of Notation by means of the Roman letters.

1	to	30	寸.	H.	刊,	and	80	on	to	W.
31	36	60	गे,	E.	में,	79	,,	23	39	থে
61	7.5	90	Ŋ,	P,	ij,	70	22	1771	22	প্রে.
91	4.9	120	m,	À,	मों,	22	91	25	98	छो.
121	DE	150	m,	ĮΨ,	۹Ĩ,	32	33	**	390	ĬĬ.
1.53	99	180	Ψ,	E.	덱,	**	**	99	**	121
181	XI.	210	£ (€)	ET.	मीं,	94	H	**	22	G 650
211	11	240	m,	E.	(Eq.)	393	**	29	35	500
241	(4)	270	For Fol	भूमें त	में त	29	**	35	22	7680
271	10	300	Ť.	ř,	<u>4</u> ,	#	**	**	22	N.

NOTES.

1.-PRONUNCIATION.

The Colloquial custom of pronouncing the prefix of a second syllable with, and as though it were part of, the preceding syllable, is really incorrect, and is not followed in Literary Tibetan. Thus, पद्भार in Colloquial, is pronounced Сии-сиг in Literary Tibetan. So पद्भार in Fourteen, pronounced Сии-гич in Colloquial, is pronounced Сии-гич in Colloquial, is pronounced Сии-гич in Literary Tibetan.

2. - AFFIXES.

ENG Tam-PA, signifies full, or complete, and is almost exclusively used with the full tens, up to and inclusive of a hundred; meaning thereby a collective body, or whole lot, of any of those numbers. It is, ho rever, similarly, but much less frequently, applied to numbers below ten.

After a hundred and with thousands [47] T'A' is used. Also after expressions denoting periods of time, such as 555347 Dux-T'A', a week: 357 DA-T'A', a month.

With numbers above thousands & Ts'o; is used.

As regards all these affixes, however, their use or non-use is quite optional.

3. - CONJUNCTIONS.

Note that where units are connected with some multiple of ten, the conjunction used is different for each series. In the 20 series it is \$\mathbb{T}\$ Tsa; in the 30 series, \$\mathbb{N}\$ So; in the 40 series, \$\mathbb{Q}\$ ZHYE; in the 50 series, \$\mathbb{L}\$ Nga; in the 60 series, \$\mathbb{R}\$ RE, in the 70 series, \$\mathbb{N}\$ So; in the 90 series, \$\mathbb{N}\$ Go. With the hundreds it is \$\mathbb{L}\$ Dang. It would not, however, be wrong to use \$\mathbb{L}\$ Dang in all cases. In Literary Tibetan both \$\mathbb{L}\$ Dang, and one of the other conjunctions (usually) \$\mathbb{T}\$ Tsa, are used together. Thus \$\mathbb{L}\$ Tong dang Tsa sum, 1003. This is not done in the Colloquial.

In the Colloquial the short forms সুস্তিন্ Тঙոό-сні', 21; সুস্তিজ্ Tঙոό-ছমা, 22; অস্তিন্ Sod-сні', 31; অস্ত্রি Sob-zলমা, 31; and the like, are very often heard instead of the longer forms, সুসুস্তিন্ NYI-SHU-Tঙոó-chi', 21, etc.

When dates are being stated or enumerated, the \$\cappa^* Tsa, or \$\cappa^* Dang in the 20 series is dropped, and the form with \$\cappa^* NYER is used, e.g. \$\cappa^* T\cappa^* S\cappa^* NYER-GYE'-PA, the 28th

4.—The Indefinite Asticle, see § 28.

5.—APPROXIMATE NUMBERS.

Expressions like two or three, nine or ten, are rendered by putting the numbers in immediate juxtaposition. Ex. 938 955 NYI-SUM two-three: 5975 Gus-cau, nine-ten. If the speaker likes, he may add উন্ম ('ur', a or an, to any of these expressions. Thus, নাইয়া নায়ুরা উন্ম Nyrsum cur', Two or three.

Another method is to employ the adverb SN TSAM, About, Just about, As many as. Ex. NASA SN Society TSAM, About 31, or As many as 31; or the adverbs SNN HA-LAM, ASK GA-CHEN, F. TSAM, Or CANNALA, signifying nearly, almost. In these cases the adverb follows the numeral it qualifies.

6. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

The first is rendered 52'2' Dang-po, and The very first 252'2' JE-DANG-PO. With these exceptions the ordinals are merely the cardinals plus the particle 4' PA. Ex. 488'4' NYE-PA, The second; 48'2'4' CHÖ-NOA-PA, The fifteenth; 35'488'4' NYER-SUM-PA, or 3'4488'4' NYE-SHU SUM-PA, The twenty-third.

7.—DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS.

When simple numerals are repeated in Juxtaposition, e.g. The simple numerals are repeated in Juxtaposition, e.g. The sum of three at a time, or three at a time, or in threes, according to the way the sentence is framed. For instance, phrases like Three at a time, or In threes, or One at a time, are rendered by help of the expression SNAN J.T.NX, or CHX NX, literally Having done or Having made. Thus:—

मिक्ट्र-इ.वेश.वंश.त्वश.वेट.। मिक्ट्र-शिश.शिश.वेश.वंश.व्य.व्य.

They set out in threes, or three at a time.

They arrived one by one, or one at a time.

Expressions like Three each, Two each, One each, are rendered by \$13. Re-RE and a repeated numeral, but without the 58.38 JENE.

Thus :-

इंश.च.इ.इ.मा.सूर.घू.शेस.शेस.सूच.धूट.।

Each man yet three supect.

Give each coolie une supec.

In the case of composite numerals like \$3 930, Dox-chi, Seventy-one, only the last number of the compound is repeated. Ex.:—
\$3 939 939 Dox-chid-chi, Seventy-one each, seventy-one at a time, or In seventy-ones.

8.-AHOREDATES.

Expressions like The two together, or Both, or All three, or The schole ten, may be rendered with the aid of the particles TY KA, or Tourney Po, affixed to the cardinal. Ex.: TOUT NYI-KA.

Both, or The two together: TOUT SUM-PO, All three, or The three together: 5575 Gu-cha, The whole nine.

Fractions.

These are usually expressed by adding the word & CR'A, Part, to the cardinal, which is sometimes put in the Genitive Case. Thus:

ird is rendered by TNENT Sust-CH'A.

1th , , , , , , , , , Zhyi-ch'a.

्रामिकेश निक्त Sod-Syl cu'a, or

vieth ,, , , , , , , , , , , , , GYA-CH'A GYA-CH'A.

rdanth... 翼下去 Tone-ch'a, or 翼下南舌 Tone-Gr-ch'a.

tth ... নহুদ্দেশাস্থ্য স্থাস-০৪/১ ৪০৮.

As regards 4, there is a special expression, namely, \$577 cm'k-KA.

11. may be rendered two ways: either \$575557

CHI' DANG CH'E'-KA, OF 35'5C'4981' CH'E' DANG NYI, With a half, two. The latter is the commoner usage in the Colloquial.

31 is rendered TSIN'SC'TS'S' SUM DANG ZHYI-CH'A, or বর্ত্ত সাধ্যসংস্থার Zhyi-ch'a sum bang thyi, With

सर्वे प्रभारत्यमा नेदास ने पर्वे पर्वे सर्वे सर्वे न वुदः। The leader received one-tenth of the booty.

10.—Adverbial Cardinal Numbers.

Expressions like Once, Twice, Thrice, Four times, etc., are rendered by the word & Ts'AR, or SEN T'ENG, Time, followed by the desired cardinal number. Ex :- र्डर'म्डिम् Ts'AR-CHI', or प्रेट्स'मेडिम् T'ENG-CHI', ORCE: 55. 4881 TS'AR-KYI, OF BEN'4981 TENG-KYI Twice: KATHAN TSTAR-SUM OF PLATHANT TENG-SUM, Thrice: KAT SA TS'AR-ZHYI OF SENTA T'ENG-ZHYI, Four times.

Another word with the same signification, as 55 Tean and TENG is CAS LAN, but it is not so much used in the Colloquial.

Other expressions that may here be mentioned are :-

AN'NE Lamesang: At once, Forthwith, Straightway, Immediately,

5'55' ठॅर नोडेना' DA RUSO TS'AB-CHI' : Once more,

5-3E-विस्थानिक Da-reno TS' AR-SY! } Twice more.

XX Ts an, A separate time or occasion, or instance.

Z= Zz Ts' kn ts'en, Many times. On separate occasions, Repeatedly.

ATTES Sund-TS'ER. A separate time or occasion,

ANTECT TR'AR MANG-PO : Many times.

KENER TE TS'AR MANU-PO RANG (with negative) : Not many times.

Once upon a time, or Once, or One day, referring either to the past or the future, may be rendered 5% करें (or अद, or बेट्स) मेडेना (बेमा or बेमा) Du ts'ar (or Lan, or t'eng) chi' (zhvi', or siii'); or 5% रेबिमा Du-re-zhvi', or 5% रेबिमामी हें Du-re-zhvid-di ts'e.

11.—ADVERBIAL ORDINAL NUMBERS.

These are formed by adding S' RA, to the T Po, or T' PA, of the ordinals. Ex.:—

52 F. DANG-POB : Firstly.

মার্কামার Nyt-Par: Secondly.

हुन्। देन वार Tsad-chid-pan: Twenty-one'thly (= Twenty-firstly.)

12,-DEFINITE AND INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

Among these may be classed the following:-

THE NYL-KA, Both, e.g., 35 HISELT STASELT Both this and that.

The Literary forms of TITA GA-6XI, are TITUE GANG-YANG, and STUE CHI-YANG.

Another expression is TISTWE Cond-YANG, Even one; (with a negative)—None, Nobody, Nothing.

EXAMPLES.

正記声文文: 4E: 4和: 新元和: 3E: 1 None of them arrived. 声文文: 4E: 4和: 新元和: 3E: 1 None of them. उत्थम दे के दे दर्द कार भाषानि देश None of these things will suit me.

पर्ने मानेशामादे द्वाद्यामाठेमा मीशाधाः None, or mither of these two will do.

Expressions like A whole (something), An entire (something), A complete (something), A full (something), are rendered by 可以可 GANG-GA, 新可可 GANG-K'A, or simply 可定 GANG, or 新定 GANG; and the word 可奇可 Chi', one, or 奇可 Chi', A, An, is not made use of at all in such cases. Ex.:—

「ATT 和 A SA IN C THE CON IN CONTROL OF The soldiers are rousing a whole ox.

९र्रे श्रुट श्रम्म मार्थेर् ।

This is not a complete story.

नार्टा । Please give me a full cup of tea.

Entirely is rendered by 55'5' Bx'-6\(\epsilon\), used only with a negative.

Thus:

हैसर् हें भिना देना दर्श सरेर्।

Those accounts are not altogether (or entirely) accorate.

All, whole, sulice, may also be rendered by श्रहान्त्र Team on at a second to second and second second discontained by श्रहान्य (iang-ba, extended and second discontained).

श्रह्मान्य श्रह्मान्य श्रह्मान्य क्रिया कर्मान्य क्ष्मान्य क्षमान्य क्षमान्

ল্লাম্ব Gang, or সাম Gang, is also used in connection with weights and measures instead of সাইসা, or ইসা Chi', One, A, An.

So also, in connection with weights and measures and the Tibetan monetary system, 5° Do, is used instead of TON' NY1, Two, and signifies A couple. Otherwise the word for a couple is 5° Ch'A.

But a phrase like Two-legged, or Three-legged, is rendered with the particle হ', thus:—ল্মেস্ট্রাম্ম or ল্মেস্ট্রাম্ম Here ম means possessed of.

Other expressions are: স্ট্রাস্থ্য Double, or Two-fold; স্ট্রাস্থ্য Twice-born: স্ট্রাস্ট্রস্ম্রাস্থ্য Every second day.

13.-NOUS SUBSTANTIVES.

Ts'o, the Piural-sign used in the Colloquial, is never expressed, either in speech or in writing, after a numeral adjective, or numeral adjectives, the noun-substantive thereby qualified always remaining in the singular, Ex.:—

রি দাগুর (not রির্দ্ধ নাগ্রর) নির্দ্ধ Three men will go with you. নঙ্গানু খ্রিক সিনা।

14.-NOTATION BY LETTERS.

The use of the TEATEN KA-K'AI SAM DANG, or Alphabetical Enumeration, has already been explained (See § 26 II). In this connection, when references in Indices, or Registers, or to quotations from learned works are being cited, it is customaty to qualify the numeral letter by affixes such as TPA, TT PAR, and TT PA-LA, of which the first denotes the Book, Register, Index, or the like, to which reference is being made, and the last two denote that the particular quotation or citation is to be found in some particular Book, etc.

Ex.:-

TWT To A-PA: Register No. 30.

75 PUS' PO-TI'K'A-PAB: In Volume No. 2.

ATTATA TO GA-PA-LA: In Index No. 3.

CHAPTER II.

ETYMOLOGY.

§ 27.—THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

I. The Definite Article THE (which is really only an abbreviation of That) is represented in Tibetan in various ways, the principal being the words 35° Dr, and 5° DE, of which the former is usually said to mean This, and the latter That.

Properly, 35' or 5' when used at all, should always follow the noun or adjective which it distinguishes.

As a rule it is only used when the distinguishing or demonstrative idea is intended to be conveyed.

EXAMPLES :-

श्रत्रीद्राचे श्रीवश्राम्। This man arrived first. HE good man whom you sent,

यस्यास्थास्य र That pretty girl.

As a matter of fact Tibetans altogether discard the article in conversation, unless they really desire to express the demonstrative or distinguishing idea.

EXAMPLES :-

श्चेत्रः मे प्रतुमा क्षेत्रमा The man is coming.

Shut the door.

STECTON | Open the window.

A distinction, however, in the use of 35° and 3° is made between the nearer and the remoter relation, in regard both to time and space. For instance, when the article is intended to distinguish some person or thing already referred to; but to whom or to which reference is again being made, then, on the occasion of the second or any subsequent reference. Tibetans use 5° DE: 95° DI having been used on the occasion of the first reference.

EXAMPLE :-

श्र-देश्चेचश्र-वैदः।

The man has arrived (referring to somebody already mentioned),

Notice also how 35° and 5° are used in a phrase like this :—

৭ই নিমাম (or নিমান) অন্ধান্ত্রাস্থার This is the messenger who came শ্রমতের ইউইব

(N.B. RN'N' yesterday, is Colloquial, RNC is Literary).

So, if on the occasion of the first reference, the object distinguished was a distant object, then \$\frac{1}{5}\$ would be used; \$\frac{1}{5}\$ being employed to distinguish a near or present object. Ex.:—

भेद्रीमश्र (or मिश्राम) स्ट्राह्माम्ब That man (referring to somebody at a distance) is the messenger who came yesterday.

When, moreover the article distinguishes first one and then another of two objects, both of which are present, and which are being contrasted, or to which an alternative reference is being made, then, in the case of the one, 3% would be used, and, in the case of the other, 3% Ex.:—

भैत्रेत्र्ज्ञभ्यस्ट्सेर्त्र्ज्जि This man cannot go, but that man can go (will go).

Practically, therefore, in addition to representing the article THE, \$\frac{2}{5}\$ and \$\frac{2}{5}\$ respectively also represent the distinguishing adjectives. This and THAT. They also respectively represent THIS ONE and THAT ONE; HE, SHE, IT.

PLURAL.

The Colloquial plural of 95 is 95% (pronounced Din-78'0),
The, These, They; and that of 5 is 5% (pronounced Din-78'0)
The, Those, They

Both articles, however, are often used in the singular to distinguish collective nouns. In such cases they precede the word they distinguish. Ex.:—

৭ই শৃধুম।	These three
रें है।	Those five.
त <u>र</u> ेशसथन्त्र।	All these.
रेख्यामा-	All those.

The following is Literary:—

নাঙ্গদেওঁ সুৰু ভাষা মানীৰ মুণ্ড হৈছিল All these sayings pleased greatly.

গুলাবুদা।

Where a plural noun is qualified by an adjective, and the whole is distinguished by the article, it is the article which takes the plural sign Ts'o, and it is the Z which takes whatever case-sign there may be.

Ex.:-

2. Another method by which the Definite Article is represented is by using the particle \$\frac{1}{2}\$. Ni; but this is rather Literary than Colloquial In a long and involved sentence it may be placed after the principal noun, or noun-phrase, so as to distinguish it prominently. It may also be used to emphasize a particular word or expression, and may even be employed in addition to \$\frac{1}{2}\$ or \$\frac{1}{2}\$.

Ex.:— इ.सम्.च्यु.मार्डुश.द्री

The twelve ra-gos (or va-heads).

भारते श्रेमका व्यापायम् । त्रित्ते प्रमाना

Mankind are the noblest of all animals.

मानिर्दे व नानिस्सर्केन निस्सर्भन न

And the word was with God (John i. 1.)

प्रविचाशास्त्रस्

- The functions of the Definite Article are sometimes performed by the particles 57 PA and 57 PO, when affixed to numerals. (See § 26, Notes 6, 8, 14.)
- 4. The particles \$\overline{\Pi}\$ ro, \$\overline{\Pi}\$ pa, \$\overline{\Pi}\$ K'a, etc., as performing the function of the Definite Article in connection also with nouns and adjectives, are used when the idea of individuality, or definiteness, is particularly desired. Thus, \$\overline{\Pi}\$ \overline{\Pi}\$ The great king. But they are also sometimes discarded. Thus, \$\overline{\Pi}\$ \overline{\Pi}\$ \overline{\Pi}\$ \overline{\Pi}\$ \overline{\Pi}\$ \overline{\Pi}\$ The four great kings. They are also discarded in enumerations like the following:—

g.4c.1

Great and small,

ली ना ना नहीं।

Birth, Old age, Sickness, Death.

The conjunction 5° Dang, And, is also discarded in such expressions.

The particles under notice and conjunctions are also discarded in enumerations of nouns that are in apposition or contrast. Ex. :—

Hope and Fear.

독리'워피! Virtue and Vice.

महाका Heaven and Earth.

In a sentence like RAME (otherwise RAZME) The pillar of hope, the particle is omitted from the first noun, RE Re-wo, and annexed only to the second.

Sometimes however a phrase is contracted and the particle omitted in both its members. Ex.: 377 The pillar of hope.

 The student may also be reminded of the various affixes set out at the end of § 24, since they too occasionally perform the functions of the Definite Article.

§ 28.—The Indefinite Article.

1. 3억 A, An, Some, is a modification of 되었다 One, and is seen in the following forms, which may be used even in the Colloquial, if it is desired to be very correct, though as a matter of fact the form 3억 Сыг' is the one most favoured:—

उँमा after final मा, ५, or म। भैमा after all vowels, or after final ८, ५, म, म, ज, or म।

 Being an adjective when it qualifies a noun, and an adverb when it qualifies an adjective, its place in the sentence is immediately after the noun, or noun and adjective, that it qualifies. Ex.;—

इंकिंग (or हेम)।

A horse.

मु.चबट.तू. धुमी।

A virtuous man.

इंडिमान्द्र-विद्दं निर्देश हैम्। A horse and a carriage.

3. 3年 and not the noun or adjective to which it is annuexed, takes the case-sign, but only in what we would call the Nominative. In the other cases 3年 is usually dropped. Ex.:—

इन्दिन्सर्डर हो हेना मेहार है दिना अद्या A strange horse has eaten one hoy.

ट'मार्डट'र्से दे 'वगुरु याम्बर्ड में ऑर्।

I live near a large river.

Annexed to approximate numerals, it signifies collectiveness.

Thus:—

म्रानाश्चमः चति होना ।

A group of three or four men.

रमनाक्षर:ब्रॅट:ब्र्गनाठेनामार्क्षर-मैना।

A force of one or two thousand soldiers.

5. Used with the adverb র্বন Tsam, About, it signifies Some. Thus:—
প্রামানুক্ত ব্যাহর রমানুনা Some seventy or ninety sheep.

Another expression for Some is FIGN K'A-SHX, and another is

The Literary form of FAN is AMA GA-ZHYI'.

A few, Solely, Only, Alone, may be rendered in Colloquial by र्माउँ Tod-TSE, न्यून Sha-Ya', and मोडेन्य' Chid-Po; and in Literature by २,५२ तेन Bx-रंगरा'.

 Affixed to Interrogative Pronouns, the Article signifies (in Literary Tibetan) Whoever, Whatever, Whichever, Anyone, Anything. Thus:—

युक्ति नेस यदे सेना मीस सङ्दर्भ सः etc.

Whoever with loving eyes should even regard, etc. (S.C.D.), i.e, anyone who, etc.

There is nothing (anything, with negative) in it.

The Article is also used thus in Literature :-

नाट हिमानि भक् गुर्व श्रेश।

On account of some law-suit.

उ विमानु द्रमारा।

What (is it) wanted for ?

हें हिमान

3591

Once, on some occasion, some time.

হ'ৰ্নাব্য।

After a little, some time afterwards.

Affixed in any of its appropriate forms to a verbal root, it imports
in Literature the Imperative Mood as addressed to servants and
inferiors, and also the Hortative and Optative Moods. Thus:—

ਤੁੱਕਾ ਜ਼ੇਗ। Do; Let do.
ਤੁੱਕਾ ਜ਼ੇਗ। Let .. do; may .. do;
ਤੁੱਕਾ ਜ਼ੋਗ। May . be done.

In the Colloquial also it is frequently used to express an emphatic order, and commonly takes the form அ可 Sur', though it would be more correct to say அ可 Sur', 為可 Zuxi', or 多可 Cui', accordin to rule. Ex:—

प्राचां क्षेत्र भी मा And drickly. अनुवार क्षेत्र। Shut the door. अनुवार क्षेत्र। Be quiet.

8. Here may also be mentioned স্থেত Ann. Ex.:—
ইংইলেন্স্-ত স্থেত আলি স্থেত সিংক্ষা Is there any fresh news to-day?

§ 29.—THE NOUN.

A .- Structure.

- The Tibetan Noun ends in either a consonant or a vowel, and is either:—
 - (a) A MONOSYLLABLE WITHOUT ANY AFFIXED PARTICLE, and either without or with any vowel-sign, head-letter, subjunct or prefix. Ex.:—
 - 등 Fish; 및 End; 및 Mountain-pass; 및 Flesh; 및 Earth, soil, ground, place; 및 Man; 및 Fire; 등 Water; 및 Bird, fowl; 및 Head; 및 Door; 및 Deer; 및 Wound;

〒 Year : 〒 Food, provisions : 55 Head (Honorific) : 質 Hair (Human, on head).

Sometimes, however, the particle does not indicate gender. Ex.:— 절된 A mountain-shrub; 중된 Day, sun; 독대 Evening: 등된 Monk, priest; 독대된 Music: 및다리 A kind of tree; 골면 BA-WA, Goitre: 제5유리 Pledge; 회전 Envelope, urapper.

Sometimes the particle serves merely to differentiate the meanings of roots otherwise similarly or somewhat similarly spelt. Ex.:-

श्री To show, to teach : but श्री Autumn : नाट Marrow, pith, descent, origin : but नाट्य Foot : नाट्य Confidence : but महिद्दाना The expanded hood of a snake.

If the particle is either \mathfrak{Q}^* , \mathfrak{T}^* , or \mathfrak{T}^* , it may be and often is dropped (especially when followed by an adjective), without affecting the meaning of the word. Ex:—

मुद्रार्थिहेर्थी मुद्रहेर् मुक्ष्यिहेर्थिहेर्थि मुक्षिहेर्यु

Some of such particles perform the functions of DIMINUTIVES.

Thus, in the case of 3, the inherent IN, or N, of the final or the

only consonant of the noun, is turned into 'N', and is followed by the particle: Ex.:-

In other cases the final consonant, if a \(\Pi_j\) is cut off the noun, and turned into a second syllable, to which \(\hat{Z}hyab-kya\) is added. Ex.:—

5백 Hand; 5년 Little hand; 월리 Child; 월리 Little child: 3백 Sheep: 경비 Lamb.

In other cases the Diminutive particle is simply added to the primitive noun as it stands. Ex.:— \$1" Man: \$3" Mannikin; \$15" Sack: \$355 Sacklet.

Another way of expressing the Diminutive is to qualify the noun by the adjective &T Small. Ex.:—

Or lastly-

(c) A DISSYLLABLE, OR EVEN A POLYSYLLABLE, either without or with a particle. Those nouns, and especially the polysyllabic nouns, which are mostly proper names, and sometimes even amount to phrases, are often comparatively modern words which have either gradually developed or been deliberately compounded out of originally simple elements. Ex.:—

নুবশুনা Chair: ब्रेश Cat: शेश्व Layman; ক্র্মেনা Contract; মইর্ম্বনুষ্ট Diligence, industry, seal সুঁচিহিং City: প্রুইর্মা or মহা মি'ব্রিমানর Advocate or pleader: প্রুম্মি Petitioner: গ্রুপ্ত Nye-suyu, Petition: গ্রন্থান Gamester, inggler with words: গ্রন্থান Tobacco; গ্রন্থান or প্রিম্বর্মা Ch'ex-pem-ma, (Colloquial), or গ্রন্থান্থান। (Literary), Butterfly. N.B.—Words with the definite particles \mathcal{F} , $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}$, etc. are generally used without the article \mathcal{A} , or $\widetilde{\mathcal{F}}$, unless the latter is intended to express This or That.

2. Besides the particles above referred to, mention may be made of SIPS K'AN, which, annexed to substantives or verbal roots, is extensively used in the Colloquial to signify a person who, in some capacity or character, is connected with some particular act, state, or thing. Ex.:—

ধুন মানর Guard: ব্রমান্তব্যুদ্ধান্বব্যুদ্ধান্তব্যুদ্ধান্তব্যুদ্ধান্তব্যুদ্ধান্তব্যুদ্ধান্তব্যুদ্ধান্তব্যুদ্ধান্তব্যুদ্ধান্তব্যুদ্ধান্তব্যুদ্ধান্তব্যুদ্ধান্তব্যুদ্ধ

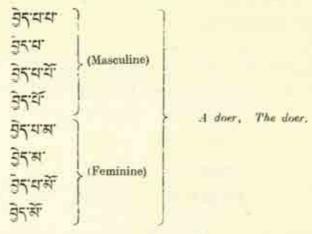
In book-language the following may be found :-

ন্ত্রাত্র Dancer; অন্তর্মান্তর Guide: গ্রীচ্ট্রান্তর Flutist.
ইপ্রত্রান্তর Violinist, harpist: এত্রান্তর Joiner, carpenter: নান্ত্র
নান্তর Bow-maker; বাই মানত্র Artisan, worker; মানান্তর Peasant, agriculturist, miat.

Such compounds in \overline{SIRN} (at least in the Literary language) may take the indicative particles Ξ' , Ξ' , \overline{SI} , \overline{N} , or \overline{N} , as expressive not only of the definite or indefinite article but also of gender. Ex.:—

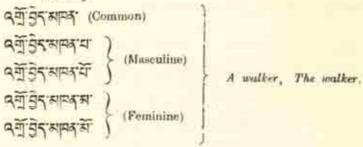
3. Instead of SIRS use is sometimes made of the verb 35% To do.

 $\mathbf{E}\mathbf{x}_{\cdot}:=$



Sometimes, even in the Colloquial, both 55 and 555 are used together, either with or without the Indicative Particles 57, 57, 57, though in the Colloquial these are commonly discarded. Ex.:

Literary.



N.B.—When Q_1^2 , or Q_2^2 or the indefinite article Q_2^2 is used with any of the above, the indicative particle is discarded, e.g.:—

वर्षे हेर्झान्दरे The walker, That walker.

COLLOQUIAL.

র্মান্তর্মান্তর Agriculturist, Parmer. অমান্ত্র্বান্তর্মানক Guide. मिश्र मिश्र मेर्ड (Marantor, रॅमाश मेर्ड साम्बर (Helper,

in this way. There are others; for instance, \$17 Ex.:-

हें दें प्रस्ति क्यापन Arguer, Reasoner, दर भेर क्रिक्सपन Roarer, हेमा क्रें क्रिक्सपन Briber, हें अ क्रिक्सपन Calculator.

In fact, the functions of SIRT, \$\frac{3}{2}\$, and \$\frac{3}{2}\$ in this respect, are very similar to those of the Urdu word \$\frac{3}{2}\$, walk, or the Persian words \$\frac{1}{2}\$; \$\bar{ban}_{\eta}\$, \$\frac{1}{2}\$ gar, \$\frac{1}{2}\$ gar, \$\frac{1}{2}\$ kar, etc., or even the Tibetan particle \$\frac{1}{2}\$ in words like \$\frac{3}{2}\$\$\frac{1}{2}\$ Scholar, Monk, Disciple. Novice; \$\frac{1}{2}\$\$\frac{1}{2}\$\$ Water-carrier, Bhisti: \$\frac{1}{2}\$\$\frac{1}{2}\$ Horseman, etc.

5. Another common affix of a similar nature annexed to nounsubstantives is NET, or NE Maker, Manufacturer, etc. Ex.:—

> # Buot-maker。 「「「「「「「「「」」」」 Buot-maker。 「「「「「「「」」」 Carpenter。 「「「「「「」」」 Coldsmith。 「「「「「「」」」 Silversmith。 国に似っる声で Coppersmith。

6. Abstract Nouns.

In the Colloquial these are seldom used, resort being generally had to an adjective phrase. Thus, instead of saying 53355 3550

The goodness of the Dalai Lama is great, a Tibetan would probably say 可以可能是完成的 The Dalai Lama is very good. When, however, an abstract noun is used, it can be formed in two ways. First, by placing in juxtaposition the roots of two adjectives with opposite meanings, e.g. 和自身工 Quantity, from 和工工 Much, and 多口工 Little: 第二口 Distance, from 第四 Near, and 五四 Far: 司里口云 Goodness, from 司里口云 Good, and 四元口 But and so on. Secondly, by affixing 河南 Lö, to the root of any adjective, e.g. 可以正面对 Brightness, Clearness, from 可以正面 Bright, Clear: □五百四 Badness, from □五四 Boodness, from □五四 Bright, Clear: □五百四 Badness, from □五四 Bright, Clear: □五四 Badness, from □五四 Bright, Clear: □五四 Badness, from □五四 Badness, fro

In Literary Tibetan abstract nouns are formed by adding \$5.

Nv1', to the adjective in its full form, that is, not the mere root, but
the root plus one of the indicative particles. Ex.:—

된 Easy, but 및 지형도 Easiness, facility.
5 [Difficult, but 도까지 다양도 Difficulty.

및도 Free, but 및도 다양도 Freedom.

로치 True, but 로치다 항도 Truth.

대형된 Young, but 대형된다 항도 Youth.

등대 Black, but 돌대다 항도 Madness, Lunucy.

링턴 Tedious, but 링턴다 항도 Tedium.

B .- Inflexion.

The Tibetan Noun-Substantive is inflected in relation to:

1.—Gender.

The names of all males, females and inanimate objects are naturally

masculine, feminine, and common respectively, e.g., 3r Man (m.); 위자 독자주 Woman (f.) : 를 Stone (c.)

Nouns ending in T or T or T or T or with T or T prefixed or affixed, are generally (in the last two cases always) masculine. Ex.:-

TIV Pupil or novice in a monas-

Tarif King, Regent, Temporal Ruler, Rajah.

5'3' or 3'5' Horse.

स्मार्थ or ब्रायमा Hog.

Tar Bull.

द्रामाभगा Bull-yak.

य'द Stallion.

शिश्मा Boar.

WY Father

WATE This old chap : I myself.

महाने Official chief.

da Grandson.

But sometimes nouns in I or I or I or I are common. Ex. :-

माउडाया Beloved , Sweetheart , Lover.

SAT Patch

विनायम Traveller.

माधदान Secret.

मार्चिमार्थी Sermat.

Pa Liquid.

MA Leather.

ST Bitter buck-mheat.

Nouns with 51' affixed, or with 51' affixed or prefixed are generally feminine. Ex :--

TIS'N Mare.

WWW Mother.

ANTA Maidsercunt

धुना में Tigress.

SN Daughter, girl.

But N and N do not always denote the feminine gender. Ex :-

মৃত্য Leaf.

মৃত্য Lotus:

মৃত্য Beam of wood.

মৃত্য Bean.

মৃত্য Breeches, pants.

মৃত্য Spoon.

মৃত্য Shovel, spade.

মৃত্য Ant.

মৃত্য Hawk, kite.

ইব্স Sport, game, play.

শ্বাস Chambi.

শ্বাস Friend.

শ্বাস Evening.

শ্বাস Music, cymbals.

শ্বাস Fun.

শ্বাস Grouse.

শ্বাস Hedgehog.

শ্বাস Knee.

Masculine nouns may be turned into feminine nouns by substituting a feminine affix for a masculine one. Ex.:—

문'전' A man of Lhasa. 현'리자'다 An Indian. 집단다 A Tibetan. 현'즉미다 or 현'라' A Chinaman. 디자리' A Nepāli. सुर्शस A woman of Lhasa.

ज्ञान से A woman of India.

दिन्स A woman of Tibet.

जुद्यार or जुर्स A woman of China.

2.-NUMBER

- (a) There are several signs in Tibetan denoting the plural number.
 e.g.—
- Tao. This is the sign commonly used now in the Colloquial with any kind of noun or adjective.
- (b) \$558' Nam. This is Literary, and is seldom if ever heard in the Colloquial. It is largely used, for instance, in the Tibetan translation of the New Testament. \$575' is used when

things or persons are referred to separately from others, e.g. 다듬지지말 We fire.

- (c) 5可 DA'. This is an elegant substitute for 表知料]
- (d) 3억 Cha'. Another book term. Used also in Sikhim and Būtān with personal pronouns, e.g. 도 3억 We, etc.
- (e) No plural sign at all need be used when, from the context, it is clear that the plural number is implied. In such cases the noun remains in the singular number. Ex.:—

মুখ্যমন্ত্রমার্মের্মের্মের্মের্মির্মার্মির lamas in Lhasa. Or, Lhasa (I believe) has many lamas.

- (f) When, however, the plural sign is expressly used, it, and not the noun, nor the adjective, if any, takes the case-sign. Ex.:—
- (g) When expressly used, the plural sign comes after the noun if there is no adjective and no article, definite or indefinite. Ex.:—

र् कुर्वकी के अमि क्षेर महित्र साम्बरी ! Men were deceivere ever.

(h) When there is only an adjective after the noun, the plural sign is annexed to the adjective, not to the noun. Ex.:—

भिरामार्थे हैं। Good men.

(i) If, however, the adjective be used as an attribute predicated of the noun, then the plural sign is annexed to the noun, not to the adjective. Ex.:—

भे के पत्र पेरिन्। The men are good.

(k) If the noun be distinguished by an article, or distinguished by an article and also qualified by an adjective, the plural sign is annexed to the article. Ex.:-

AATT The or these men.

शेर्दें। The or those men.

शेष्ट्रा The or these good men.

श्रेपबद येंदे हैं। The or those good men.

भेरे केंपनर रेंप्यून Those men are good.

3.—Case.

By way of supplementing what has already been said on this subject in § 25, examples are now given of the Declension of Nouns ending in (1) a vowel, (2) final consonants of or \(\mathbb{T}\); \(\mathbb{T}\), \(\mathbb{T}\) or \(\mathbb{N}\); \(\mathbb{T}\), \(\mathbb{T}\) or \(\mathbb{N}\);

The particular postpositions given are, of course, only examples out of many that might be used.

I .- NOUN ENDING IN A VOWEL

(i) Singular.

AT Month, or Moon-

Nom. Voc.

Gen. ATT or TW Of month.

Agent. 클디티 or 디디티 By month.

Dat. To month, or moon.

Loc. 375 On moon.

Per. 300 In or during month.

Mod. ज्ञानिक On account of moon or mouth.

Abl. ATAN Than month or moon.

Term. 474.75 Until month: as far as moon.

PLURAL.

ਭੂਕਲ Months, Moons.

Nom. Voe. Acc.	ब्रियर्ड	Months, Moons.
Gen.	चित्रकूर्ड, or कूल्र.	Of months, Of moons.
Agent.	चित्रपुष: or पूर्णश	By months, By moons.
Dat.	ह्य के क्या	To months, To moons.
Loc.	ब्रियाई व	On moons,
Per.	ब्र च क्रूज	In or during months,
Mod.	≅स.कूर्जु-मुंब-गुका	$On account of moons {\rm or} months .$
AbL	≅ मञ्जूलश.	Than months or moons.
Term.	ज्ञयार्ड वे पर द	Until months: as far as moons.

(ii) Similar with Definite Article.

SINGULAR.

337 Sun or Day.

Nom. Voc. Acc.	केंबदरें	The sun or the day
Gen.	કે.સ.વર્ડવે [.]	Of the sun or day,
Agent.	कें सन्दर्भ	By the sun or day.
Dat.	ঈ'ম'৭ ৭ ব	To the sun or day.
Loc.	§'ম' এ ইব'	On the sun,
Per.	ইম বর্ণ	During the day.
Mod.	कें सम्बर्त दरः	With the sun or day.
Abl.	§'ম'বর্ণঋ'	Than the sun or day.
Term.	के.स.उर्देर्, स्वेनहाःयः	Towards the sun.

N.B.—In Colloquial the Definite Article is as a matter of fact seldom used.

PLUBAL.

3 NAST The suns or days.

Nom. Voc.	§'ম' ৭ ₹'ౙ	The suns or days.
Acc. J Gen.	केंसपरे हुन	Of the suns or days.
Agent.	3.4.42.94.	By the suns or days.
Dat.	के सप्तिक्य	To the suns or days.
Loc.	केस परिकेष	On the suns or days.
Per.	के सन्दर्शक व	In or during the days.
Mod.	के सपरि के दि	With the suns or days.
AbI.	के सम्दर्भ सम	Than the suns or days.
Term.	के बाद दे के बहा	From the suns or days.

(iii)-Similar with Indefinite Article.

इमेंद्रदाविमा A monastery.

	1901 557107 186	
Nom. Voc.	न मेंद्रयातिमा	A monastery.
Gen.	न्में इस दिमामी	Of a monastery.
Agent.	नुमें इस विमामीका	By a manastery,
Dat.	र् मोर-य-हिमात्म	To a monastery.
Loc.	र्वोद्यः विमा व्यः	In a monastery.
Per.	(Not used).	(Not used).
Mod.	र्गेर्य विमार्ग	With a monastery,
Abl.	र्गोर राहमायश	Than a monastery.
Term.	र्गोर य हिमानस	From a minustery.
line:		

N.B.—In conversation उँपा, ६पा, and भेषा, in this sense is usually dropped in all cases except the Nominative, or Agentive.

(iv) -Similar with a higher Numeral.

Voc. Acc.	व्यक्तिवर्षः	Seven angels.
Gen.	ইপ্তিমন্ধণী	Of seven angels.
Agent.	ই প্ৰব্ৰশীয়া	By seven angels.
Dat.	क्रिक्रवर्ग्यः	To seven angels.
	etc., et	e.

(v)-The same with a Definite Particle.

Voc.	क्षक्रमनुबन्धः	The seven angels.
Gen.	संभुप्त्रप्तिः	Of the seven angels.
Agent,	क्षेत्रमन्द्रस्य	By the seven angels.
Dat.	संभूष्युन्यं व	To the seven angels.
	etc., etc	0.

(vi) The same in the Singular with Cardinai.

Voc. Acc.	व्यक्तम् व	The seventh angel.
Acc.		AU 5 4 1:
Gen.	ब्रु.मर्नुब्रम्ये	Of the seventh angel.
Agent.	स् ३.घर्रेश-धरा	By the seventh angel.
Dat.	बॅ ३ य दुव या य	To the seventh angel
	etc., e	te.

(vii) Similar with Definite Article,

Voc. Acc.	विश्वराधीयरै	The first angel.
Gen.	संविद्यान्ति ।	Of the first angel

TYTE TEN By the first angel. Agent. To the first angel. Dat

(viii) When, as is sometimes the case, the adjective precedes the noun, the former must be put in the genitive case, and the case-sign must be attached to the noun, or to the definite or indefinite article, if any, or to the plural sign, if any. Ex :-

> שחוב ב בל שבאו Good behaviour. अनारा दे जेर संदश् From good behaviour. अमार्ग ते नेन सूरका देश" By this good behaviour. लमा रा व लक्षणा विवासिका By a good deed. समार्वे वे व्यवनार्के व To good deeds. भगारा वे व्यक्ष गारे के व To those good deeds.

II .- NOUN ENDING IN 47, or 51

34 Sheep.

Nom. Voc. Sheep. Acc. Of the sheep. Gen. By the sheep. Agent. To the sheep. Dat. etc.

AL Tree.

Nom. Tree. Voc. Acc. Of the tree. Gen. ्रीइमीश By the tree. Agent. To the tree. Dat. etc. etc.

III.-Nous ending in 5', T or 81

35 Tibet : da Delegate : BN Costume.

Declined like any other noun, save that the genitive sign is and the agentive sign is

IV.-Noun ending in \$, 5, 5 or 21

Buyer; BN Boot; TEE City; FNA Coal.

Declined like any other noun, save that the genitive sign is , and the agentive sign is It must be remembered, however, that in Colloquial it is allowable to pronounce all these signs and

§ 30.—THE ADJECTIVE.

I .- Form and Place.

(i) There is little or no structural difference between the noun and the adjective. In fact, the latter may, for the most part, be regarded merely as a noun performing qualifying functions with respect to some other noun or verbal substantive.

As a rule the adjective follows the noun, and then it is the adjective and not the noun which takes the case-sign. If the adjective is distinguished by a following article, definite or indefinite, or a demonstrative pronoun, it is the article or the pronoun and not the adjective which takes the case-sign. So, the adjective, and not the noun, takes the sign of the plural, if there is no article or demonstrative pronoun If there is, the article or pronoun takes the sign.

If, as is sometimes the case, the adjective precedes the noun, the adjective is put in the genitive case, and the case-sign is annexed to the noun, or to the article, if any, or to the plural sign, if any.

EXAMPLES :-

ब्रेझिनम् ये देश हैं हैं दगर ये (ब्रेम्) That black eat saw a white mouse.

भैभै।दवार्थशक्तिक्षेत्रसम्भू।

The black cat has eaught the mouse.

White leopards are uncommon.

These white leopards are valuable.

These beautiful white beasts of prey kill other wild animals.

Those crimson clouds are very beautiful.

(ii) A very common practice in Colloquial is to turn what we would call a relative clause into an adjectival phrase. Ex.;—

वसर्स्सिन्द्रभेदी वसर्स्सिन्द्रभेदी The man who killed the wolf.
Literally, the wolf-killing man.

श्चानश्चानश्ची श्वदागु देः वर श्चेत्रभदः साम्बर्धानश्ची श्वदागु देः वर श्चेत्रभदः

The wolf that killed the man.

(iii) The idiomatic use of this affix 5 [55] is undoubtedly most difficult to understand, for Colloquially it may express the passive as well as the active voice. For instance, 585 [56] is signifies, not only The man who kills or killed, but also the man who was or has been killed. Probably the difficulty arose with the alleged Colloquial custom of using the perfect root of most verbs even in the present tense. If only that custom were not in vogue, it would be possible to use present roots in present tenses, and perfect roots in past tenses, and confine the use of 5125 to the active voice, and use the past participle of the verb for the passive voice alone. Ex.:—

महाद्र सामदनी है दें , or है महिंद

The man who kills.

सम्बर्ग्ड।

सम्बद्धान्द्रनी देने, or देनसद

The man scho killed.

दश्यर प्रदेशियों, or शेरवश्यर प्राप्ते।

The man who was killed.

This can be done, of course, even as things are; nevertheless it remains a fact that, in Colloquial, RNS NINS NINS , and RINS NINS NINS T may also signify The man who is, or was, or has been, killed. Under these circumstances the context alone can decide what the intended meaning really is.

See § 31, IX, A, on the use of the different roots of the auxiliary verb \$577 To do, for the purpose of distinguishing the Active from the Passive Voice.

(iv) The Relative Idea is also frequently expressed by turning a participial clause into an adjectival phrase. Ex.:—

हेर क्षेत्र मुस्तार पुर पुर अर्थेट A growing child (a child that is growing) will eat anything it gets.

PNN (or Literary নিমান) ট্রি The man whom you sent yesterday is dead. Literally, The yesterday-by-you-sent man is dead.

The participle, being here an adjective, may also follow the noun.

Thus:—

파시다[국 한 사회 '리도다'라 국 '의 Wir' | The man, etc.

Now, let another adjective be inserted, thus :-

मिश्रद मित्र गुरुष युद्ध यदे श्रीय बद्ध से देशी श्रीद ।

The good man whom you sent yesterday is dead.

Or thus :-

म्प्यदानुद्वित् गुरुषाश्ची यत्रदाया यहार से देक्षीश्चरः।

The good man, etc.

The negative is inserted thus :-

म्बर विर्मित गुरुषास यहर यह से यहर वे रिक्निकेट वर्गा

The good man whom you did not send yesterday is dead.

(v) Use of the Particles U, U, N, N, N, N, N,

If we desired to be very correct as regards the particles annexed to adjectival roots, we would use Ξ^* , or Ξ^* , with a masculine noun, and Ξ^* , with a feminine noun; Ξ^* , being more properly employed with the Indefinite Article, and Ξ^* , with the Definite Article, when masculine nouns are concerned; while Ξ^* , may be used with either the Indefinite or the Definite Article when the noun is feminine. In common parlance Ξ^* is often pronounced pu.

Ex.:
[] अगरिः A black day [] से अग्रेस A or the black bitch.

इस्त्रिक्र से The white horse के इस इन्हरूस A or the white mare.

But, as a matter of fact, these distinctions are not observed Colloquially, and a Tibetan would express himself thus:—

निःनगःचः लेगा	A black dog.	
दर्खेदगर ये।)	
इ.स.च्यार-स.चे.	The white horse.	
हिसंबग्राहिण।	A black bitch.	
र्नेर्यर्गर रो।)	
र्नेरसम्बद्धारः	The white marc.	

However, there are many adjectives which, even in Colloquial, are seen in 57 and 57 without reference to gender. Ex.:-

श्चित्रयः	Mad, insane.	क्रिया	Wet.
र्गेश्च	Necessary, needful.	श्र-देची-दा	Wrong, incorrect,
चेश्रन्थ.दा	New.	₹ ८.४1.	All.
\$C.1.	Old,	5∰শ-ম.	Ordinary, valgar,
मालेंद्र-मा	Young.	EM.M.	Sham.

There are also one or two seen in \$\overline{X}\$ without reference to gender.

Ex :--

सदर हों Sweet, नुदार कें Cold, chilly. दुनाद हों Joyous.

In the Literary language the adjective, in its root form alone, is often seen immediately preceding the noun. Ex.:—

রশান্ত্র Black dog. নশান্ত্রি Black hitch.

So, when the adjective has a particle and precedes the noun, Literary Tibetan follows the same rule as obtains in the Colloquial, of putting the adjective in the genitive case. Ex.:—

제되지면 A black dog. 제외학자면 The black dog. 제외학자면 A or the black bitch...

But even in the Colloquial it is allowable, for brevity's sake, to form adjectival expressions by placing before a noun an adjective minus its particle. Ex.:—

दर्भे श्रेमस्य मुंबर्भे यहा श्रूमस्यम् To my mind the dry land is better than the ocean.

Instead of :-

ะวิ : ชิมมาณาสามสังเมามาผูมานั้ง To my mind; etc.

(or क्षेत्रज्ञ देश) अवाची रेर्।

So also :

र्धनियामें प्राथम ने मुक्त प्राथम निवास में Formerly Tibel was a secret (or hidden) country.

Instead of :-

ब्रुब्रम्पर्देर्ध्ययद्गेस्यरम् (or ब्रुब्रम्पर्देर्ध्ययद्गेस्यरम् (क्रिक्रम्पर्देश

Formerly Tibet, etc.

(vi) Adjectives are also sometimes formed from nouns and postpositions, the latter being put in the genitive case, and the whole expression made to precede the noun that it qualifies. Ex.:—

ब्रूर-मु-द्रिश्चिद्धः विक्तान्तर्भः विक्तान्तर्भः प्रकार्यः व्यूट्ट-प्रकार्यः विक्तान्तर्भः प्रकार्यः विकार्यस

Some time ago a European soldier was living in Tibet.

उटेचा इ.ड्.ट्रीज-काम-पश्चर्यास्थ ८.इट.क्रु.मी.मीजान्त्रशः कुर्यः इ.सट.

Some of the many great ancient empires are still remembered,

बिंसी'पर्देश'र्हे'मी' (or हें पे') हार्बेर' यहमामान्देर।

The cat has broken the stone jug.

चिट होता क्या ची वेट वर होंट ही जूर । टोक्ट स हेंद्र होता हो I live (or have a dwelling place) in an upper room of that house.

The adjectives to which attention is drawn in the foregoing illustrations are, in the first प्रेज्ञीयमा European; in the second, श्रिज्ञी Ancient; in the third हमी or हैंदें Stone: and, in the fourth, श्रिज्ञामी Upper.

(vii) Some adjectives consist merely of a primitive repeated, Ex.;—

(viii) Others consist of two primitives, similar as regards their consonantal form, but with different vowels. Ex :-

> 외와, 외와. Soft, low. Promiscuous, disorderly. Steep, rugged. Weak, feeble. Curved, crooked.

(ix) Or of a repeated dissyllable with a difference in the vowels. Ex.:-

> TATATATÀ Lukewarm. क के के के Irregular,

(x) Or of two different dissyllables in juxtaposition. Ex. :-37.81Z Raving.

(xi) Or of two different monosyllables in juxtaposition. Ex. :-

Far, distant, remote. Measureless, immeasurable,

Immense.

(xii) As to the formation of Abstract Nouns from adjectives, see § 29, A. 6.

(xiii) English adjectives ending in able and ible are usually rendered in Colloquial Tibetan by %, NYXX, or हम Сно, or हम्हिन् Снос снос, added to the root of the verb. Ex.:—

यमगाप्ति श्रदः स्वानिष्ठाः or श्रदः स्वाः Is this road passable?

जन्मश्रामान्द्रे.कर.ध्रा.पून्ते. or धरः

र्द्धेम् से व्यवना

र्गोर् सळेग्रेग्ग्रसमिर्धेर

No, the road is not passable.

Is this stream fordable?

No, the stream is not fordable.

He is ready to go.

This tea is very drinkable.

That pastry is not eatable.

These goods are not saleable.

God is invisible.

God is knowable.

(xiv) The Literary equivalent of Eq., or 35, is 500 Runowa, or 50 Runo. Ex.:—

मिन्द्र। भारत्।

This spectacle is terrible; or calculated to terrify.

E'रे'विश्वदर्भे'इटर्टे', or इटमीअरेड्! This tea is not drinkable, or fit to drink.

अरापर् अरामित or उटानिसरेर। This food is not eatable, or fit to

Sometimes, however, the supinal particle & 5, or 5, attached to the verbal root, is omitted, and the particle & after 55 is also dropped. Ex.:—

ब्रन्किं वरे विदेशका उटाटें।

This sight is terrible.

हारे त्रुटाइटावी सारेत or त्रुटारी

That tea is undrinkable,

25.4.541

बसायदी बाह्य प्रमी सायेदा or बाह्य हुए। यायेदा

This food is uneatable.

(xv) Where a noun is qualified by two or more adjectives joined by the conjunction and, or or, the construction is as follows:—

श्चे दः समार्थे (वर क्रेन्ये) } श्चे दः समार्थे (वर क्रेन्ये) हैं। } श्चे दासमार्थे दः श्चे स्वार्थे (वर क्रेन्ये से) हैं। }

Good and bad addled;
eggs.

Three or four men.

(xvi) NEGATIVE ADJECTIVES corresponding to such as begin in English with Un, In, II, Im, Ir, or Dis, or end in less, are not very much used. Tibetans preferring to use an affirmative adjective and to put the verb in the negative. Ex.:—

Instead of saying :-

मिक्री देश शेस्र सेन् साम्बर देन।

He is an irreligious man.

A Tibetan would prefer to say :-

मिश्चे देश शेमश उन्यादेत्।

He is not a religious man.

However, when such negative adjectives are employed, they are formed with the aid of the Colloquial negative expressions &, &, and &, and the Literary expressions & 24, & MCA, AMCA, AMCA, and WALLER.:

र्मिश्रयासेर् श्री-र्मिश्रया भूगार्के विसेर्

রুর্বন মুর্বন

Impossible.

सुराश्कारत.

Without fault.

शेदिशया)	यह्रेद्रयग्रस्	(7)	
देश सेर	Unbecoming,	श.चोश.रा.	Disrespectful.	
शेशसन्त्रान्त्रान्त्र	Cheerless,	श्र-देवी.रा.	Incorrect, wrong.	
नैंगुं सेर	Immortal,	थ्रामिश्रादा	Having no leisure.	
गोर्भे मुं सेर	Immovable.	ম ই্থান	Unheard of.	
55'25'	Unbelieving.	भ्राङ्गीब्रामा	Immature raw, callow,	
स. ५ ५.स. श्रेट.इ.स.	Merciless.	इंक्स्	Immodest,	
दे.घ.संद	Hopeless.	व्यवन्त्रवासिन	Illiterate.	
र्यम्प्रस	Infinite, Immeasurable,	र्शेश्वर्गः भेर्नेस्यः	Without faith,	
र्जु क्षेर्' Headless, धर्मो होर्' Unsurmounted.		রিম:ইন	Incorporeal.	
		२ र्रे, व्य	Passionless.	
वेर्स्स्तर)		ह्रेमार्चन.	Sinless.	
Trainer & Without riches.		विसम्बद्ध	Lawless, Illicit	

(xvii) Sometimes, in the Colloquial, the Active Participles 📆 💸 for inanimate objects, and 🌂 🛪 for animate objects, meaning which is, or are, who is, or are, are used adjectivally. Ex.:—

श्रुः भारतः भारतः स्थापन क्षिणा देत्। That lama is a wily one. श्रुवा दर्देश स्थापन क्षिणा देत्। This country is a fertile one.

(xviii) In Literary Tibetan adjectives are frequently formed by adding to a noun, or to its root, or to a whole phrase, one of the expressions 35° Chin, 25° Dan, 25° Dan-chan, 558° Chin, 515° Non, and 50° Yo', and so representing that class of English adjectives which end in ful, y, ous, cous, ious, ate, ent, ic, ish, ed, ly, ive, etc.

Ex .:-

F. 94. Intelligent, Sagacious. Punctilious, moderate. Beneficial, useful. यव उद Renouned, famous ग्राम्बर्ग स्थ £4.94. Costly, expensive. 355:24 Passionate, amorous. Rocky. र्मा केर र्वाय सन Blissful, joyous. MA SA SALA. Talented, literate, accomplished. 59:005 Intelligent. बूद्र क्षेत्र खत Wealthy opulent. मान्द्र व्यव उद Full of moisture, चेचारा.जब.क्य. Full of energy. श्रेमा'चउषा Sinful. সাম । राजिक क्षेत्र A perfectly accomplished scholar. TISE NEX IT 35 Having a pretty face. मिश्रेश्नायक Having an ugly mouth.

ত্ব is also said to be sometimes used thus:—

ভ্ৰম্ম ই এমিই মি তব instead of ভ্ৰমই মাই এমিই মি The Lama's prayer-wheel: but ভ্ৰম ম ই এমিই মি তব would seem to be the more correct. See, however, § 31, V, (6).

Instead of constructing an adjective out of the root, the particle, and the affix Sq, resort is often had to the root alone plus the affix S J'A, or CHA. Ex.:—

From 572.7.54 may be formed 572.5 Cheerful.

From 98.735 may be formed 98.5 Mortal.

From ANT 85 may be formed ANT 357 Very learned.

II .- Augmenting of adjectives.

This can be done in several ways :-

(a) By simply repeating the adjective, either in the shape of the primitive root, or of the root with the particle. Ex.:—

गुमा-गुना Very crooked.

म्रामाशा Very silly.

원투명자 Very sour.

BICK SICK: Very moved.

वर्डम्य वर्डम्य Very dirty.

माउँ समाउँ स्था Very clean.

본지된지 Very early in the morning,

भुक्षेत्र Very late.

(b) By repeating the adjective, in any of its forms, with WC YANG, inserted between them. In the Colloquial WC becomes QC 'ANG, after consonants other than S[, 5, N, and S] Ex.:—

মাইমাআমারিমা। Very beautiful.

Nery thick.

455995 45591 Very learned.

☼C also becomes ☼C after vowels, both in the Literary language and in Colloquial. Ex.:—

> ब्रेप्पदःश्रेप। Very heavy (Lit.). अटार्वेष्टःअटार्वे। Very light (Coll.).

In the Literary language WC becomes JC KYANG, after final consonants J, 5, 5, and W Ex.:—

देश-गुद्देश। Very trne. श्वेत-गुद्दश्वा Very obscure ध्वागुद्दश्वा। Very neat. द्याशेद-गुद्द्याशेद्द। Very narrow.

(c) By use of the affix ≥ Cn's signifying emphasis generally. Ex:—

धूनांचें Extremely sinful, मार्थर-चें हें Exceedingly brilliant, देवचें हें Very previous.

The above, however, is more Literary than Colloquial. In the Colloquial 35 1, added to the root, is more common, but it is often used merely to form the adjective, and not so much to augment its force. Ex.:—

इ.केब्रॉं Precious. वॅद्रकेब्रॉं Brilliant. क्वेम्बेब्रॉं Intellectual. ध्रमकेब्रॉं Sinful.

(d) By inserting সূত্ৰ Very, immediately before the adjective, or by adding প্ৰসূত্ৰ Very, to the adjectival root:—

विद्युद्द्विद्द्य

Certain other adverbs may be inserted in the same way when the sentence is a negative one. Ex.:—

विश्वद्देशयास्त्रीमायः (ज वर्गीमार्गः) स्वदुम्। This is quite (or absolutely improper.

He is not right at all.

भूद्र'कदेशन्यान्यान्द्रशान्यान्दर।

That statement is not at all true.

III .- THE COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

in the Colloquial, and AN or AN PX (AN WX, after vowels, or final X, or A) in Literature, signifying Than, or More than, but they so manipulate the sentence as to place first the object with which the subject is being compared, then the postposition, next the subject, then the adjective in its positive degree, and lastly the verb. Ex.:—

म्यायाचे सम्बद्धाः स्थापितः स

This house is higher than that one. Literally, Than that house this high is.

워크레일드레' (pronounced Den-jong)

Tibet is colder than Sikhim.

यक्ष. (वर्षाः) त्र्रितिमचीट स्रुक्षिश

यहेन हेर्य संजय के के श्री सम्राज्य द्वाप्त ।

A religious man is happier than a worldling

ब्राहें स्थापन हैं प्रसाद देन उन्हें द्वाद ।

Philosophers are happier than ritualists,

सम्बद्धाः है विश्वास्त्रेयः हे दे पार्टी देनादः व वदना।

Ascetics (meditators) are happier than professors.

(b) When there is no expressed object with which to compare the subject, an object may be supplied by means of 35. This or 5. That, Ex.:— दित्यक्ष अर्थे से दे प्रायम हिना। A higher house than this.
दे त्यक्ष अर्थे प्रायम से दे दे हिना। A fleeter horse than that.
दर् त्यक्ष में क्षाना सहिना। A counsel exceeding this,

(c) In the Colloquial the comparative degree of certain common adjectives has a special form. For instance, the comparative of 以可可 Good, is 以可可 Better; of 对它 Much, it is 对它 More; of 对它 Thick, it is 资本等 Thicker; of 资本等 Large, big, great, it is 资本 Larger, bigger, greater. Even with them the same construction in 叫称 is employed. Ex.:—

मिट यादे व्यक्ष प्रदेश के प्रदेश मा This house is larger than that one हिंद गुँ देश के व्यक्ष प्रदेश के प्रमाण My book is better than yours.

(d) The particle belonging to an adjective is sometimes vulgarly conjugated, i.e. transmuted into \$\extstyle{\eta}\$, \$\extstyle{\eta}\$, or \$\extstyle{\eta}\$, according to the rule with reference to the last letter of the root. It is better, however, to avoid this. Ex.:—

भुद्रमद् १६६६ में इंदर में देश में देश may This woman is indeed pretty.

क्रायदीयादी may be This wine is not good. rendered अयानीसदेद्।

महत्त्राद्भित्रादिक may be This house is larger than that one,

But not where WYW, etc., has the sense of To have. Ex :-

मुद्रेजसप्दर्भा जुनस्य ग्री प्रद्रमा ।

This man has wiser friends than that one.

IV .- THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE.

(a) To express this a universal comparison is resorted to, the subject being placed, at option, either before or after the expression used for the universal comparison. This latter may take numerous forms such as:—

> KE'KI'QIN' 진전점, 92. 너희. चाट.चा.जरा. 乳に」に、なが、 পূর্বাম (Literary) क्ट.भट्ट.बट.बरा. वंशका. वर. गी. वट. वका. मारामार्थः बराबशा श्रदामानु बदावशा गुन्न वृद्ध (Literary) स्ट शर्व द्रियान्स ब्रह्मशास्त्र गु.र्गुय दश मारामादै दगीवा दश स्मामित प्राथान्य गुन्ने रगुव्य दश (Literary)

Than all.

From among all.

From among all,

Ex. :-

That lama is the most learned (of all). स्टामायशास्य दे अर्गेग्रा ग्री देन।

This is the swiftest horse.

हिर्माहरमा वटक्रियरेर ज केमीर्ट्स (or हिर्माहरमा

This stone is the most valuable of all well secured things.

हेर्नुयाक्त व्यक्तिम्बर्धान्य (or क्रिकेट) देर्।

Gold is the most precious of all metals (meltable things).

N.B.—Note that & T in its conjugated form becomes 3

(b) Another equally common method of expressing the superlative degree is to affix AN SHO to the root of the adjective. The order in which the sentence is constructed does not much matter, and even the use of AN (in Literature AN, AN, or AN) is optional. Ex.:—

देतर् अञ्चारायाः प्राट्रा

This horse is the fleetest.

रेक्ट्राकेने प्राप्तका (or पृत्तिमानकाः) मार्थेन रेक्ट्राव्यक्ताः (or पृत्तिमानकाः)

Gold is the dearest of metals,

If the speaker likes he may insert ? THE, after AN, thus :
599, NOTHEN AND STATE This horse is the fleetest,

This stone is the most valuable.

 $N.B.=\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{3}$ like many other words in MS., is often abbreviated into $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}$

सर-रे.वंशचाका-पूका (हे.) हर। इ.क.चूट-हिर-श्रद्धाःभव रे.चीजावका-सिर-

Lham is the most transcendent of cities.

N.B.—মুস্কাত্র, is often abbreviated into গুঁহ, and ব্যাস্থা into ব্যাস্থা

(c) Yet another expression used to indicate the superlative idea is

NET Cuto', signifying The best, The most, etc. It is a

Literary word, and only rarely comes into the Colloquial. It

may be either prefixed or affixed to the word that it qualifies,
and when prefixed should be put in the genitive case. Ex.:—

ब्रह्मामी यन्त्रा।	The chief noble or lord,	
ब्रहेम्।म्भुःस ।	The chief mother: the goddess	
सहेवामी शुमास।	The principal woman in a family.	
सर्हेमा'मी'सर्हेमा।	The best of the best.	

In Literary Tibetan the substantive is put in the genitive case when NET is affixed. Ex.:—

चबर,गुर्,अक्र्मे।	The best among the good or noble.
ব্মান্ত্রী মার্ক্রী।	The haliest.
न्गेन्यदे सहेंग।	The Chief of Rarities; the varest Being or Object; the Supreme Being.
दयम्बरायदे सर्हेन्।	The sublimest, most excellent.
श्वे सर्देग।	The best or greatest of men,
स्रामश्यादी सर्हेगा हैं।	The wisest or most learned.

In the Colloquial NAT, if used at all, is sometimes prefixed and sometimes affixed, but neither it nor the substantive is put in the genitive case. Ex.:— श्रम्भाःस्टा

The Chief Protector.

र्गोर सर्हेमा।

Anything excellent of its kind; also an abbreviation of 5775

यर्अक्रम।

मक्नान्नाव ।

The highest joy, rapture, bliss.

वयम् शस्त्र मा

The noblest, sublimest.

र प्रक्रम्।

The most excellent taste delicions.

মানগ্রমন্ত্রনার্ড্র।

The wisest, most learned,

मानुद्रासर्केमा सेव दी।

The very atmost attention.

सु.यु.शक्र्याः or सु.शक्र्या।

The Chief of Beings, Buddha.

शेशकेमाहित।

Thou best of men!

হাত্ৰণ is also used thus in Literary Tibetan -

सक्रेगान्द्रः मुक्किः।

Nobles and commonalty.

सर्देगान्दरस्याय।

The great and the vulgar.

মর্ক্রীশৃত্যার ।

Great and small,

नेवन शक्ता।

The very excellent or superior.

V .- OTHER METHODS OF COMPARISON.

The Tibetan rendering of English phrases constructed with As..as, may be illustrated thus:—

द्यार देश महास्य देवा (का माने सद देवा, का माद देव देवा, का माद दे देवा, का माने देव देवा) मादद रेवास

Please give me as much (or many)
of that as possible.

akt. I

ट्रिन् गुरुष्टाचार्यस्य स्थानान्तः नायदः श्रुवः सः दे

Please give, etc.

or -

चार्यस्याराम्बरः । चार्यस्याराम्बरः विचारान् न्यानस्यः

Please give, etc.

हिंद:श्रामीपट:रा:बुना (or बुनावा, or नद:र्5) धेंद:मीधेद:यदा or Uterary धेंद:दम।

Will you come as far as to youder house?

अस्ताप्ति, स्त्यीम्टः सन्मान् दृष्टीम् अस्ताप्ति, स्त्यीम्टः सन्मान् दृष्टीम्

This road goes about as far as to that house,

यमी निर्म्बर सर्वे राज्यन वार्वमन्ता रहादरी आहार्येन।

As high as that tree-trunk is (may be) this one also is,

दशक्षुशर्भेन्यम्बिन (०० इटमबिन) ००५५:यो अन्यन्त्रमानदस्येन।

As far as I know, that is so: Literary, If it be according to the knowledge I passess, it is just like that.

समिन, or स्नामन्द्रे, टक्षासम्बद्धः म्रामन् or स्नामन्द्रे, टक्षासम्बद्धः

As soon as he rose I fired,

द्ये द्ये कः (दे) हिंद कु द्ये कः द्दः येमाश केश महिना के देद्

My book is as good as yours: Literally, My book is equally good-bad with yours.

§ 31.—THE PRONOUN.

1-PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(a) I.

Commonest forms in Colloquial.

Expressive of humility. Chiefly used in Tsang.

Like Persian sow Bandch,

EXECT

Emphatic forms.

This old fellow or chap. Used by the speaker in reference to himself, but only in a comic way.

The following are Book-terms :-

지지 (maso.)

This one. This person. This individual.
Used by the speaker with reference to himself or herself.

다구 기계속 Humble form of foregoing.

The following are Colloquially used by the Kyrong-pas, or Nipal Frontier Tibetans:—

HES. We ourselves

(b) Thou.

E5'
Common Colloquial forms.

The genitive of \$\overline{\text{B}}\overline' is either \$\overline{\text{B}}\overline'\overline', or \$\overline{\text{B}}\overline'\overline'.

And the Agentive is either \$\overline{\text{B}}\overline'\overline'' are \$\overline{\text{B}}\overline'' \overline''.

B5、 B5、 Colloquial honorities. 多でで、(pl. 多であり) met with in dialects. B5、多で、 Polite Literary forms. B5、多で、 Literary honorific B5、多で、 Other Literary forms.

(c) He, or She.

(Common Colloquial forms:

The genitive of \(\overline{\mathbb{H}} \) is either \(\overline{\mathbb{R}} \overline{\mathbb{R}} \), or \(\overline{\mathbb{R}} \overline{\mathbb{R}} \overline{\mathbb{R}} \overline{\mathbb{R}} \).

Part Polite forms, Literary and Colloquial.

| Part | Honorific form, Literary and Colloquial.

| Part | Part | Literary forms.

| Part | Part | Literary forms.

Other forms for SHE :-

The genitive of 新 is either 新克 or 新克, and the Agentive is either 新乳, or 新克斯!

(d) IT.

There is no special term for this pronoun. It is often not rendered at all, Ex.:—

If used at all it is generally rendered by दें, or देस्ट Ex. — हिंद्रेदे श्रुपायदेर or पदेखाना Here in your pen: its point is broken.

Usually Pronouns are not repeated in ordinary conversation after the first reference.

(c) REPLEXIVES.

বৃদ্ধ Self, One's self, is the commonest expression, both in the Colloquial and in Book-language. Other Book-terms with the same meaning are:— অব্যা, ক্রি', ব্যুক্তি, and অব্যান্ত্রি

II .- DECLESSION OF PERSONAL PROPOUNS.

This follows the same rules as apply in the case of Substantives.

Ex —

	Singular.	. 1		Plura
Nom.	E. 1		೯ಕ್	W_{e_+}
3400° S			r.æg.	01 us
	EA Of me.		C.S.N.	By no
	CN' By me		E.X. a.	To us
Dat.	CA. To me			4.00
Loc.	59 On me		= 3 4	On us
Per.			0001	-
Mod.	E-2=-	Against me.	2.3.22.	Again
Abl,	C.Mgi.	Than me,	ट.प्र.जश्	Than
Term. 5	ट्यू.स्माराज	Towards inc.	८.१ वृ.सुन	হানা
Term.	C.SN.	Towards me. From me.	E.S. 281.	Fn
Nom. Voc.	E'5E'	L	こってこぎ.	We
Acc.) Gen.	E. KE. 山.	Of me.	によに発力	0/
Agent.	こってに山村	By me.	ピインがい	* By
Dat.	ביצבימו.	To me.	E-4E-8-0	To

1					7
1	°k	u	F	al	6

nat us.

MA.

Towards us.

728 NA.

fi.

268.

1 118.

To us.

And so forth.

Nom. Voc. Acc. Yan. HT5 3 2 Of you, yours. Of thee, Thy. Gen. By you. F5 may By thee; Agent.

And so forth.

Or:-HTTA Of thee, Thy. HTTA Of you, yours. Gen. ESTEN By you. BS'SAT By thee. Agent EST Thou, is declined like C'SS' I.

And so forth.

He, is declined like CAC /

She, is declined like Fr He.

প্রতি This humble one, has for genitive স্ত্রী, and for Agentive সুহা সহল This humble one, has for genitive জী, and for Agentive জীয়া All those ending in অ, অ, ম, ম, ম, ক, and ত are declined like ত 1.

Those ending in 5 are declined like 75 Thon, save as regards the forms in 3

N.B.—Plural Nouns do not take the plural sign ₹ if from the context it is clear that plurality is intended [Sec § 29 B, 2 (e)], but plural Pronouns always take the sign, except when they are qualified by Numeral Adjectives.

EXAMPLE :-

다지즘 We four.

III. THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUN.

the following are examples of AC SELF, ONE'S SELF, used reflexively:-

दशः स्टः द्वी श्रीस्था केष्ट्रायः हैः विश्वातः द्वीतः सर्वेतावा कार्येदः वी धीत्।

दशन्त्रीत्रस्त्रेत्।यान्त्रीःश्रेस्यःकेन्द्रीरः सर्वेदःबन्दर्दःवेद्यःतीःश्रेद्

गु.श.४८.ट्.चेश.चेना

श्री चर्यत्र साम्बर्देश रदः स्वयदः सर्देत्।

or श्रेष्ट्रका।

र्र्यन्द्रिस्टावसानुद्रः।

हुर. २ श्रीम्बी स्ट. मी ब्रेबिश जात हुर.

हेश.घर.ट्र.चेश.ग्रीश.वर्गेश.

शःमान्द्रसार्द्धः स्टार्स्ट दे मान्द्रसार्द्धयामान्द्रः सार्द्धदे स्टायास्त्रुयमी वर्तुमा

ट.वू.रट.चधुव.वश्च.स.चैट.।

If I know myself spiritually I shall see God.

If I see God spiritually I shall know myself.

Man, know thyself.

The murderer has killed himself.

Did you keep the money for yourself?

The idea originated from myself.

The dog pulled the hone towards itself.

The soul alone really knows itself.

Other men are ourselves incarnate under other conditions,

He that speaketh of (from) himself, seeketh his own glory (John vii, 18).

I am not come of myself (John vii, 28).

Or better :-

दर्भेदा वसेदा

I am not, etc.

दशके रदाय विद्युक्त के अदा में दिन हैं में मून।

I can of mine own self do nothing (John v. 30).

Or better :-

झ.बेस.सू.। इस.ट.४ट.ची.श्रवेश.बु.g.लट.वुर.तर.

I can, etc.

दक्षणुदः स्ट'मी मिस्रक के महिन् ने ।

Or better :-

मुन्निम् । इ. के मुन्नस्मार्ट्स् मृन्द्रः के मोट्ट्र मृन्निम् I judge not mine own self [1 Cor. iv. 3].

I judge not, etc.

मिर्र्रा मिर्देश हैं केर।

Or better :-

हिर्न्द्रमी स्रिर्णायय मु के छे दि।

वर्षिर्परामिश्वद्रीप्रश

Or better :-

हिराग्रीशयरिहिरात्रम्मीक्वियर्देरायसः इ.स.स्वर्षे। What sayest thou of thyself (John 1, 22).

What sayest, etc.

Askest thou this of thyself? (John xviii, 34).

Askest thou this, etc.

नुरायस्य विषयः स्या । स्यावी स्याप्तस्य विषयः नुरायः सर्वे स्यतः स्याप्तस्य । स्याप्तस्य स्याप्तस्य नुरायः स्याप्तस्य नुरायः । स्याप्तस्य स्याप्तस्य स्याप्तस्य स्याप्तस्य । नुरायः

Whosoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled; and whosoever shall humble himself shall be-exalted (Matt. xxiii, 12),

IV .- COMPOUNDS IN 5% RANG.

(a) 55 frequently forms the first part of a compound. Ex. :-

55951

Self ; One's self.

रद्राश्चिम्

One's own soul.

र्टा:रेवे:कृष्ण। रट:रेवे:कृष्ण। Each; each respectively; Hon. for you,

*E.581:4#E.1

Each has hold of his own leadingstring (D).

₹E:32.5.41

Each at his own door.

रट.चेनश्चा

Spontaneous; of itself.

इट.सेनाम.गुरा।

Spontaneously.

ZE.3E.1

Self-sprung.

श्रद्भाग्यदे द्वटचीश श्रुवाश हे रट मि

By ignorance one's future was of its own self destroyed,

नुससायान्याद्वासीन्त्रीत्।

Love seeketh not its own (N.T.). Bringeth not about its own ends.

Or better :-

Love, etc.

नुसस्यारारार्द्रिन निर्मे सेन्द्रन्।

I shall go to the house of my own accor-

ट.रट.वर्वेटीमट.ज.पर्जे.मीक्सी

Let us (the two of us) go hence together,

रामिक्शक्रमायदिन्द्रायम् द्।

One's own perception, intelligence, and happiness, three things (D).

रट्डना-रट्नाशय-रट्नेनाश्चा

You will take your own life (D).

रट र्येन रट नीश महिंद मी रेदा

(b) AC also often forms the second part of a compound. Ex.:-

₩×1	An unmarried man.
सॅन्द्रः।	A spinster; a woman by herself.
3551	The very same, exactly, quite so.
र्वार्यक रेप्स्पेक	It is just so; it is precisely so.
सृजेन्दः।	Quite early in the morning.
高大式之下 高式之下 和工工工	With negative—Not much, Not many.
टन्ट <u>स</u> ्न्यन्द्रमेश।	By the mere (just by) meeting with me.
शेरर!	A man all by himself; just a man.

V .- Possessive Pronouns.

1.—OBDINARY PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

(a) Possessive Pronouns are formed by putting the Personal Pronouns in the Genitive case. They may either precede or follow the noun or object in respect of which possession is predicated. Ex.:—

That is my thunder.
That thunder is mine.
This is your dictionary.
This dictionary is yours.

(b) In some works it is stated that the Possessive case may also be formed by affixing 35 to the shorter forms of the Personal Pronouns.
Thus, \$\mathbb{C} \otimes \otimes My, minr, of me; \$\overline{\mathbb{F}} \otimes His, of him, and so forth. If

this be so, it must be a very obscure Literary usage. If an U-pa heard or saw the expression 5.33, it would probably raise in his mind the idea of egoism, selfishness, etc., and not that of the Possessive case as associated with the first person. Compare the phrase 5.5735, I the chief, i.e., possessed of pride, i.e., proud.

So, also, the expression 五天天文 (中文 五天), said to be the the equivalent of 五天文文 (中文) The Lama's prayer-wheel, probably means The Lama with, or possessed of, the prayer-wheel.

2.—REFLEXIVE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are merely the Reflexive Pronouns put in the Genitivo case. They then signify One's, One's own, My own, Thy own, Thine own, His own, Hen own, Its own, Oun own, Youn own, Their own, according to the pronoun, either expressed or implied, to which, in the same sentence, they respectively refer back.

COLLOGUIAL EXAMPLES:—

CRISC ALE A HANDING STORY B.

CRISC A H

स्त्रिन्द्रशास्त्र का Literary स्त्रिन्द्रशास्त्र

मुरासायहिरादवीसाग्रीप्टामायहित्दरः सुरासायहिरादवीसाग्रीप्टामायहित्दरः

म्यून्य स्टब्स् विक्षा स्टब्स्य स्टब्य

I shall ride my own horse.

We shall have to cook our own food.

Will you bring your own servant?

You must all bring your own knives, forks and spoons.

Each of you must bring his own knife, fork and spoon.

He did not realize his own good luck.

They cannot tell their own names.

क्र्याम्य (or क्रास्त्रस्य) राम्मील क्रियम्य व्यापन्त्र प्रस्त्रस्य) राम्मील

Every man believes his own watch is the most accurate.

कुरेश्टः। मुर्गामभास्त्रेन्द्राष्ट्रं तुः नीदः नीशयः वशः

They have all cleared out of their own village.

मिटासरे रे मार्यामी ब्रीट दमान स्पर्।

Every house has its own park (compound).

चन्निवशःवैदः। इत्यानुशासस्यः (वा) श्रीनी

My own mother educated me.

In honorific form :-

इंस.चर्रिय.स.चर्च्यास.ग्रीस.ट.सेच ट.र.ट.च्री.लीश.भी.चर्ड्यास.ग्रीस.ट.सेच

My own mother, etc.

मिन्द्रमी प्रशेष्ट्र प्रदेवे प्रवेश श्रीपत्र दे प्रेष्ट्र प्रदेश

He was the architect of his own good fortune.

प्रदेशकानी, प्रेचा भाषा सुर्थः प्रदेशकानी, प्रेचा भाषा सुर्थः

Every housewife thinks her own broom is the best.

चैट.। चिट्रट.च्राक्षेट.स्थाणु मुक्रचीश श्राचा वृद्

He succeeded because of his own diligence,

The following are Literary:-

म्हार्यकार्यक्रिक्टर्ड्ड्ड्रिम्यर्ड्ड्रिस्य सुर्थकार्यक्रिक्टर्ड्ड्ड्रिम्यर्ड्ड्रिस्

He himself bearing our ains in his own body upon the tree (1 Peter II. 24),

देशस्टनीमुम्बस्य स्ट्रिन्स वेद्या

He who speaks of himself seeks his own glary (John vii. 18).

मिट वे रट मी सभामस्य श वे व ज ट.। मिट रट मी प्रमद्भा हैस गुंशस नुस्रसाय र देव नेर में से २ रम। रटःश्रीवारटावीशावार्वेदाती रेद। रद्रवानु सेर्व।

He came to his own kingdom, but his own subjects received him not (John i. 11).

Love seeketh not her own (1 Cor. xiii. 5).

You will take your own life (D)

If one have no son of his own (D),

VI.-DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

These may also be called Distinguishing Adjectives. The commonest are Q5 THIS, and 5 THAT, as to which see § 27.

The following are also common :-

This very, This same.

That very, That same.

ASTIAC This particular.

That particular.

That very; that precisely; just so; like that, thus; so; just that.

Also the following:-

That over there, Yonder (far off).

That just there (nearer).

That up there.

That down there.

These latter may be used just as they stand, or they may be put in the genitive case. Whichever method is adopted, they precede the noun that they distinguish, and they may be used with or without ?

Also the following:-

RFT Such, such as.

EXAMPLES: -

नरेशुः धेव।

देशकी

परिपरिश्वन (गुना) भेना

रे प्रके हैं करना भेवा

भु द्वादेरदानीय हिंद क्षेत्र नायदानी देत।

नायट्र्साक्षाम्यदः। राजानुःवक्षाम्यदःश्चितःशनुःन्तानदः

अस्यायर् स्वीम्द्रस्त्वाम्द्रस्तिम् वाद्यामा

लवासःचीचरःचीचरःचेटःग्रीचाग्रीचारचाचाः सन्-तमःचानरःचित्रःश्रीदःसम्।

351

रेनाना श्रुवंश. (or श्रःवंश.) श्रुन्तूट.।

र पारट क्षेत्र।

यनिर्देशियमारे बेर भी भेर।

Or :-

सनी (or सनीर्देः) देन्द्रिकारमा देन्द्रेरनीः प्रदेश Who is this?

Who is that?

This is my brother, or sister.

That is my master.

That same gentleman will employ you.

Please give me what you can of that: literally, what you can from that, just that please give.

This road goes as far as to that house: literally, this road to that house, about just that, goes.

What is the road like to the pass?

Very steep and crooked, just like that.

That won't do at all: literally, like that will not come at all.

That is so.

What is the name of that hill away youder?

What is the name, etc.

श्रमी रेट हेर्स दे श्रेट या मू से बर मी

The name of that big valley down there is Do-mo (Chumbi).

95ना

मिंद देश सिट प्रदेश में द्वार में स्था में हिंद हैं। Have you ever heard such a name before?

The Literary equivalents for most of the above are :-

95	This_	निर्देशका	These.	
3	That.	र्नेद्रस्थ	Those.	
৭5ৰ		3.3	1	
9535		5:35		
95.±c.	This very ; This same.	3.4E.	That very :	
निम्न		रेमिन		
वर्गम्बर्कर		नेमिन हैन		
৭ইশ		रेंग	1	
५ र्गम	This particular,	र्-म	That partie	ular.
वर्तिगानदः		₹.₩ ₹ ₽.		
শঠ		यभ)	Save हम्में and
Q.q.		बर्मी.	That there.	
समी'	This here,	वें वे		not used in Ü, or Tsang.
3.4		<u>a</u> .	That.	
95950				
5'95'0	Such, Such as.			
42.32.				
क्राचित				
2.0.	So named, Nan	red.	1	

EXAMPLES :-

हर्दरक्षेट (or सक्र) वर्दे लेखान्य।

गिरोतेयाक्षेत्रस्य प्रमातिमातियाक्षायाः यामकारोपम्बद्धाः वक्षा

सम्बद्धार्थान्य । सम्बद्धार्थान्य नुस्ति स्ट्रिस्ट स्ट्र स्ट्रिस्ट स्ट्रिस्ट स्ट्रिस्ट स्ट्रिस्ट स्ट्रिस्ट स्ट्रिस्ट स्ट्र स्ट्रिस्ट स्ट्र स्ट्रिस्ट स्ट्रिस्ट स्ट्र स्ट्रिस्ट स्ट्र स्ट्र

E.वर्.कर.लुब।

I and one so named; I and so and so.

They laid hold upon one Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country (Luke xxiii, 26).

And behold, a man named Joseph, who was a councillor, a good man and a righteous, of Arimathom, a city of the Jews (Luke xxiii. 50).

Such as this am I (D).

VII -THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

महिना नहिम | ONE ANOTHER : BACH OTHER.

EXAMPLES :-

ह्यूट. । चि. क्षू. चोडुचो, चोक्स.चोडुचो.चेशका.सू.वेश.

इ.संस.सं.मार्च्याश.प्र्.माङ्माला.संट्र.। इ.संस.सं.मार्च्याश.प्र्.माङ्माला.संट्र.।

व्यक्तिन्विमानी सामानिमा धेना मेन

मि के मार्थमा मेश्रमा हिमा मी पुना खेना होन

बुच-चेटः। स्थाः कू चोठ्ना,चेश्नःचाठ्ना,चोश्नः।मःचनेचोशः

सि हैं नहिमान्दरम्भवरनु महिमान्द्रिक्यः देन। They loved each other.

The ladies looked: at one another mirthfully.

They have gone up to each other.

They have scrutinized each other's garments.

The Lamas received ceremonial scarfs from one another.

They have gone in company with one another. मि के महिमायः महिमामयश्चरान्। १५मा

They are conversing with each other.

हिन्द्वीश्राम्भाष्ट्रमान्नीश्राम्भाष्ट्रमान्नीश्रम्

Ye also ought to wash one another's feet (John xiii. 14).

चीरुची,ज.चोरुची,जच.सूट.। चिट.ची,के.चोर्थशाष्ट्रतु,येट.येश्वीच.चेश.

Some of his disciples said one to another.

VIII.-INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

In the Colloquial these are :-

지, plural form 항쟁 WHO!

지기, 대기기대기 WHICH!

지기, 대기기대기 WHICH!

지기, 마이트 Commonly used than 되는

All the above are declinable like nouns.

The Literary equivalents are :-

WHO?

WHAT?

WHICH?

WHICH?

In simple questions the Interrogative Pronoun is usually placed immediately before the verb. Ex.:—

हिंद्शुः धेव।

Who are you? (singular).

हिन्सुस्य स्था

Who are you? (plural).

what we call the relative clause in the sentence into a kind of adjectival or noun phrase. This is done by adding to the root of the verb the affix NPA, which, it will be remembered, may take the Article, Definite or Indefinite. Ex:—

शुनार्द्धं नार्थेद् सायद् दे दशः सर्वेदः वुदः । शः — शः — शः — शः — शः — शः —

I have seen the man who kills the sheep.

अमार्के माधेर साय्य में से दोमेंबर सर्वेट वर्तुमा

He has seen the man who kills the sheep.

श्रायक्षर् सम्पर्ने रेजिश क्षेत्र स्ट्रा

He who killed the man (i.e., the man-killer, or murderer) has run away.

경다 1 원다.네. 남자신. 체크라, 뭐, 맛, 다자. 박원.다. 원다.네. 남자신. 체크라, 뭐, 건, 다자. 박원.다. 원다.네. 남자신. 제크라, 맛, 다자. 박원.다. 김다. 1

I have seen the man who killed the wolf, i.e., the wolf-killer, or wolfkilling man.

ब्रुट-गुन्यस्न् साम्बन्धः देवे ब्रुब्कः स्याद्दः स्रोतः गुन्यस् I know the brother of the man who killed the wolf.

ब्रिटागु यस्य साय्य से देश श्रृटागु वे

The man who killed the wolf has given me its skin.

होता गुन्यस् सम्बद्धी से द्रायक्षण हुन्। होता गुन्यस् सम्बद्धी से द्रायक्षण हुन्। I went mith the man who killed the wolf.

भूतः तम्मनाशः स्ट्र विटः ग्रीः नश्चरं स्रोधरं सुर्यः

All the villagers ran to the man who killed the wolf.

(य) दुर्ग श्रुर्ज्ञामिश्रमार्थ्या श्रुर्ज्ञाः व्य श्रुर्ज्ञः श्रुर्ज्ञामश्रमार्थिशे श्रीयासीस्य रोहाः

(4) 211

क्षे-दे:ब्वयश्यदः दृष्टः सक्ष्यः दुः स्प्रेटः स्वयदः ची-द्रशेद्धः वे व्यवस्थानः सन्दरः

विनामदासनीय स्रिणी पर्ना

त्रेत्र्भमाद्रम्थः सुन्यः साम्यती शेवे सेटः वामाने सेन्यान्त्रम्य।

वन्तरास्त्रद्भाक्ष्यन् स्ट्रास्त्रान्त्र्वीः विद्रारान्यान्त्रितान्त्राम्यान्तर्तृत्यः र वन्तरास्त्रद्भाक्ष्यः साम्यान्तर्त्वीः

चर्याः सर्वे सम्बद्धाः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीः स्त्राः स्त्रीः स्त्राः स्त्रीः स्त्राः स्त्रीः स्त्राः स्त्र

द्राक्षायाः क्रिन् समित् से हिमानी श्रान्का स्था राजनी मानेका क्रिन सुद्रा । The abbot gave the man who killed the wolf a rupes,

A man who came with the Sha-pi is staying in that house.

That man is the servant of an official who came with the Sha-pé.

What is the name of the man who signed the Treaty?

The attendants who came with the Sha-pé hought many quaint things in Calcutta.

Did you converse with the Amban who came from China?

I have got two two-edged bans (swords) from a man who used to live in Lhasa;

The above are all in the Active Voice, but a difficulty occurs when there is nothing in the context to show whether the Active or the Passive Voice is meant. In the following examples, for instance, either voice may be implied:—

दशःचश्चरः शोन्द्रश्चः देः शर्वेदः वृदः । दशःचश्चरः शोन्द्रशः देः शर्वेदः वृदः । दशः शःचश्चरः शोन्द्रशः देः शर्वेदः वृदः ।

I have seen the man who killed, i.e., the murderer, or killingman; or

I have seen the man who mus killed.

In such cases the general drift of the conversation is the sole guide to what the meaning really is. In fact, the last three examples are वर्रेड्स्यं प्रमा ह्रम्पर्रेड्स्यस्य स्वर्ते । देर्ड्स्यस्य स्वर्ते । ह्रम्प्रेस्य स्वर्ते । ह्रम्पर्रे मारे मारे प्रमा देर्ड्स्य रेप्स्य स्वर्ते । देर्ड्स्य रेप्स्य स्वर्ते ।

Who is present?

Who are these Lamas ?

What Lamas were there?

What is your name?

What is that box made of (by) !

What are these loads 1

What horses were there?

Who sent this book?

Which of these books do you want?

If, however, the Interrogative is in the genitive case, it may come either before the verb or before its noun. Ex.:—

मट.स.इरी मट.स.इरी

Whose house is that?

When, too, the sentence is more complex, the pronoun, though it precedes, need not immediately precede the verb. Ex.:-

विन्द्विने बट्बरा स्थारमा स्थित संबोधन

Which of you can give me a rupee?

र्वे अपूर्वामी नियार्श्वर दे दिये माट दट उ.ज.गी गा

With what is the Kingdom of God to be compared? (Mark iv. 30).

हेर्ड दे बट बस सुराट वर्षेना य महिना हेर्ड दे बट बस सुराट वर्षेना य महिना

Who among you can charge me with any sin?

When the sentence contains an Interrogative Pronoun the Interrogative particle is not usually added to the verb. However, there is no harm in adding it. Ex.:—

What are you building ?

पट-य-दे-श्वश्चायां क्षात्राच्या कर

Who is going to build that house?

OF ME CH. OF ME CH!

यामी मान्द्र ये वे अर्द्धवाना रे कुनी चिद्र। What is that abbot's name?

Here may also be mentioned \$\\\ \pi \\ \forall \) WHAT MEASURE? It is often used as an adverb, signifying How much? but it may also be regarded as an Interrogative Pronoun signifying WHAT? Ex.:—

इ:वॅद्रमार्वेद:देद।

What o'clock is it? What is the time, or hour? Literally What water-measure is it.

Also \$7358, or \$753 Like what, what sort, what kind !
This is really the adverb how, but it is often used as an Interrogative
Pronoun in the sense now given. Ex.:—

सनीर्देट:केर्ये दे दिन्य रे र्नाशमा वहस्रवर्गा।

मा.ह.) चरत्राचानारं,जूशनोत्रदेश. संस्थानां,चुशस्त्रेश्त्र् (at चांत्र. What sort of sport (wild unimals, game) is there in that big valley down there?

What is the road like from Lhasa to Ta-shi-Ihum-po (Shi-ga-tse)?

The Literary equivalent of 可以互称 is 管理工, or 管理工, or 管理工, or 管理工,

र.श्रुक्र. नेश.चे.गुनाश।

शहरास्थानुशानुगन्तिम्भेत्।

What is best to be done now? How best to act now?

What sort of Being is the so-called Buddha?

N.B. 3 is more correct, but E is also used interrogatively.

IX .- RELATIVE AND CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS.

A .- Relative Pronouns.

In the Colloquial there is no pronoun corresponding to our Relative Pronoun Willo the force and effect of which are expressed by turning susceptible of a third rendering, namely, The man who was killed by me has been seen; and, if this is not the meaning intended by the speaker, the Personal Pronoun CN' should be inserted immediately before the verb. Thus :-

I have seen the man who killed;

I have seen the man who was

The difficulty as regards Voice is, however, removable by avoiding the construction in APS for the Passive Voice, and using instead the simple Participle as an adjective either preceding or following its noun. Ex.:--

I have seen the man who was killed.

Or the construction in APS may be retained and something introduced to indicate by whom or by what the man was killed. Ex :-

95मा रभग शुरा हो प्रसर शास्त्र दे दश होते -35

रमग् सेश वसर साम्य में से रे दश 시한다.라다.

He has seen the man who was killed by the soldier.

I have seen the man who was killed by the soldiers.

The best way of differentiating between the voices in cases of this sort is to make use of the different roots of the auxiliary verb 55% To do. Thus:-

दशसी वशर (or नोसेर्.) हेर्न श्रवट,चेट,।

I have seen the man who killed or killa.

মের্মান্থর (or ন্যুর্') বুরান I have seen the man who was killed.

पुरा। (or पार्रोर्) प्रयासंबंदः I have seen the man who is to be killed.

The Relative Pronouns That and Which may refer either to Animates or to Inanimates. When Animates are concerned, the construction for the Active Voice should be in April, as above exemplified. Ex.:—

चस्र-अप्तर्नी मिन्नास्त्राह्म वृत्तः। मिनसन्त्रम्भावर्ने स्थासहस्य

I have seen the dog that killed.

चित्रम् साम्य देवे सम् चर्च परंच पर्दे । चित्रम् साम्य देवे सम् परंच परंच पर्दे ।

The head of the dog that killed has been chopped off.

श्चेत्रक्षद्रासाम्बर्गिष्ठिःदेश्चेदश्चेत्रवृत्। श्चित्रक्षद्रासाम्बर्गेःश्चेदश्चेत्रवृत्ता

The dog that killed the man has not been caught.

When Animates are concerned, the construction for the Passive Voice is also in 对码, when the Agent is indicated; and in a simple Participle used as an adjective, either preceding or following its noun, when the Agent is not indicated, Ex.:—

मेस. । भिस्राचसर्यामस्त्री, धु.सु.दु.टस.सुट्ट. भिस्राचसर्यामस्यु.सु.सु.दु.टस.सुट्ट. वैट. । भिस्राचसर्यामस्यु.सु.दु.टस.सुट्ट. वैट. ।

I have seen the cat that was killed by the dog.

नम्मन्यम् लेक्षेत्रे दश्यस्य स्ट्रास्य स्ट्रास्य स्ट्रास्य स्ट्रास्य स्ट्रास्य स्ट्रास्य स्ट्रास्य स्ट्रास्य स

I have seen the cat that was killed.

This construction may also be used when the agent is indicated.

Ex.:—

When Inanimates are concerned the Participial construction should be adopted. This construction, like the one in 5125, is also in itself incapable of differentiating between the Active and the Passive Voice. Thus:—

द्वनाश्रकम्यादे प्रदेशी जः प्रदेशिनाश्रकम्यादे देश This is the iron that broke (something); or, This is the iron that was broken.

The following, however, illustrate the Active Voice, as an object is mentioned, and the sense is therefore clear. Ex.:—

इं चरुनायदे अनाशने दर्दे देता

This is the iron that broke the stone, i.e., the stone-breaking iron.

हमाश्रास्त्रमायि हे रेप्तरे हेरी Or:--श्रमाश्रास्त्रमायि स्त्रि हेरी वमाश्रास्मायि स्त्रि हेरी वमाश्रास्मायि स्त्रि हेरी Or:--वमाश्रास्मायि स्त्रि हेरी

This is the stone that broke the iron.

Here is the arrow that struck the rock.

The following illustrate the Passive Voice :-

सैनोसाग्रीसाङ्ग्यस्योतानु प्रदेशनः or इ.पर्नेशःस्योतायस्योतानु स्ति रेप्ने र्यः or इ.पर्नेशःस्यायायस्यायानु प्रदेशनः or

This is the iron that was broken by the stone.

This is the stone that was broken by the iron.

स्त्रभादयंग्यदे समादे वर्षे कर्तृगा। मित्रकेशादायामध्यायदे द्वीकरे देवा मित्रकेशादायामध्यायदे द्वीकरे देवा

Here is the rock that was struck by the arrow.

I will give you the book that you read to me.

The Active Participles W5 KP5, for Animates, and W54, for Inanimates, may also be used for the construction of Relative clauses, the former being put in the Genitive case, and the latter also, if it precedes its noun, but in the Nominative case if it follows its noun.

EXAMPLES :-

न्य देश भारता

त्र्यन्त्र्यः कुष्ट्वा स्वाद्यः । व्राच्याया स्वाद्यः ।

चनासना नैप्यनम् स्टब्स्स स्टब्स स्टब्स्स स्टब्स स्टब्स्स स्टब्स्स स्टब्स्स स्टब्स्स स्टब्स्स स्टब्स्स स्टब्स स्टब्स

A man who is now in Lhava will come.

The cave that is in the forest must be searched,

The cave that is in the forest must be searched.

In this last case the Pronoun निरं (or निरं), which, may be used thus:—

स्थान्य स्थान

Or:-

पक्तिया (मारेः) क्षत्राधारम्ब

The cave that is in the forest must be searched.

Have you seen the Treaty that was signed at Lhasa?

B,-Correlative Pronouns.

The English Personal Correlative Pronouns, the rendering of which into Tibetan has now to be considered, are :—

TROU OF YOU HE OF THEY WHO.	ANYBODY ANYONE WHO.	
WHOSOEVER. WHOSOEVER.	No one)

The Impersonal Correlative Pronouns may refer either to Animates or to Inanimates, and are :-

WHAT, OF THAT WHICH.

WHAT SO.

WHICHSOEVER,

WHATEVER.

WHICHEVER.

WHICHEVER.

NOTHING THAT.

1. -Personal Pronouns.

When the Pronoun is in the first or second person, singular or plural, one construction is to use the Pronoun itself, in its ordinary non-relative form (C, 55, F, 55, etc.), and to turn what we call the Relative part of the sentence into a sort of Noun-phrase, with the aid of the affix APS. Ex.:—

पूर्व। ट्यूम्ट्रेट (य.) बेबायवैनाबेशाल. मैक्यूमुन्। ट्यूम्ट्रेट (य.) बेबायवैनाबेशाल.

I who am conversing with you (i.e., I the converser with you) am your king.

We who salute you (i.e., we your saluters) are your subjects.

छेर्ख्नुभामान्द्ररेभाराईशमान् रमुरःगुर्भेर।

We submit to thee who hast subdued us, i.e., to thee our subduer.

Sometimes, however, the sentence has to be wholly recast and a participial construction adopted instead. Ex.:—

हिन्दा है ने कुरा से नियम के मन्तर है। हिन्दा है ने कुरा से नियम के मन्तर है।

Thou whose son is with us (i.e., thy son being with us, thou) must be our king.

When the Pronoun is in the third person, the construction may be either in WWC WHOEVER, ANYONE WHO, HE WHO, etc., or in SUES' Ex:—

स्म.) लट्डिट.क्टट.क्ट.हट. or सेत्रुंस. (or तुश.) हेर्द.स. (or हेर्द.

He who (or whoever, or anyone who) runs away is (or will be) a coward,

शुक्रान्द (or क्यान्द्रश) स्मान्द्रश स्मान्द्रियानीसन्दर्भा

Nobody (or no-one) who comes will ever return: or, he who (or whoever, or anyone who) comes will never return.

बुद्धः ह्रियादा सक्षणः सः (for दाः) द्रद्।

Whose-soever sine ye remit they are remitted.

श्र सुरा हैर दशाभार पर्ये प्रसूर ।

He who (or whoever, or anyone who) runs away will be shot.

दे.द.श्रु.मार्श्रेट्रा सद्भाग्रेट्रा (०० दश्यापटामार्श्रेट्र सद्भाग्रेट्रामार्श्रेट्रा

Anybody who (or he who, or whoever) goes to sleep there will never wake up.

स्थाल्टा। १.४१,शिकावविद्यायलाटलाट.सिर्मेर

Whoever (or anyone who, or he who) drinks this water will be thirsty again.

शुर्भेट वप्पट व्यक्षण ने दुर्गेश में देर।

He who (or whoever, or anyone who) comes must work,

श्चरणी देर। श्वरणी देर।

Whoever (or he who, or whosoever or anyone who) works will be paid.

शुः व्योगेन्द्रपाने व्यास्त्रपाने व्यास्त्रपाने व्यास्त्रपाने व्यास्त्रपाने व्यास्त्रपाने व्यास्त्रपाने व्यास

Whosoever hath, to him having been given, he shall have abundance; but whosoever hath not, वर्तुच्चास्यः वर्चेच्यः ह्या प्रीयः क्ष्यं स्यादे वर्त्तेच्यास्यः वर from him even that which he hath shall be taken away.

नेनाशक्तीका) जुंशकुर्यक्रमः। मुक्तर्यन्त्रेर्यन्त्रेर्यक्रमः(or रसः श्रेष्रक्रिमोशकाभित्रेर्यन्त्रेनाशक्रमःक्रसः Anyone towards whom the bull rushes will naturally run away.

स्मिन्द्र। (व मिनान्द्रनाहुट्यः) लट्ट्रश्चितः व इस्य स मीथः शिन्द्रन्येनः वट्टे नमीनः व

Anyone with whom that Lama over there quarrels will regret it.

Sometimes both NWC and NRS are used together. Ex :-

शुर्भोनो दरे दिन अम्बर्दे वा अदादश I will give a rupee to anyone who will carry this letter.

N.B.—It will be noticed that § is usually separated from WE Moreover, it is the § and not the WE which takes whatever case-signs are necessary, and the WE comes in at the end of the relative clause.

2.—Impersonal Pronouns,

In the case of What (in the sense of That which) which is really a Correlative Pronoun, the participial construction is adopted, and the Pronoun That (or That which may be used or not at pleasure. Ex:—

हिंद-देश-मान्दे (or नाट) ग्रीनाय-देवे ठा simply:— हिंद-देश-मान्दे (or नाट) ग्रीनाय-देवे हिंद-देश-मान्दे (or नाट) ग्रीनाय-देवे विद्यानाया

Do you understand what you are reading? दशमिंदायः (मारे or मार्) मन्द्रायः You must do what I tell you.

हिंद्भ (म्दि or मृद्) द्विशयादे I will buy what you want.

रेड (मारे or माट) ऑन्स्नेट्स्इ I do not know exactly what they cost.

मिन्ने का निर्देश (मिन्ने or निर्देश विदेश में Twill give him what you like.

The other Impersonal Correlative Pronouns, which are more forcible than TR and TE What, That which, namely, TRUE, THENG, and TETE, What so, Whatever, Whatsoever, Anything that, and, with a negative, Northing that, may be illustrated thus:—

र्वे देश मारे हेर्द्र प्रस्थामार्वे दुन्।

ब्राह्म मारे हेर्द्र यह प्रस्थामार्वे दुन्।

ब्राह्म मारे हेर्द्र यह प्रस्थामार्वे दुन्।

ब्राह्म मार हेर्द्र यह प्रस्थामार्वे दुन्।

ब्राह्म मार मार हेर्द्र यह प्रस्थामार्वे दुन्।

ब्राह्म मार मार हेर्द्र यह प्रस्थामार्वे दुन्।

वर्द्रमा

Whatever, or anything that, she does is good.

मृतुःश्चिम् वद्यान्य न्यान् स्ट्रियः। श्वेतःश्चेदः भवान्यः स्यान्यः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रि

Or :-

He can tell the price of anything that, or whatever, is in your house.

Whatsoever is in a man's heart will influence his whole life. मृतुःश्रुं ना क्षेट्रायम् वार्ट्या स्त्रात् । मृतुःश्रुं ना क्षेट्रायम् वार्ट्याः वार्ट्याः देशः

हेर-मुग्भेत्। हेर-मुग्भेत्।

Or:-

त्त्रेर्ज्यः। वर्षेर्ज्यः वर्षाः वर्षेत्रं स्थान्यस्य

Or:-

हर स्टा अमार स्ट्रिय हो दे दश हिंदाया

र्वाक्षः वादः होत् क्षणदः होतः श्ववका होत् क्षे व्यवः ।

स्त्री रचित्राचीट चेर्रास रेशहूट श्रेयश चेर्णी.

Or:- Nothing that the enemy does will save the fortress.

मिन्द्रसम्बद्धायम् सन्तिमानीः सन्दर्भ

You are right in absolutely nothing that you have said.

Whatsoever is in a man's heart

I will give you anything that, or whatever, is in my power.

will influence his whole life.

दशःमादः द्वेशःयः दे दशः विमा मी सेद।

I recede from nothing that I have written.

दशनानाश अर्घेट अर्थेट (or अनुदः) I have not seen anything.

3.-Literary Constructions.

(a) The following examples illustrate the Literary method of rendering relative clauses:—

विद्राह्म स्त्र प्रस्त हो ता होना दार विद्राह्म स्त्र प्रस्त हो ता होना दार विद्राह्म स्त्र प्रस्त हो ता होना दार good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire (Matt. vii. 19). वित् ग्रीशः नद्यमी श्रुक् मी श्रेमा वार्येद् सदीः श्रुनः साहिमा श्रवदायादा । नद्यमी श्रेमा वा व्यद्मात्री मानुदासाने किया श्री श्रवदा ।

हैमानब्रायः इस्रशःगुक्षः नृतुन्तः वक्षमाः वर्षः हो। ने प्रदास्त्रभागुक्षः नृतुन्तः वक्षमाः वर्षः

दे:सब्धक्ति। सुम्प। हे:दोग्रेस्सर्हेमानी:फीक्सरेन दोग्रेस्सर्हेमानी:फीक्सरेन दोग्रेस्सर्हेमानी:फीक्सरेन दोग्रेस्सरेन

लट्र, मुंद्र, गुंका टाया मोर्ट्स, यह मोड्ड यहूर.

द्रेनसःस्यास्य स्त्रीटः यनः यवना स्त्रेट्रं विमः

त्मा क्ष्म मार्गी मार्च्या पहिंद्र, येथा विश्व तार्च.

भे नुम बर् बमान्द ७ म हि ० ७ म म लेना।

मार्थेर धर ग्रन्थे र खुन्। or:-मार्थेर ग्रेथेर खुन्।

श्रेशक्षा । चार मूर्विन या देवे चेत्र का मूरिका लेखा श्रेशका देवे सर चर्चुचारा वसा मुद्दि गुरुषा And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? (Matt. vn. 3).

The stone that the builders rejected the same was made the head of the corner (Matt. xxi, 42).

Render therefore unto Casar the things that are Casar's and unto God the things that are God's (Matt. xxii. 21).

And the glory which thou hast given me I have given also unto them (John xvii. 22).

The cup which my father hath given me, shall I not drink it? (John xviii. 11).

The works that I do in my father's name, they testify of me (John x, 25).

A man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed (Luke v. 18).

The calf that is to be killed.

And Philip ran to him and said, number standed thou what thou readest? (Acts viii. 30). (b) The Literary Correlative Pronouns are :-

21,

शुंलिमा

WHOEVER, WHOSOEVER, ANYONE WHO, HE WHO, etc.

리드.위.

DEME.

E or in certain cases 3

dic.

माट (बेमा

माटा है

听务

मार दमा केर

ALC.MC.

g.ME.

SAL

WHATEVER, WHATSOEVER, WHICHEVER, ANYTHING THAT, THAT WHICH, WHAT, etc.

The following examples will serve to illustrate the Literary rendering of the Correlative:—

सुसार उमा भारता से हेर सरेसारेर हैं। डेमिंग हेर रें।

He that is not against us is for us (Mark ix. 40).

न्य हमा हम् कर कर क्या सम्य क्रिक्ट हिन प्रयानिक स्था कर क्या सम्य क्रिक्ट हिन प्रयानिक स्थापन

Not everyone that saith unto me Lord, Lord, shall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven (Matt. vii 21).

कुर्य, तु. कुम्तास, चीटः । तु.स. ग्रीटः स्थापसः स्था, चित्रः, सोज्ञातः स्थापतः, ल्यातः स्थापसः स्था, प्रेरा संभावः स्थापतः स्थापसः स्थापतः

Among them that are born of women there hath not arisen a greater than John the Baptist; yet he that is but little in the सम्बद्धः मुक्तर्रेदः नुः कुटः न प्रेक्य दे प्रे

kingdom of heaven is greater than John (Matt. v. 11).

हिर्गुक्षश्रीद्वयम्मक्यिक्ना।

Resist not him that is evil (Matt. v. 38).

मोट्टरे.सर.जेचेर.हू। ट्रे.संबुर.टे.हिंट्ड्स.बेस.ची.बेस.कु.लाट. हु.संबुर.टे.हिंट्ड्स.बेस.कु.बेस.कु.संबर्ट.सा

With what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged (Matt. vii. 2).

लचा सम्बेताया होत्र प्रमाहर महिमात भवा सम्बेताया होत्र प्रमाहर महिमात

And whoseever shall compel thee to go one mile, go with him twain (Matt. v. 41).

बुर्युत्तर पर्दर्या में भाकीय साहर हुना हुर्य जीवार दुर्द्य साहर हुना हिर वेश

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away (Matt. v. 42).

यहः यरः वर्षेर। पश्चा श्रेत्याहः देः वर्ष्यात्राद्धरः श्रे. स्माः हेः वर्षः वा वर्षः व्याप्तः वरः

And he that falleth on this stone shall be broken to pieces, but on whomsoever it shall fall it will scatter him as dust (Matt. xxi. 44).

मुर्जुना चर्चना सार्चेश श्लेच सर उचीर हो रुष पश्चिम सर उचीर । श्रेश मिट रट. श्रेश मेर रट. मुर्जुन श्लेच सर पश्चेर स

Whosoever shall seek to gain his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it (Luke xvii. 33).

etc. क.ट्रे.जशाच बेट.च.च्यालट.झ.झूरा.है। चट.चचीर। श्रेश.ग्रेट.टश.हेर.चट्ट. श्रेश.ग्रेट.क.चंट्र.जश.चंड्रट.चल्ट.झूस. Everyone that drinketh of this water shall thirst again, but whose ver drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst (John iv. 13), ब्रेट दश हेंदे. स.इ.समश. वर प्राथा मेंट स. लेदे। चाट श.दश हुट स.दे.श.दश लेद हे शदे सामा होद ही।

मिट मीश माट अवेट य दटवेश यहे ल द्रयद वे सहर

र्गोर्भसङ्ग् देश्वनासक्रियोश्या वास्त्रेत् यगुरः होर्भसाक्ष्रियोश्या सेस्राकृत् यगुरः होर्भसाक्ष्रियः सेस्राकृत् यगुरः होर्भसाक्ष्रियः सेस्राकृत्

कुर्यस्थाश्चेद्यास्य द्वाराज्यस्था चारः विचादाः चारः सन्दर्भाश्चेद्यासः द्वाराज्यसः चारः विचादाः

म्रीट से में मान के साम के मान के कि है।

श्रुत्रे, र्ह्मचारा होत्, श्रेष्ट्र ग्रीशः श्रेष्ट्र श्रेष्ट्र श्रेष्ट्र श्रेष्ट्र श्रेष्ट्र श्रेष्ट्र श्रेष्ट

स्याद्भीता प्रतिस्थित्याद्भीता स्थित् स्यादित्याद्भीता प्रतिस्थाद्भीता स्थित्याद्भीता स्थिता स्याद्भीता प्रतिस्थाद्भीता स्थिता

र्दे हिम्मानहर्त्ताम्म हिना स्पर्दे ।

त्रमुद्दा सु श्रीव गुरादे सा अद्गार प्रस्ता सर हिन इससा संसद्धा प्रह्मा प्रह्मा सर He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is of the earth, and of the earth he speaketh (John iii, 31).

What he hath seen and heard, of that he beareth witness (John iii, 32),

God is spirit: and they that worship him must worship in spirit and in truth (John iv. 24).

That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of spirit is spirit (John iii, 6).

Jesus said unto her, I that speak unto thee am the Christ (John iv. 26).

Whosesoever's sins ye remit they are remitted (John xx. 23).

Unto everyone that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance; but from him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away (Matt. xxv. 29).

He that rejecteth me and receiveth not my sayings kath one that judgeth him (John xii, 48).

But he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosever he be (Gal. v. 10). तुर्दे सार् कु. चर्च सार्लकुर्जु । श्रिका मिरा रूटा सरेटा श्रोध्य ही, चीत्रीका स.

E'नर्ट स्मान्य देवे नक्ष्य मार्थेव वे ।

र्ट्सारी वससा उर मर्गेर साम्बर्ड र्गेर सहमा भन्नासारी

न्यः विद्यात्रः द्वर्षः स्त्रितः स्त्रः । नाटः देश्यः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्तरः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्रः । नाटः विद्यात्रः स्त्

हे.सेरेश्या हे.यश्या हे.सेर्थ्या संबेश्या हे.स्वाया हे.सेर्थ्ये.सेर्या हे.सेर्या हे.स्वाया हे.सेर्थ्ये.सेर्या संवेश्या हे.स्वाया हे.सेर्थ्ये.सेर्या But he hath seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the same is true (John vii, 18)

It is his teaching who sent me (John vii, 16).

He who built all things is God (Heb. iii. 4).

That which was from the beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we beheld and our hands handled, declare we unto you (I John i. 1).

Whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honourable, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue and any praise, think on these things (Phil. iv. 8).

X .- INDEFINITE PRONOUNS OR PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

1. In the Colloquial the following are the most common :-

মূল্ Some one; a certain (person).

माद अमा Samething ; a certain (thing).

मारे प्रवन

मारे प्रेन्द्रपाट (or प्रेन्द्रमः) Something.

मा दे लेगा

NONE, Anybody, Whoever; or, with a negative. No one, Nobody, None.

```
TIE'WE' Any.
मार्द्र अद
HEWE!
            Anything; or, with a negative, Nothing, None;
                Whatever, Whichever.
माट.माट.
चा.चाश्र.
리드'리' or 리드'
部下 or 部
               All, Whole, Entire, Every, Complete, Full.
59/8/-92.
ELSI.
वनाव केंद्र Several.
NE GET Mont.
मान्द्रसानिमा
Wastiger | Another.
5'55"
3.
ER: | Bach, Every.
STST
माञ्चामा Both.
माउपा One another, Each other.
FAN Some.
FT & A few, Few, A little, Little.
माउमादा Sole, Only, Mere.
```

महिनादा Same : but देन्द्रः That same. शमहिनादा Various, Sundry, Divers.

SE' Self, One's self.

শুরী War Even one, Either. With a negative, None, Neither.

EXAMPLES :--

रेश.धुना (or रेश.इ.धुनाना.घू.) ल.स.

Once upon a time a certain Lama came from Lhasa.

श्चास दे रहा मुहार महोरा हिमा था से व होता।

द्वेद्श्यः। द्वेद्श्यः॥ वित्वादेव्वव्ययः वर्षे That same Lama went to a certain village.

I think he went to get something.

मि.शर हिंशश. थर. ज.श.लट. तेथे थ. शूट. ।

शु.ज.लट. ट्रेथ कुर शु.लट.।

यसमायर् सुप्पट नेर बुक्की देर।

शे.वर्दशःमारे.चेर्-सःदे.माशेरःतःवनुरः ग्रे.वर्दमा

मिंग वर्णीयर्वम् सादो द्रमा भार र्डर वी

चिट्टार्स्स्स्ट्रा । रुपमा-रिन्दाः स्नेद्दान्द्रिः स्टान्स्सः साम्बन्धाः No one went to Court yesterday.

No favour will be accorded to anybody.

Anybody can do this work,

Anything that this man does turns into gold.

Nothing that he begins is ever finished.

Out of the whole army not one man (nobody) was saved.

भुँ द्वा पद्भार्थिय है अप द्वार वाद This gentleman desires a cup of tea.

देवे हेश था मु द्रमश उर् सर्गुम्मश देर Soon afterwards the entire herd of cattle vanished.

रे देट मिर्प्या इंश्विम स्थाप दि मारे भेर Have you any good oranges to-day?

यसमारिकार्या प्रमाद केंद्र द्रमेंशामी Several coolies will be needed for the work.

क्'म्र'या है सद विश्व उदार्क्स सेससः In India most people are very religious.

विद् गुँ भु द्रमार्थे मि नुसा मुझ सार्थ भा Some Tibetan officials are staying at Gum (Ghoom).

प्राची विरक्ष प्रदेश । इसक्ष उर् हु रा All the others have returned to

र्दि निष्य मान्त्र मान्त्र मान्त्र हि होष्ट व्य Some of the others are staying in Darjeeling.

प्राथान्द्र (or महिवाहा) निष्य Kindly give me another cup of tea.

ही देश न स्ट्रिंग शे. सद्व. चर्चित्रश दश. Each man shot one stag.

왕도.1 왕도, 날왕, 원, 왕, 여, hz 넘스네워, 갓, 갓, 현석,

Or:-

शुट्र, । शु.श्राश्चास स्थाना व्यक्तिस इ.इ.सेव Each man presented a complimentary scarf to the lama.

इंदे दे भारत बेंस दे दे हैंद हिना।

क्षेत्र श्रीयः । स्यास्य स्थान्त्र स्थानास्य मास्य मास्य स्थितः । Give each horse a pail of water.

Each man carried three big boxes.

२९ सुना नाकेश गार्च का संक्षेत्।

दश.चश्रद्धाः । ट. चश्रिका गोकार्ट्सः वा झ. सर्वः चक्रीयका This is the father of both the boys.

Both of us shot the bear.

मुक्त सहसारा मिक्रमण श्रीयस संट.।

पर्ने प्राचित्र मार्चे सम्मा देश मी देन।

हिमा पर्ने मार्थका गुःरेक दमामहिमा सन्देदः दस्य Both the pretty girls have come.

Both this and that will be suitable.

Do these two words mean the same?

लचारा रे.चाकुशामान् र्रेड्र्स्चामान्नास

हेना वर्देवे देव दमाद्दादेवे देव दमाद्दा महिमाय देव दमा

यमार्थ। दे.मोक्रेशनादी देशदमान्दरमान्द्रमा सन्तर्भदेश

नुन वनुम देन हिट देनिहा कु छ र।

Yes, both their meanings appear to be the same.

Is the meaning of this word exactly the same as the meaning of that word?

No, both their meanings are not absolutely the same.

I want a few grapes.

मान वर्त्रमा देखे का नमा कि या I want a few of those grapes. दमारा।

दायाद्यादेगा है हैमामी सिंदा।

A very little money will do for me.

श्रेमीरुपी-राष्ट्र-रेश (वर देश श्रे-पीरुपी-रा.) वाटाउँ वे वह्मान ब्रीट वरिय सदस माश्रासदार्चे नद्दार्भ

At sundry (various, or divers) times many Buddhas have appeared in this world of ours.

दे हैं दे दे नियम स्मारे महिमारी से देद।

The lama was the only man among them.

द्वमारामारे देशया अमी परमा। से समु मार्डमार्डेन

Why be angry? She is a mere child-7

वर्र मार्केश में बद बसामारेना मोस पिट मी Either of these two will do. 351

वद्रीमिलेश गीजदा दश मिलेमा ध्यद विश्व के Neither of these two will suit. ME.I

के ब्रिट ध्ना सट चेंदे बट ब्रामिडिया WE. Of the entire thousand men not even one escaped. 44. SI. SIE. 1

Examples of \$C' SELF, ONE'S SELF, will be found at § 31, iii, IV.

Examples of ASTITIST ONE ANOTHER, EACH OTHER, will be found at § 31, vii.

सर्राय वस्तावन दा वर् वर दर्भ समेट. I have never seen such a difficult language. 레이드 | (pron. nyung).

The following are the Literary equivalents of the above :-

मारुवा रुमा

Someone, Somebody, A certain (person)

रु निमा

Something, A certain (thing.)

ठचोठःकृतः ठचोठःकृतः ठचोठःकृतः चोचकाः

Some, Several, A good many, A good deal.

arar

यायान्न

नाट,कुना. श्र.कुना.

Anyone, Anybody, Whoever; or, with negative, No one, Nobody.

원.서다.

חבישבי

Everyone, Either, Each; or, with negative, No one, Neither.

S.ME.

इ.ज्ना.

Anything, Whatever, Everything, Either, Each; or, with negative, Nothing, None, Neither.

त्रश्राश.कर्

क्टम जुन All, The whole, Every, Entire, Complete, All,

प्यतः भूवाः

Mere, Sole, Only.

मावद

Other.

मान्य निमा

Another,

चेड्चा.चेड्चा.

Each other, One another.

3.

3.3.

Each, Every.

शंश

श्र.चाउँचा ध

Various, Sundry, Divers.

मेन्द्रय

Most. मार्क्शमा Both. 35.2 Few, Little: अटाइ लेगा दमाद. A few, A little. व्याद:रह्म डमा यदमा 35 Self. One's self. 35 C. Same. महिमाना 3743 3.4E. The very same. देगायदः 45.2E. 95929 Such. शब देवे. Either, Each of two. Ex. -

श्रामानी,रजीश,रबिंद्धे,रे।

On each side of the two shores of (lake) Mapham (Jäschke).

মৃত্তিশাওঁম। Either, Both. Ex.:-

ध्यानिहास वित्रमान्य वित्रमानिश्व। And on either side (i.e. both sides) of the river (Jaschke).

§ 32. ADVERBS.

These are both primitive and derivative. Of Derivatives, some are formed from Pronouns, others from Nouns, and others from Adjectives or Participles. There are also Adverbs of Time, Place, and Manner, Interrogative, Negative, and (added to verbal roots) Relative adverbs.

Those derived from adjectives are formed either by putting the adjective in the terminative case, or by adding to the adjective the expression 53°48°. It is a common habit, however, in the Colloquial to use an adjective adverbially without changing its form.

Adverbs are always placed somewhere before the verb. Interrogative adverbs come immediately before the verb. Others may be inserted at any convenient place in the sentence, so long as the rule is observed that they precede the verb.

The following are some of the commonest adverbs and adverbial phrases used in the Colleguial:—

	ADVERBS OF TIME.
नार्द्धः	When?
चीट.	(Added to verbal infinitive) When, At the time of., ing.
मीर्नेशलट.	Whenever,
5 ^{≈1}	(Added to verbal root) When, used relatively; While.
578	None (at this time); 573 55 Just now. At present.
5°95'5"	Hitherto, Up to now.
रे'नुबर 23	Then (at that time).

5'4N'

Then (after that).

र दश देगा कर

Hereafter, Henceforth.

SAI'WE

Ever, Always. With negative, Never.

ৰম-শ্ৰুগ

24.00

Ever, Always, Constantly, Incessantly, etc.

रेनास र मध्य

दश-द

र्द्ध

When, Just when, About, At the time.

TISTWE.

73c.

-

र्न्स्

ST.

Moreover, Furthermore,

(Added to root of verb) Ever, with negative Never.

3.2 C. NE.

BENE.

Now-a-days

পত্নধা.মত্নধা.

इ.जनाव.

in ma

ME.AZ.

हेदश:माठुमा: अप्राचा

टास.शट. इंटल मीठ

५.५५.क्र.चेहुम

8.24

21,921

Now and then, Often, Sometimes, Occasionally, with negative, Seldom.

Aguin, Afresh, Anew.

Once,

At once, Immediately, Hurriedly, Hastily, Directly.

Once more.

(With negative) Not at all, Never, In no case,

A short time ago A long time ago सर्नेमाशास्त्र, or अन्तिमाशास्त्र. Quickly, Soon, Presently, Directly, 美立式, ot 美史 In a little while, In a few कं 5मा minutes. नेय उंस मार्जना After, Subsequently, Afterwards, Next, Last, In future. At last, At length, रमीदश Already. Lately, Recently. क्रम Late. श्राप्त्रा Early. विनेर देखान्द्राचर Without delay. मार्थमार्थ Slowly, Gradually, Gently, Softly. सर्दर्भ द्रमाद्रश Last night, Last evening.

অম্প্র Eventually, Later on, Indirectly.

34 (Added to verbal root) Just, Just about, On the point of, Going to.

E'S' Some time ago.

5 A, or 95 A, or Was This year.

@ Year before last.

विक

্নাইনৈ Next year.

ৰণ্টৰ'

ASC Last year.

ATT Yearly, Annually.

के महमायारे चलेक Daily.

ALT To-morrow.

ERE To-day.

HAC Yesterday.

अना अदे : Every day.

के अ डेमा Some day.

ADVERBS OF PLACE

माःदाः

Where? Whither? (Also relatively.)

मान

Wherever Anywhere.

Note.—In Lhassa 95% Dis, Here, Hither, is loosely pronounced as if it were spelt 95% DX, i.e. something like the English word They, as pronounced by a Eurasian, with a slight dental d sound to the Th. Hence one sometimes sees the Colloquial form of Here, Hither, spelt 95%, which is not quite a correct form of the loose Lhassa pronunciation. Similarly one sometimes sees the Colloquial form of 95% There spelt 95% DX'.

Both 355 and 55 are incorrect. For the former the student should always use 35.5, or 355, when writing; and, if he chooses to affect the Lhassa pronunciation when speaking, he should say 355, not 355. For 55 he should always write 5.5, or 551

यभ Over there, Yonder.

Will Up there.

आमी Down there.

WY Upwards.

NY Downwards.

95 Downhill. शम् सहितालुना रा. अर्मो महुना चेना रा U paide down. क्षांज्ञा. AS'AN' Hence. 5'3N' Thence. अर्द्धा Before. Ahead, In front, Onwards, Forwards. शमार्दि Afar.

मिन्नाय Opposite, Over against.

र्द्धना Instead of.

3 Tust by, Close by.

481 Off.

मुन सेन्राय Backwards.

श्रे विव्हाय Outside, Without,

SCOT Within, Inside, At home.

55'58' From within, From home.

युन्द्रश From without.

miliarar To the left.

THANK To the right.

अ% प्राप्त Together, Jointly.

मार्थामाय Everywhere.

ব্রাইমে Around Round about, All round.

দাৰ্দ্ Elsewhere.

35'5' Anide.

N'NY Asunder, Apart.

Adverbs of Manner.

or 95 (The first added to root and the second to infinitive of auxiliary verb) Probably, Likely, Perhaps.

티C'22.

35'35' (pronounced Din-DA)

पर्-नाम्बन

उद्या

ब्रेह्म.

नेश

र.चा.मुर

2.41.2E.

5 7 35 Quite so, Just so, Precisely, Exactly.

देशप्रदेश By degrees, Gradually.

755 (Used with negative.) Quite, Completely, Absolutely, Thoroughly.

देवे नेत्र प्रसादसः Consequently.

Thus, So.

দাউলাইন Simply, Merely, Only, Solely.

Simply, Merely, Just, Only.

दे जिहा नहा करा Alternately.

5 CUST Almost, Nearly.

রঙ্গদন্ত্রীঝা রঙ্গান্ত্রী

PPSNAN Separately, Individually.

श्राञ्चानुसा Severally.

R'R'SN'SN' Singly.

भुमारा र्वे वा बदा मिल्या Formally.

নাম্বা Merely, Only, Solely, Entirely.

ख.वहा

5'795'55" (Used with negative.) At all, On any account.

g.441.

अना राहे or अना राहे Well, with negative, Ill, Badly.

अवाचा Better.

WIT AN Best.

WC Even, Likewise.

5ट टा नुस दस Fairly, Honestly.

रमानुश्राद्धा Carefully.

34 34 5N 4N Definitely, Punctually, Steadily

चित्रका वट चित्र Justly, Legally.

हैन द्वार Certainty.

Post Orally.

AC Personally, Precisely, Exactly.

नामान्यानुसान्मा Privately.

ट्रश्रायात्रः

TEN TIGN SN AN Really, Sincerely, Surely.

ट्टारा चेशका.

सर्गेपार्थाः प्रशास्त्रः Promptly.

सन्दर्भारा प्रशन्ता Punctually.

55'55' Especially, Particularly.

Ordinarity, Usually, Generally, Universally, Chiefly, Principally,

HT 55 Decidedly, Exceedingly.

닭독미리 Clearly, Distinctly, Lucidly, Intelligibly.

वैश्वाक् As a rule, Usually.

덕독'덕독' Indirectly.

मेच ज्यामाता. Aback

SESNISN Diligently, Zealously, Earnestly, Heartily, Genuinely.

पर्दे दि संभूमा द Herewith.

따라질 T Easily.

जानी जानी Gradually, Gently, Slowly, Softly.

5 (Between a duplicated adjective or adverb, with 5 at end of sentence) Of course. Adverbs of Quantity and Comparison.

TES How much? How many?

ব্যক্তিম Chiefly, Generally.

WE Even, Likewise.

55'5' (Used with negative.) Quite, Completely, Absolutely, For the most part, Mostly.

ব্যান
Almost, Nearly. With negative, Scarcely.

SA, or in Coll. & About, Approximately

지도'다. 달리'다' } More.

ME AN Most.

Erigst Least.

5'55 Too; or add \$55 to any root; or add 5575 as a verb to any root.

Sourcely.

विमादा Enough.

Only, Entirely, All.

SHI & Partly.

यद दें

Much. With KC added, and followed by a negative,

PHESI'NE'E Many.

निर्धिसंशु' अदंशनार्केरः

```
SIC SIC Too much, Too many.
```

35' Little.

द्वार्ड A little, A few, Some.

MC.

1.22.

Besides, More yet.

135 WE

35 XE Too little.

Interrogative Adverbs.

मारे देवाया मामी देवादमा

मोट.ज.

र्वेशमादाया

है.स.

3

नात्र्र

हे.बंर, or श्रुबंर.

dc.82.

नार्ट्स.

कुठा

चीच.

42.

माक

मोट.चेश.

Why?

How?

When?

Where? Whither?

Whence?

नार्केर How much? How many? E. 921.

Adverbs of Affirmation, Doubt and Negation.

गत्राद्धाः ग्रायमाशः नियात्रां रा. MINE. Yes. מוקב यमारा देर जानाश लार. जनाश शुब No. यमारा होर जश रेवार. Rather (i.e. Than) pleases. माउमा नुरुष Perhaps, Probably. ध्यद्भवनी चाराज्युराग्रद At all events, In any case. मार भवरद गु.क्र्यासरीयर Without doubt, Unhesitatingly. 주'의자' Rather, For the most part, Somewhat, Almost, न्या Nearly, with negative, Scarcely.

4.44.

At all, Ever. (With negative) Not at all, Never. 21.22

```
Surely, Certainly, By all means.

Surely, Certainly, By all means.
```

As regards the Adverbs and Adverbial phrases used in the Literary language, it is hardly worth while giving a list of them, as the student can easily find them for himself in Jäschke's or Rai Sarat Chandra Das's Dictionary, or in Csoma de Körös's Grammar, where he will see how and to what extent they differ from the Colloquial expressions.

Examples of the use of Adverbs and Adverbial expressions in the Colloquial:—

शह होत्र देव हो स्थाप देश होता हो प्रदेश कर प्रदेश हो प्रदेश कर प्रदेश होता है है स्थाप देश होता है है स्थाप देश होता है है स्थाप देश है है स्थाप देश है है स्थाप देश है है स्थाप है स्था स्थाप है स्था स्थाप है स्थाप है स्थाप है स्थाप है स्थाप है स्थाप है स्थाप है

नगान हिन्दी स्था मुझ सन्दर स महिस When the minister's son got married there were great festivities.

न् न्यम् हैंश हर म द्रा

When the meat is nearly boiled:

Whenever you can, get married. EZ. 1781.41.28. 1842.4. MC. 1943.91. (ot समाया। विदश्न (or वेर्ड)।

मेर माय छूर में पर। गुयम्य वर्गे मे वर्गा मिनान्स सर नीवर्ना। हिर ग्री अस ग्री मु महामूल मा यू इस चिर् इन्देनि देव मार्केन देन। र अ क कर मार्कर मेर्

प्रदेशियद्भार्यास्याम् स्रोत्राच्याः मारंका

लेर पर उमार देवा मारे देवा मार्येट मारेदा पिट.स.चज् रेश.पचीम.श्र्ट.। श्रद्धारामान्यश्रदा

मिट. राजा होत दश के मिश रेग्रेट शु दे मि 너비,디콜의, 위도,

बन्नि:स्पर-व्यक्तित्वावार्याः। म् चलेचारा देश १. पूरे. ता. पूरे शूट.। स्रिक्षाया हुन स्ट्राट्स

अनुष्ठा ८ सु श्राचा (द्वापाटा) विद्वा No, I have never been to Lhasa. 55 (pron. nyung.)

HE LE ANTHE BAME EN

Where are you living?

Whither is the monk going?

Whence comes he !

How is your mother's health?

What is the price of that horse !

What o'clock is it now?

What have you built yonder house for ?

Why have you come here !

While the house was being built, it collapsed.

He died about dunk.

When he went home he ate his dinner.

When he was eating, he fell.

How long (how many hours) is it since he died? i.e. was alive.

Have you ever been to Lhasa?

Will you ever go there?

के हा हैन दिस् स वा वर्गों मी पीद दा वर्ग Some day I may go to Lhasa. or पीद में |

प्रमुक्तियासप्तित्वसर्विष्यः (pron.

हा आर. हा ई. क्या श्राच्या (or आवंशा)

र के शना रेट शना केंद्र प्रतुना।

झ्यान्डर्ग) वर्त्या। व्यान्डर्ग) वर्त्या।

इ.स.च.च्या च.जस हूं हु होत्य कूर्य १.श्रमश्र कर शुरी १.श्रम स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्र स्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्र स्ट्र स्ट्रास्ट्र स्ट्र स्ट्र

इंट.पट्टा इंट.स्ट्रिंट.१

न्द्रिः (or Vulgar Coll. न्द्रिः) ईरः महिमादेरः द्रमें द्रमें मी भीदासद्र।

स्ट.। इ.स.च्यासम्बद्धाः स्टब्स्यास्य वहास्येशः

नैद्यनियमिक्स्मित्र। मिन्यमिक्स्मित्र। I have never even been to Chumbi.

Many people have never been to the hills at all.

The hills are very far away.

Lhasa is too far away.

Moreover, Lhasa is too cold.

That is not all. There is much more yet.

Furthermore, there would not be much to do in Lhasa.

I would rather stay in Darjeeling than go to Lhasa.

Our troops once went to Lhasa.

They may have to go there again; or, Perhaps they will have, etc.

Twelve years ago I went to Europe,

How old is that tree?

How old are you?

रेग.क.रे.टश.झेताश. (or ग्रीताश.) रेश.

न्सः (सट्टा) सट्दन्।

ब्रिश्याक्रियतहमा व्याप्ति महिन्दा रेत्।

रेटकाट हेर के से नर्मा

दश्रद्येकद्रन्यायायदः हेर् व्याणिक 3591

माट प्रीय गाट टका है द खे सहिए मी हा 3571

355-991

95.2.8 ME.1

मिश्राम् कु.सर.सुब.श्रा.।

पाश्च शट.रार.योचा।

दर्भ श्रेय-दर्भ मुश्-स-श्रद्ध-माश्रय-द्य-माश्रद माय्द्रमा

रेश. चेरे प्रतान. वटा अनुस्था, गुजर, मी. 3591

प्रशासना मार् तथा यथा श्रामा मानी मारी 3591

वरक्षावरीवर्गम्ना

<u> हिर.रुश.सर.एक सू.चर्. जर् स</u>्वरावश.रूब. दवायार रदा

I read that book some time ago.

Anciently (of yore) the five prefixes were pronounced.

Now-a-days they are not pro-

I cannot find the book anywhere.

At all events I do not see it now.

Come here,

Do not come here,

They went away yesterday.

Go away immediately.

My teacher speaks very distinctly.

He ahoays speaks very fast.

I do not understand him easily.

Do not make so much noise.

Why are you talking so loudly?

चनरणुः पर्ना। चनरणुः पर्ना।

This lama is only telling you the truth.

द्रे.इटाडिनस.टेत्र्यडिशस.तटाल.स.स्ट.क.

The judge came to court very early to-day.

श्रद्धा के श्रीमेंट के स्तु हैं नित्ती के स्तु के होता.

Probably he will be late to-morrow.

र्शे रटाम समा राजानेर सेमार्ड्य सर्हे

Just now it is terribly hot in Calcutta.

म्नीमा। मिन्-रामीशः ५८वा मिन्नशः मिन्नश्रादिरः

Take the money to court personally,

र्म मु क्टा क्टा पर्ने कर महेर्न मार्थ्य माय्ट्रश

How old is this little child?

तर् तर्द्व अन्य सम्बद्धाः स

What pleasant weather !

पर्ने.पर्व. जम्माणमामाय।

What a cutting breeze!

वर्रवहरी मिलेयवा

What an excellent road !

वर्दे वर्दे भगमञ्जूषाया

What an enormous dog!

८९.५५५.मु.श.म्झ.सावा

What a thick branch!

र्न्गार्डक्षुगार्थेत्। हित्तःयवेद्धाःशेक्षेत्रः यदे देदःदवामारे देदः। What a beautiful girl!

हिंदि श्रीका निया साम्बद्धी व के विदे दिन द्या या

Wait a little: why are you so impatient?

Why are you building this house t

समुदर्दिनाम् भड्नीयनुना

मार्थिमा द्रा श्रमक्षा ७५ महितामा बुक् कार्रा एका

(or Coll. CN)

Why is the child crying like that?

Have all the servants gone on ahead?

रात्तरः मोश्रिशः दः वर्ग्गे देत्तरा ग्री हरे । ब्रिनोशः सहिर्देशः हेना ब्रु सि सेना जन्त्रः रेटः हा चोत्रशः ब्रिनोशः जा है । यशः नोत्र्यः First you must turn to the right, then to the left, and then go straight on for a distance of about twelve paces.

स्रीमहर्टः। स्रीमहर्टः। When you reach the road end.
shout to me,

मिट्य प्रेल हैं है माश्रम् पर्येत्।

There are rats everywhere in this house.

गुन्ना हे से हिंदायाशनाहित श्रुटाना गुन्नाहित्या How far is it from Calcutta to Darfeeling?

नगर होत श्रुप हैं है है है प्रिप्त क्या क्या के से है न

Is Kalimpong close to or far away from Darjeeling?

महिंदा व वहन य है अन्यों द अन्यों कि pray is of course very excellent.

§ 33. Postpositions.

What we call PREPOSITIONS, such as Of, To, In, On, By, With, From, About, Concerning, etc., and certain Prepositional phrases like By reason of, For the sake of, With respect to, According to, Instead of, etc., are rendered in Tibetan by Postpositions, some of which are simple, and others compound.

The SIMPLE POSTPOSITIONS consist of the primitive particles which are used in the formation of the Cases. (See § 25.)

As regards the Nominative Case, no such particles are used. (See § 25, L.)

As regards the Vocative Case, (See § 25, IL)

As regards the Accusative Case, no particle is necessary, but if desired the Postposition Q may be inserted. Ex.:—

म्ल.व.म्.वस्य वे वे वे वे वे

Or:-

He loves the girl.

म्रायास्य अस्य म्रायास्य म्रायास्य

With this case the postpositions 347, 45, and 5, As far as, Up to, To, Till, are used.

N.B.—The following verbs may be used either with the bare accusative or with that and the postposition

ब्रेन्स, महत्त्र, त्रुवान, धुन्त, To give, to deliver.

ब्रुंग अंगप, To teach.

९८५च, वन्द्रच, To tell, To explain.

र्चेद्रायः, धुद्राद्रवेदशालुःयः, धुद्रायद्रशालुःयः, To show.

AT. To petition, To beg. To offer.

35 T, To fear, To be afraid of.

वसनाय To strike against.

THE TO help, To aid.

विष्टिया To bring.

As regards the Genitive Case, the particles are \$\hat{\eta}^*, \hat{\eta}^*, \hat{\eta

भुगामाञ्चा The sheep's head, or the head of the sheep.

The bull's horn, or the horn of the bull.

अवाक्षर में अर अम्बाह्म हिम्। A dialect of the Colloquial.

वया वेदा मुलिट | Price of bread.

카타한 회학자 | The foolishness of pride

PE प्रदेश राज रसद। The height of this house.

संदर्भ स्था। संदर्भ स्थान । संदर्भ स्थान स्था। स्थान स्थान स्थान । स्थान स्थान स्थान । स्थान स्थान स्थान । स्थान स्थान । स्थान स्थान । स्यान । स्या । स्या । स्या । स्या । स्या । स्या । स्या

The woman's name,
The danger of uncertainty.
The wisdom of the East.
The law of custom.
The height of that house.
The end of a chapter.
The handle of an axe.
The colour of a turquoise.

Discipline improves all men.

As regards the Dative Case, the particle used is Q (see § 25, V). As regards the Agentive Case, the particles used are N', TN', JN, AN, and WN (see § 25, VI). Ex :-विश्व में नुस्य में नेद की पद्भा He loves the girl. मिश्र रीमा दूर नशर श्रट । The hawk killed the pigeon. वर्षान्थ्य स्वयः समावर्गा The dragon is eating the moon. ८.४८.चीश.रचाक.र.से.सेनाश.लर। I have read that book. प्रिन्तिश्रामहिमानात्मक्रामब्रेश्रास्ट्राटश। Have you hart your finger? चित्र अप्रथा (or शका) मिमिनश्रीयः His father taught him. 31E. 1 वि इ.च्याश जुरा जशाम वश शूट. । His companion did the work. हाद्वतीसार्वे देनाश्यकीयद्वा। Weeds are choking the corn.

हैना अस नीस से समस उर मार्डे होर नेर

गें दरमा

त्रमातः हैंदः गुरुषः सर्वस्थाः सर्वस्थाः वा से Joy will sometimes kill people.

रह्मानीसाम्स्रद्यायवेसायनुगा

Money ruined him.

इ.जर्शामुल.र्धाशाचिताहरू।

This man helped him.

र्दर्याभेश्वादि द्वाश्वर्शेषः or र्द्धः The heat killed my horse.

As regards the Locative Case the particles used are :-

$$\left\{\begin{array}{c} \mathcal{A}^{*} \\ \overline{\mathbf{q}} \end{array}\right\}$$
 In, On, At, By, etc.

Through.

(See § 25, vii.)

As regards the Periodal or Durational Case, the particles used are and W At, In, During, etc.

(See § 25, viii.)

As regards the Modal Case, the particles used are :-

5N By, Through, By way of, Via.

55 Against, With, e.g., with verbs of meeting, fighting, paying respect to, visiting, etc.

N' (Silent) With, Because, Since, etc.

 $\hat{\mathcal{G}}^{\mathbf{x}^{-}}$ (Rather literary) By, Through, On account of, For, By reason of, etc.

(See § 25, ix.)

As regards the Ablative Case, in the limited sense in which it is used in this Manual, the particles used are :—

NN Than, Except, Save, But, But for, Besides, etc.

(See § 25, x.)

As regards the Terminative Case, which in this Manual includes certain aspects of what is usually called the Ablative Case, the particles used are:—

5, 5, 5, 5, st, and W, signifying Direction towards, and 55, 58, and WS, signifying Direction from. (See § 25, xi.)

Of the COMPOUND POSTPOSITIONS, most are used with the Genitive Case. The following are a few of them:—

र्वाभा ।			
सूर्याः	About, Concerning, Regarding, With respect to.		
ইন্দ	On behalf of, For the sake of, With the object of, For the purpose of, In order to,		
₽4.	On account of, By reason of, In consequence of, Through, By, Because of.		
ब्रेट.ज.)	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR		
Hr.a.	Above (on top of), Upon.		
war)			
MZ. OF M.2.	Above (Higher up).		
बटाईटः }	According to, As, Like.		

Amidst, Among, In the middle of.

```
नियाया
ESI.M.
                    Behind, Back, Afterwards, Next.
                    Before (place), In front of.
                   Into the presence of.
                   Instead of In place of.
बट बरा
                   From within,
SE'AL
                   Inside, Within, In.
इंग्या
                   Just by, At the side of.
3
                                           Close to.
श्मानुदा (used with व्रा)
221,UL.
       During.
37. or 2 4.
प्रमाया,
                   On the edge of.
35,01
        In reply or answer to, In return for,
              Below, Under, Beneath, After.
              Towards.
CELO.
The following are used with the Accusative.
2C.20321.2.
               With i.e., Along with, Together with, In company with.
```

25.490.51.

ব্দাৰ্থ কি ব্দাৰ্থ সা Equal to. ব্দাৰ্থ Near to. ব্দাৰ্থ Far from.

July Until, For (time), As far as, For (space).

रामहिनाहा होदारा

EXAMPLES.

हरा देवे देव मा कटा सा नेश ही ग्रेट्।

मुद्र, वेशक्ष १९८८ । मुद्र, विश्व १९८८ ।

दर्भदेशदमानीक्यामहेक्सीयपुना। श्रे.स.स.मेर्निस्मीस्प्रीस्टा। मित्रोगपर्वे क्रिस्मिक्सम्बर्धे

इसना से हैं अस वह मुहेश वा व मुँगी वर्गो में वस्ता मेरे

रेंद्रे सामी श्वर वा मारका हेर् हो रहा की पुना

द्वे अनुक्य अवर्गे।

मि कें निया मार्ड के मिले हैं - जुन्म मार्ड के मिले हैं - जुन्म मार्ड के मिले हैं - जुन्म मार्ड के मिले हैं -

क्षेत्र हेन मेर्सन होत्र प्रधान होत्र क्षेत्र होने मेर्सन होत्र प्रधान होत्र होत्र प्रधान होत्र प्रधान होत्र प्रधान होत्र होत्र प्रधान होत्र प्रधान होत्र होत्र प्रधान होत्र होत्र प्रधान होत्र होत्य होत्र होत्य होत्र होत्य होत्र होत्य होत्र होत्य होत्र होत्य होत्य होत्य ह

I know all about that.

Ask him all about his journey to Tibet.

This is not according to reason.

The people died in consequence of the famine.

He behaved like a fool.

The soldiers used to march after the Amban,

There is not much snow on that hill.

Do not walk before me.

They came into the presence of the Dalai Lama.

Let me write in reply to that letter.

Your servant may go with the coolies.

PCA SAT (or ASS') C'SC Come with me as far as that house.

§ 34. CONJUNCTIONS.

1. In Tibetan the use, as in English, of Conjunctions like And and But is generally avoided, and the sentence is reconstructed, so as to begin with a subordinate participial clause, of which clauses there is often a long string before the principal verb is reached.

EXAMPLE :-

Here the sentence is turned into: That house not being mine, I cannot give it to you.

Not being, the negative form of the participle present of the verb To be, is rendered \$15,570 The affirmative form Being, would be स्ट्रिया or स्ट्रियाय।

2. But where the Disjunctive idea is sought to be expressed the form JUL is used thus :-

דבר בו בו חורם של משבי ליבגו הליבי That house is mine, but I cannot give it to you, वार्थेर स्वाणी सेन्।

Here the sentence is turned into: Though that house is mine, (yet) I cannot give it to you.

3. It would be quite allowable, however, to avoid using the Conjunctions altogether, and simply say ;-

| प्रदःश'स'मी'दर्व शेव । दे'दश'मिंद'त्य'शेदः That house is not mine I cannot give it to you. व्याणी सेरः, ल ब्रेरःसे वय।

- 4. Instead of TWE, as above, WE alone, or JE according to the final of the preceding word, or the gerundial particles \$\frac{2}{3}\$ (after final \$\frac{2}{3}\$, \$\frac{2}{3}\$, and \$\frac{2}{3}\$) or \$\frac{2}{3}\$ (after final \$\Pi\$, \$\frac{2}{3}\$, \$\frac{2}{3}\$, and \$\frac{2}{3}\$) or \$\frac{2}{3}\$ (after final \$\Pi\$, \$\frac{2}{3}\$, \$\frac{2}{3}\$, \$\frac{2}{3}\$ and all vowels) may be used. Thus:—
- PECETET विद्यास्त्र प्रिक्षातः (or सिन्दिः) Though that house is mine, I cannot give it to you.
- 5. Another way of expressing the same idea is the following :—

 PEC শ্রেমান্ত্র মীর্থান (or নার্ডি:) As, since, or because the house is not mine, I cannot give it to you.
- 6. As illustrative of similar formations in connection with verbs other than ⋈५६ and ⋈५६, note the following:—
- महारा हार है जिल्ला है के किया Though it was snowing hard I set out for Darjeeling.
- बुधःराःशूथ । मोदभः भरः ज्ञा पवशः गोदः रः रू. है. ही ही है. जा

Ditto.

কর্মান্ত্রমান্ত্র (or অব্যার্ড) As, since, or because it was not raining I set out for Darjeeling.

कर,राजायायशक्षाक्षाक्षा

As it was not raining he set out.

- हरमसेव्यवस्य (or व्यवस्था) As it is not raining I shall set out.
- कर यसे व्यव र प्राट वर्षेत्र में सेंद्र। It is not raining, but I shall not set out.
- 7. The expression Eitheror, is rendered by আছেব, or by জনা, বুলা, etc. or by আইনিব্ৰ Thus:—

लाद्यक्रम्यमादशः क्रियाने में देन

()r :--

कर.राज्ञा.चाटमाज्यवात्र्यांच्री

Or :-

कर ताला बेचारशाचेचवार में रेटे।

Either it is about to rain or about to snow.

र्थः चर्थः स्ट्रिटः श्रेषः वन्ताः चर्श्यशः भटः शुर्थः सट्टिटः श्रेषः यः वन्ताः चर्श्यशः ज्ञेः चार्षः च्यः भटः शुर्थः वः क्टिटः वर्ष्यः वान्तरः

Either, lord, you will go or you will hang.

टायट व द्याय थेव थट झेवव द्याय थेव।

Or :-

Either I am right or wrong.

८'दमाय'धेव'वस'शेव'वस। इ'द'र'य'दुनामाय'शे'दुन्म।

Is the horse in the stable or not?

s. Is is rendered by the expression স্থাই or স্থাই ' ক or, as is more usual, by বু alone. Thus:—

मा श्रीदादमा मा प्राप्त का or बहुमाका If I am right, or if I were right.

Or simply:—

एर्मायक्षेत्रं (वर वर्मान)।

Ditto.

The second and third persons also take this W53 or 95431

हिर्देशमञ्जूरण (क परेसार)।

If thou art, or wert, right.

मिन्नाराच्येन्त (or बनुनात)।

If he is, or were, right.

So with the verb To have :-

C'A' A NE TO A STATE I I I have, or had good fortune.

And similarly for the other two persons.

With verbs other than \$\overline{\chi_5}\$ and \$\overline{\chi_5}\$ (To be, or To have), the conditional sign \$\overline{\chi}\$ is simply added to the verbal root, Present, or Perfect, for all persons. Thus:—

[I can, or could, give.
[Town, or could, give.
[I he can, or could, give.
[Town, or could, give.
[I he can, or could, give.
[Town, or could, give.
[I he can, or could, give.
[Town, or could, give.
[I he can, or could, give.
[Town, or c

3 9 But if, is contined to Literary Tibetan.

 Expressions like Ago, and Since, in the sense of From the time that, are rendered thus:—

्राः— ाः— । स्थान्यः सञ्ज्ञान्यः स्थाः । । स्थान्यः सञ्ज्ञान्यः स्थाः ।

Three years ago I ate neat; or, It is three years since I ate meat; or, I have not eaten meat for three years.

10. Our common conjunction And is expressed by 55° meaning with, used as an enclitic, but only the first two nouns in a series are connected by it, however numerous the series may be. Thus:—

र् अः र्रेन् इटः दुशः इयशः इटः प्रकेश्यशः य Time and title and death tarry for nobody.

Between two Imperatives, especially in Literary Tibetau, And is rendered by W. Thus:—

नेनामध्यानिम। Come and see.

In Literary Tibetan, moreover, in addition to 55° and Q', And and But are rendered by WC and MC, and by the gerundial particles 記、句に, or 句に, and う, う or う, especially in sentences in which And occurs frequently, and it is desired to vary the particle. Thus:—

न्यस्य स्त्रेत्। द्रियद्यस्य स्त्रित्ति। व्यस्य स्त्रित्ति। द्रियद्यस्य स्त्रित्ति। व्यस्य स्त्रेत्ति। द्रियद्यस्य स्त्रित्ति।

हुर नाइ. चं गोर स्वट नुभ नाम . रट में शु. केर निवीर पर जिंदे हु। हिर हु द स कर जिंदे । हिरेट हु में एस हिरे क्ष्म कर प्रियो क्षम हुना हिरेट हु में लट स्व मेर प्रकार महिना क्षम हुना हुना। पर्यापर में रहन हुना हुस नाम स्वेत हुना। पर्यापर में रहन हुना हुस नाम स्वेत हुना। Eating flesh and drinking blood (Das).

Tall and well made. (D.)

Heat is hurtful (but) cold is beneficial. (D.)

As you are of high and noble birth. (D.)

If I have prophecy and know all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. (1 Corinthians xiii. 2.)

Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord. And touch no unclean thing; and I will receive you, and will be to you a Father, and ye shall be to me sons and daughters, saith the Almighty. (2 Corinthians vi. 17, 18.)

11. In the Colloquial WC or, after final \$\extstyle \cdots, \tau, or \textstyle \extstyle \textstyle \textstyl

EXAMPLES:-

लट क्राप्ता

नेसगार अद्योज्यास देन।

A MENT

वे बूरणुम् सेर्।

मेन ग्रामिन भारतीकात।

देश्याप्त्रिसस्य द्वेर मीशः वर्ष्यः वामः मासुरः

र्वा भीता निकार का तथा हिंदी का मनेटा नहिंगी

वं वर्वेद्धारामामक्रम

And behold.

There is no sugar either.

Nor milk.

Nor milk-jug.

However, if you want them.

Then the judge said to the prisoner.

In that case I shall acquit you.

Well, don't be angry.

The Literary equivalent of Wang But, However, is Admc'!

12. Whether is expressed by using the interrogative duplicative suffix. Thus:—

दन्ता देखार दससेर दससुस वेसरी वरना

knows?

दे हिना हिनाप्येद दश्र शेद्रदश दश्र मेश है। सेद।

Whether it is correct or not, I do not know.

Whether I am right or not, who

ग्री-इरी कर.वायवाल्यात्माश्चराश्चराश्चराश्चेत Whether it will rain or not, who can say?

Whether he set out or not, you know.

13. On may be expressed either as explained in clause 7 of this §, or thus:—

मि ब्रेन्थ में प्रमानामान क्रिम में प्रमान । In he hungry or thirsty?

As to the use of Conjunctions with Numerals, see § 26.
 Note 3.

§ 35. THE SUBSTANTIVE VERB WYT To be.

The primary meaning of this verb is To exist, To be present, but it is often used attributively, i.e., as a mere copula to connect subject and attribute, and also as an auxiliary to other verbs.

As a substantive verb and when used attributively it may be conjugated thus:—

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Affirmative.

-2-3	I am here.	दर्जन्दर-अप्ता	We are here.
हिंदिक्षी क्या का जिल्ला का जिला का जिल्ला का जिल्ला का जिल्ला का जिल्ला का जिल्ला का जिल्ला का	Thou art here.	मिन्डियरेडच्येन.	You are here:
मिवरैड व्यन्, or वर्तुमा, or व्यन्यव्यन्।	He is here.	9	
(pronounced yo'-a-re').	,,,,,	मिर्के वर्रे दे प्रेंपिर, or वर्तुमा, or प्रेंद्रभारेत्।	here.

There being no difference between the singular and plural constructions, only the singular will henceforth be given.

25 and 357, connected as above with the third person, may also be used for phrases like There is, There was, There are, There were, etc. Thus:—

र्गेट महोदा प्रदेश ब्रामाहाट हुट शुझाहु There are thirty huts in this village

W5'51'55' also may apparently be so used when an emphatic or positive statement is intended. Thus:—

देवे स्व में हिंद अमदिका क्रिंड सारे दे दिया Is there snow on that hill or not?

व्यम् । व्यन्धान्य No, there is not

According, however, to Mr. C. A. Bell, 275775 implies uncertainty

The future root NC, for all persons, is sometimes used for the present tense, when vagueness or indefiniteness is implied. Thus:—

**Connact Connact C

An Intensive form of W5'4' is \$15'4', similarly conjugated, but not now in use.

An elegant literary form, not much used however, is:-

शक्रमा

I am:

759.

Thou art.

सदेश, or नद्द, or सदेशदाधीत। He is.

And the Respectful form is :-

चलियोश.

I am.

NCG"

Thou art.

चल्चारा प्रस्ता । चल्चारा प्रस्ता

He is.

Negative of WE'El

द'दे'ऊ'सेद्।

I am not there.

हिंदिदेशकार, व सेव्हुमा

Thou art not here.

मिंदिरेड मेर्, or मेद्दा, or मेर् He is not here.

Interrogative Form.

दश्रें इ: व्यद्दम, व्यद्दा, or व्यद्दा Am I here?

Attributive.

EXMITTING, or 95मा, or प्रेड He is good.

यारेड्।

Colloquially, which is sometimes pronounced Ya'-pu, instead of Ya'-po.

In some phrases, like the following, 257 and not 25 is used with the first person; probably because there is really no nominative "I," but the construction is "There is to me."

Moreover, the phrase is conjugated with \$7, etc. Thus ;-

म्ब्रम्भवतुन्। म्ब्रम्भवतुन्।

I am cold.

I am ill.

27

टाड्रेमिश्यों वर्गा ट्राम्स्याम् ५५म।

I am hungry.

I am thirsty.

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.

This may be formed just like the Present Indicative, the context generally sufficing to show what the tense is. Thus :-

Affirmative

P. NET 255 W5 1

I was here yesterday.

| Thou want here yesterday.

main 123, 3. 145, or 35m or He was here yesterday.

व्यद्भारत्र ।

हुन्यः यः द्यम् दोः प्रद

I was rich once,

ध्रें भारित्युना राजित्, or 95ना। Them wast rich once.

EA WIT HOT UNT, or A59, or He was rich once.

व्यद्भार देश

Apart from contextual indications as above, this tense may also he formed with the aid of the suxiliary verbs (\$50 and \$50) Thus :-

Affirmative.

एवर्ड अस्याधिक।

I was here.

DSASSASTAST, or occar Thou wast here.

sionally WE'E'E

HOS WELLS, or occasionally He was here.

लर्मायद्वा

Negative.

CALLETTE (vulgarly #4)! I was not here.

हिंदिदेश्यद्भाराम्बर्देत्। विवदेश्वर्यद्भारामान्देत्।

Thou wast not here.

He was not here.

Attributive.

द्राषुमार्थियेदःसध्येत्। हिंदःसुमार्थियेदःसध्येत्। मिंसुमार्थियेदःसध्येत्।

I was rich.

Thou wast rich

He was rich.

Interrogative.

प्रावरी हु स्पेर्य में बुद्धा or सेब्र्यम् , Was I here? or सेब्र्या

이 다), or 때문다다시아 (or 다리 Wast thou here? 다 다), or 때문다다시아 다리 (or 다리, or 다)

गिन्दि उपित् सं देत् द्राः (or स्थाः, Was he here?

And so forth.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Same as the Imperfect Indicative. Thus:—

And so forth, throughout all constructions,

FUTURE.

The Future Simple is expressed Colloquially by AC for all persons.

Thus:—

Affirmative.

I shall be here.

I shall be here.

Thou will be here.

He will be here.

Attributive.

CWTTWE or, in Literature, I shall be good.

राज्यः सूर् क्वरः रू।

ESWALL or, in Literature, Thou will be good.

प्रअट स्ट्रिंग्स्य

TWING, or, in Literature. He will be good. चवट सूर विधेर रू।

N.B. - 5 or 53 in Literary Tibetan should not be used as a mere copula to connect subject and attribute, nor should it be used substantively, but only as an auxiliary to verbs.

Negative (Col.).

E'95'5' \$ WE'1

I shall not be here.

ट.लचार् शु.लंट.।

I shall not be good.

And so throughout, inserting A' before WE'!

Interrogative (Col.).

ERSTS WELLER

Shall I be here?

C.MH. ELMC. CN.

or KEEN | Shall I be good?

दावर उन्ने जिदादन

Shall I not be here?

E.MALTI. SI. ME. CN.

Shall I not be good?

And so throughout, Also with W or W Thus :-C.MHI.TI.PA.ME. I Shall I be good !

The other tenses (which really represent the Conditional) are as follows:-

ত্তি ক্রিডির্মার্থী

I would be here.

ইনির্মার্থির মার্থা, or অব্দার্থী

Thou wouldst be here.

মার্থির মার্থাইর, or অব্দার্থী

He would be here.

মার্থির মার্থাইর, or অব্দার্থী

I would have been here.

মার্থির মার্থাইর

Literary.

८.पर्.श्.लूर.चर.पवीर.ह्या

or 3551

I shall be here.

And so for all persons,

८ वर्षे इस्पेर्यर मुरायासेक् है। हिरायर इस्पेर्यर मुरायायर मामी,

I would be here.

Thou wouldst be here.

मिट १६ ५ व्यदः सर मुरः सरेद देः

He would be here.

०० तुनाना। ८१९ व्यान्यसमुद्रस्य व्यान्यस्य

I would have been here,

हिंदिनदेश्च स्पर्धारम् मुरायाम् नामा । स्टायदेश्च स्पर्धारम् स्पर्धारम्

Thou wouldst have been here.

or बरुवाचा, or सर्धरभारेर्दा

He would have been here.

SUBJUNCTIVE:

Phrases like If I am, If I be, Should I be ... then ... I will or would be; or, If I were... then ... I would be, or would have been, are formed, for the present tense, by using the expression नाम श्री : भेरिक, or बहुनाक, or नाम : भेरिक, or बहुनाक, or simply ... भेरिक, or बहुनाक for all persons, and then using the future root भेट. Thus:—

Attributive Present.

माभने = युनारास्मिन्य क्षेत्रसार्धाः।

ाः— प्रथुगरियेऽन्दर्भुदरियेयः।

ः सुगार्थे ५५मा बह्म द्वार्थे : ।

If I um, in II I be, in should I be, rich, I will be happy in comfortable.

हिंदुमहिंदिर (or बर्जुमहिं) हिंदी II thou art, etc., them will be happy.

मिं हुना रिप्पेर्ड (or पर्नाड) हेर्दि If he is, etc., he will be happy.

For the past tense the construction is similar, save that WYZER, etc., for Would be, and W5, or 959, or 55 for Would have been, are used instead of WE, though for Would be WE may also be used.

प्युनार्राधित (or तुनान) हुन 1/ 1 were, or had I been, rich, I would be, or would have been, comfortable.

959, 11 351

हिन्धुनार्याध्यन्तः (ज वर्तुनानः) हैनः राज्यन्यावर्तुनाः, ज व्यन्यारेनः, ज

If thou, etc., thou wouldst be, o wouldst have been, comfortable.

हेर्रस्येर, २५म. ज वृद्धा में श्रुमार्स्येर्ड, ज व्यत्स्यर्जुम, ज हेर्रस्येर्ड, ज व्यत्स्यर्जुम, ज

If he, etc., he would be, or would have been, comfortable.

Substantively (Col.).

The construction is just the same as when used attributively,

Negative.

Same construction, but with \$155 instead of \$155, or \$5575 Thus:-

र सुना संकेर व केर संके जिल्ला।

If I am not, etc. I will not be comfortable.

The Literary attributive construction is :-

ट.समाद्याः सद्यदेश्वर वस्य

If I am rich I shall be happy.

ए सुमे रिजिन्द स्पर पार पार पार्थ के 1 11 were rich I would be happy.

दासुवादीर्भिराक्षयदेश्वरामुन्याभिर्दि ।

Had I been rich I would have been hapmy.

POTENTIAL.

Phrases expressive of ability to be present, or ability to be anything (e.g. good), are rendered with the aid of garar To be able, or by that and other auxiliaries, added to the root of WAT Thus :-

Present.

E'ASE WE BA or BAWE or BA I can be here. निर्म्प्त ।

EWHITE WY प्राच or प्राचित or प्राच I can be good. मिय्येद।

मिन्यने ज्योर वया, or वयाच्या,

Then canst be here.

or 퇴직:한국

मिल्या राज्य विच , or विचलित.

He can be good.

or श्रम'णे'रेंद्

Past.

स्प्रमास्य्येर विकासक्षेत् । or व्रुक्तस्यः। स्प्रमास्य्येर विकासक्षेत् । or व्रुक्तस्यः।

I could be here.

I could be good.

Thou couldst be here.

He could be good,

PROBABILITY.

Phrases expressive of likelihood or probability of being present, or of being anything (e.g., good), are rendered by means of 키시키 기시 with 교다, or by means of 교육자교육, or 교육주 Thus, Colloquially:—

Present.

मार्चमा होद्दर्ग स्पर्दे द स्प्रेस्ट । स्पर्दे द स्प्रेस्ट मी स्प्रेद स्प्रद्र । स्पर्दे द स्प्रेस्ट मी स्प्रेद मूर्गे ।

I may be here. Perhaps I shall be here. It is likely that I shall be here.

BT955 WE AWATAS or WE. Thou mayest be here.

मे धिकम् ।

मुहेवानुद्दादाध्यम् संस्कृत

E'Wनार्शिक्षरमि भेद्रसम्बद्धः or ब्रह्मि I may be good.

धेर में।

मिलना राज्या में भीदाय 5 or We He may be good.

मिध्येवम्।

N.B.— এই ব্ৰু, আই বুলু, and similar expressions are sometimes written অইবেৰ্, আই ব্ৰু, etc. The correct form is probably বু, but this is not quite clear.

Past.

महिमा नेत्रसम्बर्धः स्थितः, or बहुमा I might be here.

मित्रमि हिस्सि स्थार्थः (or बहुमायः) श्रीकः Thou mightest be here
सम्बर्धः, or श्रीकृष्णे।

मित्रमि हिस्सि स्थार्थः (or बहुमायः) श्रीकः He might be here.
सम्बर्धः, or श्रीकृष्णे।

Similarly with WHT Good, instead of R\$5 Here.

Negative.

As regards the phrases in which অধ্যান্ত and অবিশ্ occur, the negative construction is to change these into ইৰ্মন্ত or ইৰ্শ্, or হাৰ্মন্ত, or হাৰ্শ্ Ex.:—

दम्देशस्य में सेवयद्।

Perhaps I shall not be here.

Literary.

This construction is in \$55 To be possible, combined, sometimes with the Verbal Root, but usually with the Infinitive in the Terminative case. Thus:—

に引きがあってい (or 如子) 劉子子 | 1 may be there.

にうるがられて (or 如子) 和教子子 I may not be there.

にうるがち、ロマ (or 列5') 数5'U I might be there.

ध्येवर्वे।

다른 3 교 Turk (or 교 Turk) 원 Turk I might not be there.

क्षेत्र व

に言るでいている。 到了日で「了」 I might have been there.

L'दे'5'-ऑर'पर' (or ऑर') श्रीर'पारीर। I might not have been there.

There is also another construction in CACA To calculate, recken, used thus:—

रे.डेर.ल्य.चर्चः.।

It may be so; I reckon, or guess it is so.

HORTATIVE.

Phrases like Must, Ought, Should (in these senses), Need, Want, etc., to be, are rendered by means of SAS'ZI, or perhaps more Colloquially SAIZI, or by that and other auxiliaries, added to the root of WSZI Thus:—.

Present.

Past,

32.1

निवर् र विर्मार देने, or देनेश He should have been here.

1. I

Or (instead of ST') WS', or 359 for all persons.

N.B.—If there is an adverb to show the tense, the Past may be constructed like the Present.

PURPOSIVE.

Phrases like That...may or might be; In order that...may or might be; So that...may or might be; In order to be, etc., are expressed by means of the Infinitive put in the Genitive Case and followed by 55.22 or, in Literary Tibetan, \$5.5, or \$5.5.

Thus:—

म्यदर्भः अर्थः सर्वे देवाय। मियदवर्गे अर्थः सर्वे देवाय।

That I may (or might) be here.

So that he may (or might) be saje.

The Literary construction is to put \$\overline{\Sigma}\sqrt{1}' in the Terminative Case followed by \$\overline{\Sigma}'\$ or \$\overline{\Sigma}\sqrt{1}' in the Genitive Case, and winding up with \$\overline{\Sigma}\sqrt{1}' Thus:—

CWS'US G or g'a) 3'8= | That I may or might exist.

Or the construction may be in Agrad put in the Genitive Case and followed by 35. Thus:—

रे. रण शहर र गर्डम र प्रमुख राष्ट्र . That they may all be one (John xvii. 21).

IMPERATIVE.

어느 아니다 does not seem to possess any Imperative Root of its own.

Regarded as a substantive verb, its Imperative would perhaps best be expressed, as in Literary Tibetan, by 어느디지, or, more emphatically, 어느디지, literally Become being, or Begin to exist. Thus:—

१९४८ मुद्दायाद्वरी दुर्थेर दार मुद्द , Be here at midday.

Such an expression, however, would probably never be used in fact. A Tibetan would ordinarily say :-

If the idea of origination, or becoming, be implied, the proper Imperative would probably be 3C Negative N'33C |

Colloquially the Imperative of 35'4", or, more elegantly, 435'4" or respectfully NES To make, To do, To act, might be brought into requisition. Thus :--

ब्रिन्मु वायन र् उप्पेर्य केश (or better Be here at midday ; i.e., Make to be here, etc. नश्-तेमा)

(N.B. - 출퇴' is vulgar Colloquial. 출동' is sometimes used instead of 5%, but 5% seems more correct,)

Negative -

केर द्वार वातरें र मेर्प होरें, or बेर् Do not be here at midday. यायग्रीर', or ब्रेस'यां महिता

Note that in prohibitions the Imperative takes the Present Root of the verb.

When used attributively the Imperative of W5% is, in the Colloquial, formed with the auxiliary verbs 3574, 9354 and মাই বা just mentioned. Thus :-

अर्गेनाश रा नेर or नुश or मेंश or मेंहर | Be quick

Negatively:— 되결국 (or 직원도, or 최토도)! Do not be late.

Another way, which, however, is rather Hortative than Imperative, to use the auxiliary verb 5557 In this case, there being no real Imperative root, and what is said being only a statement of fact and not a command, the negative \$\hat{R}'\$, instead of \$R'\$, is used. Thus:—

लेर से र्वोक्ष।

Do not be afraid. Literally, Fearing, or Jear, is not necessary.

This also, however, may be expressed in the usual way. Thus:—
বিশ্বাস্থানী (or মান্দ্রীন or মান্দ্রি) Do not fear; i.e., Do not make or মান্দ্রিয়ানী ব

The enclitic particles $\Im \P$ (after final \P), \S or \P , and after anything in the Colloquial), $\Im \P$ (after all vowels, or after final \S , \S , \S , or \Im), and $\Im \P$ (after final \S), are only used for peremptory orders and stern commands. Ordinarily they are omitted Even then the order is softened in various ways, e.g. by using the polite expression $\Im \P \S \S$, or the still politer one $\Im \P \S \P \S \P$. Please. Thus:

सद्दुःसद्दुःसद्दूर्भाद्यः स्वाद्यःस्य

Please be careful.

Please do not be cruel.

When addressing equals or inferiors familiarly, the following constructions may be adopted:—

सर्वेत्रश्चरात्र्य।

Now then, be quick; or Do be quick.

Do be punctual.

A more Literary form would be :-

श्रेम्बरम्ब्रियरम्बुरः हेवाप्यदः।

Now, do be comforted.

PRECATIVE.

This is formed with the aid of Literary 57 or Colloquial 257 (the Perfect Root), Imperatives of the verb 2577 To allow, added in Colloquial to the Root, or, in Literature, to the Terminative case of the Infinitive.

Thus :-

ट.रट.रा.लर.चक्रमा दरदररियद्ग्यद्वमार्द्वना ट.रट.च.लर.चड्डमा (ड्रमा.) र् जाश.मार्ट.

or रेग्रासन्दि।

८.८८.स.ल्र.चक्रमा (क्रमा) ४८.।

द्रद्रायां अर् वहुमाका

मिरट राज्य नक्ष्म

दश हिंद दट दे जिंद वर्डमार्श जिंद

मिश्राटाइट ये अदावहमानी देदायहर.

OL SELLME, EN I

Let me be first.

Let him be first.

I shall not let thee be first.

Will he let me be first?

Literary.

ट्रिट्स्ट्रेंट्र हुमा हमा।

Let me be first.

Or .- The root of the verb W5W may be put in the terminative case, and the auxiliary verb न्राया used. Thus :-

टर्दरया अर्द्रमाश्रयाय।

Pray let me be first; I beg you to let me be first.

PERMISSIVE.

This is formed with the aid of SAT To be allowed. Thus :-

८मरे.र.लर.क्या. or क्यामा.लर। मिर्परे र अर क्या or क्यामा परवा। मियर उर्भेर हेमा or हेमामीयरमा। C'95'5'W5' & 9' C'W5' or & 9' NC' | I was allowed to be here.

I may be here. I am allowed to be here.

Thou art allowed to be here,

He is allowed to be here.

Negatively:—

ERS अंदिन | I may not be here. I am not allowed to be here.

ERS अंदिन मिनेदि। I was not allowed, etc.

स्टिंग अंदि।

Interrogatively :-

प्राप्त किंगा मास्रा }

May I be here? Am I allowed to be here?

प्राप्त किंगा मास्रा }

प्राप्त किंगा मास्रा }

Am I not allowed to be here!

प्राप्त किंगा मास्रा किंगा मास्रा }

प्राप्त किंगा मास्रा किंगा मास्रा किंगा मास्रा किंगा Was I not allowed to be here?

श्री प्राप्त किंगा प्राप्त किंगा किंगा किंगा was I not allowed to be here?

OPTATIVE.

This is formed with the aid of AT, the Imperative of WCT.

ロ (四) 子子が子 (四) 千円! Oh, or Would, that I were there.

The construction is the same for all persons.

In Literary Tibetan :-

도 (ar) 국동교도되지 Would I were there.

And so for all persons.

INFINITIVE.

[e.g., good).

ऑर्प्स्प्रिय। To have been, etc.

ऑटम् (or ऑटम्) भेदमा To be about to be.

In Literary Tibetan the Infinitive is also W547, but it is often seen in the terminative case, as W548. Thus:—

मिनके ... केंबरमा विमार्थिन स्वर (or धीव चरः) देरक्षश्राशीशःनेशःश्रा

We know that thou art a teacher. That is, We know thee TO BE a teacher.

Again:-

हर गुरारट शे.लर तर. (or लुक्तर) 지원하

Whom: makest thou thyself ? Literally, Who thinkest thou that thou art? That is, Who thinkest thou thyself TO BE !

Colloquially these would be :-

हिंद "होय द्वेब क्षेम जिंद दा (or जैंद दा') We know thee TO BE a teacher. ट देश नेशं ने से ।

PE MATE NINE (or WATE) Who thinkest thou thyself to BE? नश्रम्भी प्रमा

Sometimes the plain root is found in Literary Tibetan used in an Infinitive sense. Thus :-

दे दमा मेका मिट प्राय मिनाका के दे दि द They supposing him to be (have ल्यान्यश्रमान्त्रे।

been, or that he was) in the company (Luke ii. 44).

Where mandatory Imperative verbs like Tell, or Order, govern (in English) an Infinitive, the proper way of rendering the phrase in Tibetan is to turn the Infinitive into an Imperative. Thus :-

मियायी राज्याचेर व्यव।

Tell him not to be late.

में के व्य क्या बाद्या या वहीं द जेमा हमा Order them to be here at dawn.

271

PARTICIPLES

having only one root, the Present and Past Participles are the same and exactly like the Infinitive. Thus:-

> ME'EL W5.41. Being ;

The Compound Perfect Participle is W57 W57 Having been.

In Colloquial the Future Participle is WE'T or WE'T About to be.

PERIPHRASTIC PARTICIPLE :-

In the Colloquial this is WS NPS for animates, and WSW for inanimates, the former meaning who is, or was, or which is or was, and the latter which is, or was. It is really used as a kind of adjective.

EXAMPLES :-

E'A' मिल्रमिट्ट इंट संस्थित आपन होना । want a servant who is honest

इंपर्ने हें ये प्रेन् साम्ब विमारेन। सिन्ती मी हें ये सेन साविमारेन।

This horse is a fleet one (one that is fleet).

Your knife is a blunt one.

The Past is similarly constructed. Thus :-

र्भाम्भिनार्थे हृद् भार् द्रार्थे भारत दे । want the servant who was

The Future may be constructed like the Present. Thus:—

তে অ'অ্সিল ই হৈ ইন্সিন্ কামৰ 'গ্ৰিল' I want a servant who will be honest.

न्निश ।

Or thus :-

ट.ज. मार्जुमा सं. ट्रंट सं. मुंद, स्राप्त , हुना .

Ditto.

न्मिश ।

Or :-

टकार्ट्राज्यामुक् (or ऑस्मुक्)

Ditto.

नार्भना संभिन्द्रम्।

In Literary Tibetan the Present Participle is also 25 27 or other variant of the verb To be.

EXAMPLES :-

हिन् विद्या बिन्द क्येन्य इसस्य 1 speak to you who are in this

रे.जश डेनो यहुर्ल्य. स.ट्रे.टर्य स.जश

And whatsoever is (that which is) more than this is of the evil one (Matt v. 37).

संदरः। दक्ष्ण्यःसद्भाः गुरुद्दस्य स्टरः । वहस्यः द्वाद्वाद्वास्य स्टर्माः स्टर्माः स्टरः स्टरः स्टरः स्टरः स्टरः

Holy, holy, holy, Lord God, Almighty, which was and which is (Rev. iv. 8).

द्याचे स्वरं महिस्याद्या मुद्रा सहस्य या

I am....which is, and which was, and which is to come.

As the above examples show, the Past construction is similar, the context giving the tense.

The Literary Future for the Periphrastic Participle follows the

lines of the Colloquial.

OTHER LITERARY PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

Being; as, since, when, after, while ... is, are.

พระบุริสา At the time of being : when, while ... is, are.

WS' In or by being ; if when ... is, are.

Wisar Being.

अइ ज़िक्ष Though, since, because . .. ie, are.

45-44-34-5 or 545 For being.

Past.

Having been; as, since, when, after...was, were

NS'UN' Because, since, when . . . was, were ; Having been

WELDEN After, since, because, when ... was, were.

N5.5 In or by having been; if, when ... was, were.

W5'5'5" Having been; as, since, when, after ... was, were.

OTHER COLLOQUIAL PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

₹55 As, since, because, etc. . . . is, are.

র্মির-বুরার্ম At the time of being ; when, while ... is, are.

W55 In or by being; if, when ... is, are.

WE'N Being

অন্ত্ৰাই নুৰ্মা অন্ত্ৰ

Past.

व्यद्गदाशः

व्यर्भारत

Because, since, when, after, as ... was, were.

ल्ट्रन्यायहा

SUPINE.

This is formed in Literature by putting the Infinitive in the Terminative case. Thus, W555 To be. Or it may be formed by putting the Root in the same case. Thus W55 To be.

In Colloquial the supines are WYT, and WYT

Verbal Noun.

In Literary Tibetan W5W To be, is often seen turned into a Gerund, or Verbal Noun, by the addition of the Definite Article 5, or 9, or sometimes both. Thus W5W5, W5W5, W5W5, The being.

EXAMPLE :-

मार्जेक् । दारुमायद्वीप्रस्थायां मार्जेक Master, it is good for us to be here. Literally, The being here is good (Matt. xvii, 4).

The Colloquial Verbal Noun is simply the Infinitive with or without 5

EXAMPLE :-

ব্রাবৃহী। নার্কাবৃহী ক্রামান্যা (বি) আলা Lord, the being here is good for us. হাইবৃ।

§ 36. THE VERB 'TO HAVE."

Like the Latin MIHI EST, or the Russian U MENYA YEST, There is to me, this verb in Tibetan is merely an adaptation of the Substantive Verb W547 To be, with the subject put in the dative. But whereas, in Latin and Russian, this construction is only an alternative one, in Tibetan it is the only idiom used.

EXAMPLES :-

द्रायाषामा स्रोत्।

द्रवाष्ट्रविद्

ब्रेरियाट वासेसन्य जेर्।

अद्यादेश्यकुशर्या श्रेर्येदः।

I have a mother.

I have not a father.

Once I had a gun.

That country will not have a king.

And so throughout the conjugation.

PERIPHRASTIC PARTICIPLE.

EXAMPLES:-

हिन्यास्त्रियत्रै दन्द्रयान् । हिन्द्रायस्त्रे द्रायान् दन्द्रयान् । हिन्द्रायस्त्र कुर्वे दन्द्रयान् । हायस्त्रे द्रायान् । हायस्त्रे द्रायान् ।

E.MZ.C.Z.MZ.

The faith which thou hast,

The faith which thou hadst.

The faith which thou wilt have.

He that hath. (Matt. xxv.

He that hath not: \ 29.

Even that which he hath (ib.).

\$ 37. भेज्य To BE.

Like W5 T this verb is used to express direct affirmation, or, with a negative particle, direct negation, and also to connect any subject with its attribute. It cannot, however, like 45'4', be used to express presence, or existence, or the idea of possession. In other words, though অহ্'ব may be employed in every case in which অহ'ব is used, yet अद्भा never takes the place of अद्भा

It may be conjugated thus:-

PRESENT INDICATIVE.

Affirmative.

ट.लचा.च्.लुव।

I am good.

हिंद अमारी वर्तम, or occasionally देद } Very rarely भेद

मिश्रम्भिन्दित्। Or, occasionally:—

I am good.

मिल्लास्तिन्त्रा or very rarely भेद।

Literary Tibetan.

C.むヨに、正、かんな。

हिर्वास्ट्रिय विद्यानी।

Or occasionally :-

मिन् याद्याया वित्ता

世にはまたびがえ!

Thou art good.

He is good.

The plural being the same as the singular, it is omitted, Honorific construction in Literary Tibetan :-

(Not used).

I am good.

स्रिन्म बद्दो महर्ते।

Thou art good.

कि विकास स्थापना होते.

He is good.

or अमारायाओड ।

Colloquial Negative.

ट्राप्याद्य श्रेक (or volgarly सक्)। I am not good. सिर्धनायाश्चित्रवर्गः, व सरेर्। Thou art not good. मिल्लास्थ्यः Or occasionally :— } मिल्लास्थ्येष्ट्रम्। He is not good.

No is Literary, and both No and No Colloquial. Whether Literary or Colloquial it is best to use 5151

Interrogative.

ट्रायमा संभित्त्वमा, वर स्वित्यमा, Am I good? का प्रेन्द्रभा

BELMALTICALAN, or dealals | The thom boods मिलमारी रेप्टर दशः or रेप्ट्यक्षाः

or 35'E1

In he good !

Or occasionally :-मि.लमा.स.प्रेचामात्र, or परेचामात्रा।

Literary.

ट.च बट. ट्रां क्राथ थ्या।

Am I good?

Baram रोप्येक्स, or asmanl Art thou good?

मिट यहर राज्य असा

Is he good?

N.B .- If and when, in the Colloquial, Will is used with the 2nd person, it is generally when a question is being asked. It is hardly ever used in the Colloquial with the 3rd person, though it is not absolutely wrong so to use it.

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Same as Present Indicative, the context generally showing what that tense is. Thus :-

मिश्राट दियम दिये । Yesterday I was good.

| प्रश्नाट दियम दिये , or occasionally , he was good.

२५म।

In Literary Tibetan the construction is similar, but of course the Literary forms of the verb must be used.

Another method is similarly to rely on the context for the tense, and to use WKZIWK for all persons, or to vary the last syllable according to the rule of the Present Indicative. Thus:—

The Literary form of this construction would be Way was
for all persons, preceded by Way, or other indication of tense; and

UNITED WOULD replace WATE |

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE.

Same as Imperfect. Thus :-

र्हेन या प्रभाग रामिन। I have, or had, been good.

And so forth, throughout all constructions.

FUTURE.

Same as in N5'T, i.e. expressed by NC' for all persons.

The Literary construction is:—

दक्षेत्र वशुरू रे।	I shall be a shepherd.
छेर्न्हे वेर २ चुर रें।	Thou wilt be a shepherd.
英二島、女子、古の子子」	He will be a shepherd.
इः सरमुर यस्त्रेद्दे।	I shall have been
छिर स्यरमुद्यायदुवाले ।	Thou will have been
मिट सर मुहः सार्थक हैं।	He will have been

When Warr is used as an auxiliary to other verbs, we shall find that in the Colloquial there is another Future construction, namely, "A for the 1st person, and "A for the 2nd and 3rd persons.

SUBJUNCTIVE OR CONDITIONAL.

Same as in W5'51', substituting W5' for W5' or 859 wherever they occur, and, in the negative forms, \$15' or \$15' for \$15', in the first part of the sentence, but keeping the second part as it stands there. Thus:—

Present.

ट्युम संभेदन श्रेत्राव्यः।

I/ I be rich, I shall be happy.

Past.

ट्युमा ये भेदव क्षेत्र ये भेद।

 I were rick, or had been rick, I would be or would have been happy.

The Literary construction is :-

द्रभुषार्थे क्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्र यस्युर्वे । द्रभुषार्थे क्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्र यस्युर्वे ।

If I am rich I shall be happy.

If I were rich I would be happy.

र्सुना राज्येद्र यदे प्रश्न गुर पाज्द। Had I been rich I would have been happy.

POTENTIAL.

Same as n W527, substituting W5 for the W5 to which 55 is annexed. Thus:

Present.

ा धवागी भेता वर्षा धवागी भेता

I can be good.

Past.

टलनार्ये भेर बेर मान्ये।

I could be good.

Perfect.

टलमार्चे क्षेत्र ब्रुव या क्षेत्।

I could have been good.

Or:-

भना राज्य वयः हाट । (for all persons).

LIKELIHOOD.

The construction is the same as in W5'4' Thus :-

महिमा नेर कि प्रमुण में किए, or दासुमा । I may possibly be rich.

HORTATIVE:

Same construction as in W54, changing W5 into W5 Thus:-

Present.

टप्पमाद्यं धेर-द्रमेश।

I must be good.

Past.

ट.लमा रा.लुब र मूशाचेटा।

I ought to have been good.

PURPOSIVE.

Same as in W54, changing W5 into W5 Thus :-

ट. मर्द्र रा स्त्रेन सने देनाय।

In order that I may be, or might be, sale.

The Literary construction is in ANTA' or WAT' put in the genitive case and followed by EX!

EXAMPLE :-

रे'रमा' श्रम्भा' उर्' महिना' र' राजुर' राजे : श्रेर' से or प्रद्रायों श्रेर के or प्रद स्रोजे श्रेर' ।

IMPERATIVE.

Literary.

श्रु.भूषत्तरःचीरः (धून)। सञ्चरःसूरःचीरः (धून)।

Be good.

 $Be\ a\ man.$

Colloquially.

As stated under \$3.51

PRECATIVE.

Same construction as in W5'T', changing W5' into W5'. Thus:-

ट हा स क्रिस घडमा ट हा स क्रिस घडमा

Let me be a lama

PERMISSIVE

Same as in जिन्दा, changing जिन् into जिन् Thus:— टाझुझफीन्द्रेना, or केनामी-जिन्। I am allowed to be a lama. टाझुझफीन्द्रेनानाजेन, or केनाजिन। I was allowed to be a lama.

OPTATIVE.

Same as in अर्ध, changing अर् into अर Thus:—

Literary.

ट.रीचा.स.जूर.सर.मीर ।

Would I were rich.

INFINITIVE.

Agar To be. In Literary Tibetan it is the same.

ल्रेर.च.लुब्स।

To have been.

लटम् (or लटम्) भेवता

To be about to be (Coll.).

ज्ञार.सं. (वर ज्ञार.स्.) लुब.स। जुब.सर.वचीर.स।

To be about to be (Lit.).

EXAMPLES:-

र में पर्ने माप्ट्रशाहेन सं प्रेन स देश।

Now, consider (see) how great this man was (to be).

In Literary Tibetan:

Ditto.

श्च-वर् त्याः व्यव स्वितः स्वतः व्यव स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः स्वतः स

This man, if he were a prophet, would have perceived who and what manner of woman this is which toucheth him, that she is (to be) a sinner. (Luke vii. 39.)

सःश्रीबारा जेशस्य। स्टि.मी.मीरट सर्वे समाव दे के के सम्बन्धित.

I know that his commandment is (to be) life eternal.

मिन ग्रीसन्दर सुर्भिन या यसम्।

Or, in Literary Tibetan :-

हिन्गुंशन्दरसुप्रिन्यरायसम्

Who thinkest thou that thou art, or thyself to be?

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT:

अंदरा

Being

PAST:

FUTURE:

क्षेत्रम

Reen

COMPOUND PERFECT:

स्रिया Having been | (both in Coll. and

Lit.).

About to be

PERIPHRASTIC,

Both in Colloquial and Literary Tibetan, Present and Past Tenses, this is:-

धेवया, वा धेवयारे।

Who or which am, is or was.

EXAMPLES .-

सनासाधीयमा देशसः चरावतार।

A remnant (that which is a remnant) shall be saved. (Rom. ix. 27.)

मिन रटामी धीव या ने यहिका निमा।

Take that which is thine own. (Matt. xxv. 25.)

र. ट. राज . ज. हिर इससा है। इर छर राई. दशस्त्रप्रमयः चर्णवयः दरः। वर् दशस्य मिन गु सन्म सु सुनम प ठक्रिक्सादेश्यामा

Now, I, Paul, myself, who in your presence am lowly among you, but being absent am of good courage toward you. (2 Cor. x. 1.)

मिन् से या भेत या इसका भागानहरू से र है।

दर्व विग्रदश सामेश्वरा दे लादवे विग्रदश

रदामाठेशाचामार्थे कचा रे यामाठेशाचा इर.धर.धवीर ।

I speak to you that are gentiles. (Rom. xi. 13.)

I will call them my people which were not my people: and her my beloved which was not beloved. (Rom. ix. 25.)

The Future Periphrastic Participle both in Colloquial and Literary Tibetan, follows the lines of W531

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

LITERARY.

Present.

स्तिन है

लुब न्यूट के व्य

क्षेत्रमदे नुसन्य

र्णवन

পূৰ-দ্ৰাধ্য পূৰ-দ্ৰাধ্য

क्षेत्रमई.

Being; as, since, when, after, while . . . am, is, are.

At the time of being; when, while . . . am, is, are.

In or by being; If, when . . . am, is, are.

Being.

Though, since, because . . . am, is, are.

Of or for being.

Rat P

क्षेत्रका

लुब्दाश.

र्णेन्य यस

क्षेत्रचन्द

येवन

Past.

Having been : As, since, when, after . . . was, were.

Because, since, when . . . was, wers; Having been.

As, when . . . was, were.

In or by being; If, when ... was, were.

COLLOQUIAL.

Present.

स्त्रप्रमा स्त्रप्रमा

र्टर, वर ध्येन्स्ट

क्षेत्रव

लुद्राम.

At the time of being; When, while ... am, is, are.

Being; because, since, as, when . . . um, is, are.

In or by being : If, when . . . am, is, are.

Of or for being.

Being,

Past.

Warun Because, since, when, after, as . . . was, were : having been.

Was Having been ; as, since, when, after . . . was, were.

फेंद्र' Of or for having been.

অর্থামের As, since, when, after . . . was, were.

As, when . . . was, were.

Was In or by having been : II, when . . . was, were.

Supine.

Literary: WATIN, and WAT, To be.

Colloquial: पेंड्र म, and पेंड् मुं To be.

Verbal Noun.

Either $\Re \P$ Π Being, To be, or the Infinitive of the verb, which in itself includes the idea of To be. It may either be used alone, or, in the Colloquial, with \Re , or in Literary Tibetan \Re , or \Re , or \Re

EXAMPLES:-

नुष्यों ह्रेम्प्रेड्य (रे) वर्डमस Sometimes it is not very pleasant to be a king.

रमोद्देश (रे) देखेरिर्। It is shameful to be drunk.

N.B.—It must always be remembered that NTT is never used substantively, but always in connection with some nonn, adjective, or verb, into which its forms have to be moulded.

§ 38. THE VERB.

I.—Preliminary. The Tibetan Verb denotes only a sort of indefinite happening or state, and this not of itself, but rather by means of certain auxiliaries, including the verb To be, which alone really constitutes the verb in a Tibetan sentence. Thus:-

श्रुव मिन सम्मिनीश श्रुव मिन ग्री वर्गा। Or बिट्यश (or शॅब्यइयामान्यामिय)
विवादियश मित्रप्रमामि ।
The sower is sowing the seed.

Literally, this is: By the sower, as regards the seed, a sowing is.

In fact the so-called Verb is rather a kind of Noun, modified in its significations by the verb To be, according to the mood or tense of the latter. It possesses in itself no means whereby to distinguish between the active and passive voices; the singular and plural numbers are alike in construction; and, except as regards the auxiliary To be, all its forms can be used with any of the persons indiscriminately

The changes or inflections undergone by the Tibetan Verb are effected in three ways :-

- 1. By structural alterations in the Root;
- By making use of Auxiliary Verbs;
- By resorting to divers monosyllabic Particles for the formation of Infinitives, Participles, Supines, etc.

II.-ROOTS.

These in Literary Tibetan are four :-- 1, Present ; 2, Perfect ; 3, Future; and 4. Imperative.

Thus :--

55'S' To do, To make, To act.

Present Root: 55 Do, Does, Doing.

Perfect Root: 58 Have or has done.

Future Root: 5 Will do.

Imperative Root : 38" Do.

However, every Tibetan Verb does not possess all four roots. Some only possess three. Thus:—

प्रध्मादा To drop, drip, trickle, leak.

Present Root: QET Drop, Drops, Dropping.

Perfect Root : प्राचित्र or जिल्हा Have or has dropped.

Future Root : AND Will drop.

Some possess only two roots. Thus:-

ব্রীব To go, To walk.

Present and Future Root: 39 Goes, Will go.

Perfect and Imperative Root: No Have or has gone, Go.

A Colloquial Imperative is της Gρ.

Many possess only one root for all tenses. Thus :-

अप्रदान To see.

महिता To remember.

Bara To be able.

भूपा To receive, get, obtain.

বিশ্বাদা To suit, to agree, to be satisfied.

Where, in Literary Tibetan, a verb possesses a special root for each or any of the different tenses, and for the Imperative Mood, that special root must be used for those tenses and that mood, save that when the Future construction is in ANT'S' or S' or S', the Present Root is retained instead of the Future Root. Where there is no special Future root or Imperative root, the Present root is used for the Future and Imperative. It is impossible, of course, to learn the root-forms of all the verbs, but there is no reason why those of the commoner verbs should not be memorized to some extent.

As regards the Colloquial, though it is quite allowable to use the

roots that are assigned to particular moods and tenses for those moods and tenses, yet it is said that as a matter of fact, at least in vulgar Colloquial, this is seldom or never done, and the root generally used is the Perfect root. When, however, the Present root of a verb ends in an inherent W (for instance, FT To look), or in an inherent G (e.g., TSQT To bear, or bring forth), or in (e.g., FT To request, ask), or in (e.g., FT To live, feed, nourish), it is said that that Present root is generally used for the Present Indicative, the Future Indicative in TWG, or TSG, the Present Participle, Active Present Participle, Present Infinitive, Supine and Verbal Noun. If, in these verbs, the Future is formed with WG instead of TWG etc., the Perfect root (or perhaps more correctly the Future Root) must be used. Thus:—

The above idea that the Perfect Root should be used in the Colloquial probably arises from the fact that it sometimes has the same sound as the Future root. For instance, in the verb \$\frac{15}{5}\sigma^2 To send, the Perfect Root \$\frac{15}{5}\sigma^2\$ and the Future Root \$\frac{15}{5}\sigma^2\$ sound nearly alike.

Of course it must be remembered that the Colloquial, as such, pays no regard to spelling, but only to its own phonetics. Hence, if one writes Tibetan, one should spell properly. Therefore, also, if one attempts to write Colloquial, as such, it must always look wrong, as regards spelling.

In Compound Honorific verbs the first retains the Present root throughout, e.g., अवायान्य To provide.

EXAMPLE:-

With all other verbs the vulgar Colloquial, it is said, usually adopts the Perfect root, if any, or at least the sound of it, as above explained for all moods and tenses. Thus, for \$155.0 To send, let go, dismiss, the roots are:—

Present Root: 755 Send, Sends, Sending.

Perfect Root: 355 Have or has sent.

Future Root: 950 Will send.

Imperative Root : Et Send.

In Literary Tibetan the Present Indicative is :-

दशः महित्यः । I send.

दशः महित्यः भेदः (or भेदः है)। I do send.

दशः महित्ये मिद्धः । I am sending.

But in the vulgar Colloquial it is :- CANTSE, or ASE I send, and CANTSE (or ASE) ANTE: I am sending.

In Literary Tibetan the Future Indicative is expressible in several ways with different roots. Thus:—

But in Colloquial it is :-

There seems also to be an emphatic form in which W is affixed to
the Future root, and is followed by 35 for all persons. Thus:—

I shall send: I am to send, i.e.,
by me a sending is to be.

So, in Literary Tibetan the Present Participle is \$\P\(\text{C}\) Sending:
the Active Participle \$\P\(\text{C}\) AP\(\text{C}\) or \$\P\(\text{C}\) He who, or It that, sends;
the Terminative Infinitive \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Rightarrow \text{To send}; and the Supine \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{To sending}, etc.; but in Colloquial the Present Participle is \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{To Sending}, or \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{To Infinitive } \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{To Send}; the Infinitive \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{To Sending}, or \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{To Sending}, but the Colloquial is \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{To Sending}, or \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{To Sending}, but the Colloquial is \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{To Sending}, or \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{To Sending}, but the Colloquial is \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{To Sending}.

Colloquial would be \$\P\(\text{C}\) \Text{Sending}.

III .- AUXILIABY VERBS.

These are War, War, Agra, Rar and other forms of the verb To be, which it is not necessary to specify here: 37, 2527,

and ASCA To become, To happen, To take place, To occur; ASCA To be finished, completed, terminated; ANAT To be made ready, finished, accomplished; ASA To be ended, concluded, exhausted; BAA and SWA To be able; ANA To go, but used idiomatically; ANAT and SA To be necessary, or expedient or expressive of the idea of obligation or duty; ASA To allow, suffer, permit; ANA TO be allowed or permitted; BAA To make, do, act, perform; ANAT To be allowed or elegant and respectful forms of BAA; WAAA, WAAA, TO be possible, probable, likely, ato., etc.

IV .- AUXILIARY PARTICLES.

(1)—引, 引, 克, 克, annexed to the Verbal Root according to rule, with reference to the final letter of the root (see § 25, iv). Used to connect the root with 硕气, 硕气, 乌克河 or 乌气 they form a periphrastical Present Tense. For example, in the Colloquial, which loosely uses the sound of the Perfect Root—

CN'ASC' | I send.

But:-

EN मन्दर्भ अद्। I am sending, or I send.

Sometimes, in the vulgar Colloquial, they are annexed to the roots of adjectives, taking the place of the adjectival particle \$\overline{\mathcal{I}}\sqrt{\mathcal{I}}\sqrt{\mathcal{I}}\sqrt{\overline{\mathcal{I}}}\sqrt

यम्भा ह्रवर्णे देन instead of यम्भा हुन् संदेन The road is rough. स्मा अन्योगे देन instead of समा अन्योगे देन The child is good.

It is better, however, to use the adjective in full, and not to employ the construction in \$\hat{\Pi}_1, \hat{\Pi}_2 etc.

These Particles are sometimes used at the end of a sentence in the sense of a finite verb, and more particularly in the 1st Person Future.

EXAMPLES:-

মোমনুশ্শী | I shall put in.

これで可以うて可, or 写明 1 shall help.

(2)—দাস', দাস', দাস', থেমা These are annexed to the root as Gerunds, and signify By (doing something), or Because, Since, etc., but more usually antithetically as But, Though.

EXAMPLES :--

ব্যানি মানু বিশ্ব বিশ্র বিশ্ব বিশ্র

tamasha.

नपूर्भे सर्वेद में भेद।

It may even be annexed to the root of the verb To be. Thus:—

स्मार्थियाद्वार्थ्यस्त्रीय।

Though it is a good story, or It is a good story but . . .

When used antithetically a pleonastic 3505 sometimes follows -:

विद्यानेत्राद्यान्त्रम् । विद्यान्त्रम् Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him.

When annexed to the root of an adjective it includes the verb To
be. Thus:—

र्भे पानुमार राज्य मुर्भ = स्पानुमार Since, Because, or Though (she was, or is) of fine stature

(3)— শীর্ দুর্ব দুর্ব, and মার্ | Annexed to the root. These are Literary forms, and denote the Participle Present. EXAMPLES :-

मिट क्रिन्यम प्रेचम मुन्द्रम सेन्। He went on his way praying.

Used to connect the root with \$\overline{\mathcal{A}}\tau, \alpha\sqrt{\eta}\tau, \alpha\sqrt{\eta}\tau, \eta\sqrt{\eta}\tau, \eta\sqrt{\eta}\tau, \eta\sqrt{\eta}\tau, \eta\sqrt{\eta}\tau, \eta\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau, \eta\tau\tau, \eta\tau, \eta\

Examples:— मु के इ.के विद्यमिक्यों ५। किंद्रमु जैक्चीक्य ५ नग

Lo, I come (am coming). (Heb. X.7.)

He is singing.

When connecting the root with 55 Together with, they are often used gerundially.

EXAMPLES :-

मोर्डेट मीक्दर। श्राप्येक मीक्दर।

श्चित्रचीत्र ५ । वेद्रजीत्र ५ र ।

प्रमाणिकदरा

In, when, or while sending.

In, etc., singing.

In, etc., doing.

In, etc., going.

Thus :-

श्चारित मिन्द्र भारता दश होद पार्च Un, or when, singing it is best to stand up.

In the Colloquial this may be rendered ;-

ब्रियेदर्भ (ज येदस्ये रुबया, ज येदसर्भः) यदसद्वर्ष्ट्रेर्णरेणमा वेदसर्भः

(4),-5 after final 5

F after final F. T. A. ST

ष्ट्र after final न, द', र', र' and all vowels.

These are a sort of Continuative Particles or Suspensives, and may be annexed to all Present and Perfect roots, but according to rule, with reference to the final letter of the root. Annexed to Present roots they form a Present Participle, or Gerund, and, annexed to Perfect roots, a Past Participle, or Gerund. Thus, they may be rendered.... ing, or...ing been, or...ing...ed, or As, when, after, etc. They are Literary rather than Colloquial, though not altogether absent from the latter, and are largely met with in those subordinate clauses a longer or shorter string of which generally goes to the construction of a Tibetan sentence.

EXAMPLES :-

द्याः भारत् द्रान्तः द्रार्थः स्थाः महिनाः द्रान्याहिनाः सम्भाः प्रक्रमः सार्थेदः दे।

Pilate and Herod were formerly (formerly having been) at enmity with each other. (Luke (xxiii, 12.)

रे. देश . मिंट . मीश . शे . श्रूपोश . देशश .

And seeing the multitudes he, etc. (Matt. v. 1.)

देशसम्बद्धत्रत्रतीमार्ने.श्रुटः है। देशसमब्द्धत्रतीमार्ने.श्रुटः है। And when even was come his disciples went (having gone) down to the sea, etc. (John vi. 18.)

This Suspensive, which is Literary rather than Colloquial, is annexed to the Root, and expresses in one or other of its forms the Present Participle, but sometimes also the Past Participle. It is also sometimes used instead of the conjunction And. Lastly, it often expresses a causal relationship. It is generally met with at the end of minor interpolations within subordinate clauses.

EXAMPLES:-

अमुँग्रह्मा वर्षे विद्यान्त्रमा द्याराष्ट्रीयश (By) Marching quickly the army arrived.

देवसान्ते ने जेंद्र हिर द्रास्थ्य हे गुवर है। वेदः।

त्राभ्यान्त्रात्वर्

१ अपनि मार्थित (perfect of प्रतिद्धाः) वैद्या

(6)-- 다장 and 디자!

And Jesus went (having gone) about all the cities and villages. (Matt. ix. 35.)

Being afraid and calling out.

Light not being, air is not; or Light is not and air is not; or Light and air not being; or Without light or air. (Das.)

Lying down, to go to sleep; or To lie down and go to sleep.

The heavens having parted, or rent asunder. (Mark i. 10.)

These are merely the particles \$\mathbb{T}'\$ and \$\mathbb{T}'\$ of the Infinitive, or simple Participle, put in the Instrumental or Modal case. Practically they are equivalent to \$\mathbb{T}'\$, \$\mathbb{T}'\$, and \$\mathbb{Q}'\$ and the next noted Suspensive \$\mathbb{S}\mathbb{N}'\$. They are often used as a variant of these, when the latter have already occurred in the same sentence. This is merely a matter of taste, to avoid repetition. Primarily they mean Because, Since, Seeing that, etc., but they also carry the sense of When, and of the Participle, both Present and Past. Both Literary and Colloquial Tibetan make use of them:—

ट.लुक्टाशासात्रह्नोशालुमा। चुक्टे.ट्योट.कलुक्टाश। ट.स्ट.चुशासजेशासश। Examples:-

देश:श्रीस्त्री श्रुमार्शे र्दर यदे दर्शीक्ष यद्यः (perfect of द्रदेशक्षःयः) श्रेश्रेषः दक्षाण्यस्य When I looked; i.e., I having looked.

As, since, because it is very difficult; or It being very difficult.

Since it is I, or It being I, or It is I, be not afraid. (Matt. xiv. 27.)

Then Simon's mother-in-law having been seized by a lever-illness and having lain down. (Mark i. 30.) TBTDN | C'ৰ্কামইটাই বিষার্থীয় Now, since (or because) ye say, we see. (John ix. 41).

(7)—58". This Suspensive, both in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, is annexed to the Perfect root, and expresses a Past signification. Otherwise it has practically the same functions as \$\cap{7}, \cap{7}, \cap{8}, \square 38", and \square 38". It means After, or When, and conveys also the idea of the Past Participle.

EXAMPLES:-

श्री.सूब्रा कुंश्राचाशीटशावेश। श्री.सूब्रा कुंश्राचाशीटशावेश।

हुर ग्री जरा मा क्रम क्रम हुर मिट या वा

रेमूका मुट्टे.धुनाबा.मुट्टे.सि.जन्ते.चडका.बेका.जेह्यू.

स्यामार्ड् हे मीटामार्ग्य वर्षा टाम्यामहित्य महित्य प्रवर्धा He to them, my mother and my brother who is? Thus having said. (Matt. xii. 48, and elsewhere).

When your work is finished you may go home.

After eating (having eaten) chhoti hāzirī you must set out.

I have been (having been) young.

I was formerly (having formerly been) in Darjeeling.

Annexed thus to the Verbal Root, and followed by \$\overline{\chi_5}\) or \$\overline{\chi_5}\), it indicates either the Pluperfect (active), or the Perfect (passive). Thus:—

म्माङ्गित्रक्टक्ट्रिड्रिस्ट्रिसक्स्प्ट्रा ट. (स.) हुसक्सप्प्ट्रा ट. (स.) हुसक्सप्प्ट्रा च. (स.) हुसक्सप्प्रह्मा

The tiger had eaten the deer.

The deer has been eaten.

I had gone home.

I had been asked.

In the roll-book it is (has been) written of me. (Heb. x. 7).

(8)—QK. This particle has (perhaps) sometimes a Present but more often a Past signification, and is always found attached to the simple Participle in 47 or 47. It means From; or When...ed; or Being . . . ed : or Having been : or As or While, followed by a Past tense; or As or While, followed by a Present Participle (in which case the root of the verb is often repeated, the particle I or I coming next, and then the INT); or When on the point of : When about to: When going to: Being about to, or on the point of, when used with ATT or THENT!

EXAMPLES :-

देन्नानीश्राम्हः वास्तर्वशासरः नुस्तावः

देशिका स्टियम् स्टेन्स सामसा

दुन्दरः वर्त्तेन्यः दशः श्रवः देदः द्विसः यदन्। दुः दशः सिक्षेटः दशः श्रवः देदः द्विसः यदन्।

हुंब्राज्य । देवशाली स्थान प्रदेश स्थान का हुंब

म्ह मुश्र-८ वटमार मिश्रटशायात्रशा

रेन्माश्राट च यहा।

अ.चार्का,रंशशागीट.श्र्टाचात्रशा

देवे के से महिसाहिदाय सिद्धाया था।

प्यस्ति निमानीशान्ते सन्दि द्वरा वायनुदायः वास्ता

तुर्ते, नामका चार्रुका, जमा, ने, जैताका, बेक्सा, लेका, जुना, ने, ने, इका, शे. के, चार्यका, बेक्सा, जी, बेट, बेक्स, When they continued asking, i.e., again and again asked, him. (John viii, 7).

Thereupon as he passed by. (John ix. 1).

And he, having gone, and having associated with a kouseholder of that country, after having settled. (Luke xv. 15).

Then Jesus, having begun again to teach by the seaside. (Mark iv, 1).

And while he yet spake. (Matt. xxvi. 47).

When they were going (As they went). (Matt. xxviii. 11),

And the disciples as they went. (Mark ii. 23).

There shall two men be in the field, i.e. while being. (Matt. xxiv. 40).

And they stoned Stephen; or As or while they stoned, or were stoning Stephen. (Acts vii. 59).

After that, two of his disciples, having set out on a journey, as they were going to a country. (Mark xvi. 12). लट. दे. देवी जन्न. ज. श्रूट. श्रूट. उ. जश

लट. ट्रे. ट्या ट्रे. बेर. चार्यः चेर. कुट. चारुचा.

जन्मका (Present toot) राज्य । देशका जन्मिन केंट ब्रेट ज्ञानामहर्दे रा रेडे-क्र. चे खेज. रे. देट. महिन्तु है, नोबंका

वस्तर-विश्वस्य स्था। वश्व-स्थान नुद्राद मुग्निर-याज्ञस्। And as they went on their way. (Acts viii, 36).

And while they, thus conversing, questioned each other. (Acts xxiv. 15).

And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the Lord's disciples. (Acts ix. 1).

And when Paul was now about to open his mouth. (Acts xviii. 14).

And should have been killed, i.e., being about to be, or on the point of being killed. (Acts xxiii. 27).

(9)—5. This is expressive of condition, hypothesis, contingency and even doubt, and may be rendered by II, When, On, Since, As, Should, Had, Were, etc. It is generally added to the Root, but sometimes (though not often) to the Infinitive, and is much used at the end of verbal phrases both in the Colloquial and in the written language. Sometimes the phrase which it concludes is introduced by the expression TAT, but the subjunctive idea is in no way affected even if this expression be omitted.

Examples of its use with the Root are given under 3557 (§ 35), and 3551 (§ 37).

7 is also used in Literary Tibetan, adversatively, to express Though, Although. Thus:—

वर्रेश्वरुष्मायर्श्वर्याकेमाधेवव। त

Although he was formerly a transgressor. (Das.)

It also expresses the idea of Reason for, or Causality. Thus:

Since this existed, that arose.

(Das.)

मेळ्ड्यू प्रमुख्या द्यामक्ट्यू मुन्नादेख्या

Since fire existed, smoke arose.
(Das.)
(On) seeing me the thiel fled.

Used with 551 it expresses When, or If and when. Thus:-

क्षानुसम्बद्धाः क्षानुसम्बद्धाः

If and when, or when, I go. (Das.)

If and when, or when the time comes, i.e., it comes down to the time. (Das.)

(10)—27. Annexed to the Participle, this Suspensive may mean To, At, In: With respect, regard, or reference to: Concerning: Relative to: In consequence of.

EXAMPLES :-

चीक्षेद्रःयः व्यादम्बद्धः य । क्षेत्राचा व्यादद्धसः य ।

To rejoice in killing. (Jasohke.)

To shrink from, or be afraid of (i.e., with respect to) sinning, (Das.)

Annexed to the Root, it may be used for the Present Participle in a minor phrase, much like \$50 and its variants. Thus:—

निर्मिर देश। व्यास्त मी वर्गेटश. Denying himself and taking up his

It is also often used like \S , \S , but annexed to the Participle, and meaning As.

EXAMPLES :-

क्षान्त्र विमार्थन याय।

मिया द्रा केश इ. चतुन ५ . देन विका ने ५. र.

ব্রুহনা

पहेणदेव में क्ट व से दिए मध्या

As there is (was) an idol shrine, (Das.)

As the king goes there daily to bathe.

As it does not occur in the world, (Jüschke.) Annexed to the Root, it is used adversatively for Though, Although.

EXAMPLE :-

Though looking, he did not see.

Annexed to the Repeated Root, it expresses While, Whilst.

EXAMPLE:-

दर्भिन्देश नेना।

CAN देश के प्रतिन द्विन द्विन

When annexed to adjectives, A includes the idea of the verb To be, being indeed an abbreviation of Wara Being, and seems to have the force of And, or But, according to circumstances.

EXAMPLES :-

सुन्दायसुरक्षेत्रभारेदाय।

जिश्र भू सेचा पुट बेट ज र निर्ध से स्टा

र्मे क्रियाज्यम् अट स्टब्स्य स्थापा सहस्य । र्मे क्रियाज्य सुट हर्मे क्रियाज्य सहस्य या। Hair and beard being yellow and long. (Das.)

Being ugly as to his body and of small stature and (or but) having a fine voice. (Das.)

Being ugly and short. (Jäschke.)

Being of good figure, nice to look at, and pretty.

In double Imperative or Precative expressions, A has the force of the Present Participle, or of And, and is annexed to the root of the first verb.

EXAMPLES:-

नेनायाचेरा नेना।

र्वेट वर्डर विना

र वायात्रायायरी उपना

युमा,जा.कुश श्रीचा। इंट.जा.कुश श्रीचा। Come and see (coming, see).

Now, rise and come hither (rising, come hither).

Go and look (going, look).

In sentences like the following, where our Supine means In order to, or For the purpose of, Q, annexed to the verbal Root, is used Supinally both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial.

EXAMPLES:-

वे द्राप्त व क्षेत्र Well, I am going to dine. यु मु हिंद राप्त की भी दर्जिया क्षेत्र The boy has come to get your letter. स्टा

(11)一蓟

When connecting a verbal root with the auxiliary verb (\$\figverb \text{CT}, or \$\figverb \text{CT}, this particle forms, in modern Literary Tibetan, a Future tense which is practically a kind of periphrastic conjugation of \$\figverb\$ (as a Future Participle, About to) with the auxiliary verb.

EXAMPLES:— टावॅटाकुःभेदा विटामाश्रुटाकुःसःसेदा

I shall come; I am about to come.

He will not speak; He is not about to speak.

It is also used in older Literary Tibetan to express necessity, obligation, expediency.

EXAMPLES :-

टबॅट मुध्येदद्य। व्यामीसदासद्दामुध्येद। टब्यव्हेमुझटबेब्येद।

Am I to come? Must I come?

He ought not to beat the horse.

I have many things to write.

In the Colloquial \$\overline{\pi}\$, annexed to the verbal Root, is extensively used for the Infinitive.

EXAMPLES:-

स्देश्वर्मे मुक्तियदेत्। सम्मध्यसम्बद्धाः

I do not wish to go there.

How far have we to walk to reach home?

ट्रेड्यूर-बै.कु.स्ट्री अट्रेड्यूर-बै.कु.स्ट्री अट्रेड्यूर-बै.कु.स्ट्री इ.स्थालय-बै.कु.स्ट्री इ.स्थालय-बै.कु.स्ट्री

What have you to say?

There is nothing at all to say.

Be pleased to rise.

Is there any sport (game) to be got here?

I do not wish to be there.

(12)- W. 35 (5)

In the Colloquial this particle, with or without the 95, is also extensively used, annexed to the Verbal Root, to express what correspond to our Verbal Nouns in ing, i.e. the Latin Gerund.

EXAMPLES :-

द्रमास्त्रीन्यः (२९) ५७८८म्

It is very confusing to read the Literary language: The reading of the Literary language, etc.

नमयम्बद्धाः (बर्देः) नन्दरद्वयः देत्।

It is very wrong to tell lies: The telling lies, etc.

म् यानिश्वास्थ्रयम् व वर्षेट स्पर् नुवारेन्।

The second month (March) is the time for selling (of selling) shares.

में सर में सर हिर सहर में वरे हैंग र्नेस्थ्ये देंगे र्ना सर्

Few people need learn this extraordinary language; There is no meaning of many people having to learn this, etc.

(13)-55

Both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial this enclitic, used after the Infinitive or Participle in \$\mathbb{Z}\$ or \$\mathbb{Z}\$, may be rendered \$As\$, When (carrying a Past signification), and it also has the force of the Past Participle.

EXAMPLES:-

भटायग्वादादेशीयाङ्गुरायाद्या।

And the Word became (having become) flesh. (John i. 14). स्य सर प्यास्थ्य मी दुर्ग सेर् हेना हा सेर्थ

स्त्राच्यान्यम् । स्त्रिक्षसम्भित्रः सम्माननः स्रेसः सन्दरः । स्त्रिक्षसम्भित्रः सम्माननः स्रेसः सन्दरः ।

रेज्याहेसाम्ये हेसायाच्यामसस्यमुक्ये

विक्रीक्टर्दिश्विट्यक्षेत्रेयस्य स्टः। स्टार्वे विक्षाच्याक्टरस्य देक्टर्स्य स्टः। देवस्य विक्षाव्यक्टरस्य देक्टर्स्य स्टः। देवस्य विकायक्टरस्य देक्टर्स्य स्टः। There cometh a woman of Samaria (a woman of Samaria having come) to draw water, (John iv. 7).

In the beginning was the Word (the Word having been). (John i. 1).

Ye shall see the heavens opened, and, etc. (The heavens having opened, ye shall see, etc.). (John i. 51).

Then, in the calculator's computations the year omens having been harmonious.

When he has arrived (He having arrived) at the house of the family.

When about a year had elapsed.

When at last the wedding was over.

As the big bell was tolled.

In Literary Tibetan, especially in Western Tibet, 55° is often used gerundially with the Present Participle in \$5°, \$5°, etc., and means In, When, While, etc.

EXAMPLE:-

ह्या भेर निर्देश वार स्था केर हिंद हार्थ अपना When singing, it is best to stand

In Literary Tibetan, and especially of late in the Colloquial, it is used as a familiar form of the Imperative, and implies advice, exhortation and entreaty.

EXAMPLES:

र्ने अभिन्ति ग्रीमायमाञ्चर (मिमा) ५८: | Oh, do eat your lood. विन्द्र-दिमायमाञ्चर (मिमा) ५८: | Do learn your lesson. (14)-5 after C, 5, 4, 5, 5, 1

5 after 47, 47, 5547

5') after vowels.

N after N

or after anything.

These particles, as Verbal Auxiliaries, are extensively used in Literary Tibetan to express the Infinitive Future and the Supine. They are seldom, if at all, used in the Colloquial, save by those who affect Literary forms.

EXAMPLES :-

रहमान्तरत्रचीर.रू.। श्रीमेजन्तर्जनात्राञ्चनीक्षीर्णातश्व चरी.

स्युः हो या केंद्र पुरस्य प्रमान प्रत्यु प्रश्ने स्था प्र

क्रमभाक्ष्मानम् द्रभामासुम्भेता । व्यामीस्मानम् द्रभामासुम्भानम् ।

दे द्वा वक्षे क्ष्मश्र श्रे वृश्द । ध्वे चर दु हुवा वस्था वृह्द दु वह वा ध्वे चर दु हुवा वस्था वृह्द दु वह वा

र्टासक्तार्च प्रचित्रायर क्रिंग मीना। विकास क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र मीना

त्राप्टादे मायस सम्मार्थे मार्थे प्राप्टादे । प्रमाप्टादे मायस सम्मार्थे सम्बद्धे द् To him that overcometh will I give TO EAT of the tree of life. (Rev. ii. 7),

To him that overcometh will I grant to SIT with me in my throne. (Rev. iii. 21).

Who is worthy to open (opening) the book and to loose the seals thereof? (Rev. v. 2),

And to them it was given that they should not kill them (not to kill them) but that they should be tormented (but to be tormented), ED) five months. (Rev. ix. 5).

See that he BE with you without fear. (1 Cor. xvi. 10).

But to SIT on my right hand or on my left hand is not mine to give. (Mark x. 40). अटमिर्डिन मार्थिमा देशिया देश श्रीय द And the Lord's servant being and To TRACH. (2 Tim. ii. 24).

यस पर्वेद सार्थिर सार्वेद मा सर्थेद The Lama will allow you to offen and prayers to-morrow in the monus-

रेन्निमार्किकार्रमार्च्यार्भिमार्च्यार्भिमार्च्यार्भिमार्च्यार्भिमार्च्यार्थियाः They have allowed him to nutro

The last of these particles, namely W, is not much used in this connection in Literary Tibetan. It may, however, be so used instead of any of the others.

EXAMPLE :-

द्रमाद्र्योत्। I go to see.

(15)—And Annexed to verbal Roots, Annexed has, in Literary Tibetan, the force of the Present Participle, and, with Annexed to verbal Roots, Annexed has, in Literary Tibetan, the force of the Present Participle, and, with Annexed to verbal Roots, and with Annexed to verbal Roots, Annexed to v

EXAMPLES :-

ट.र्जे.चंब्रेश्वरश्चरा

I am going. (Elegant form).

चर्त्रसङ्ग्र । टाजा क्ष्मीश चर्ड्रश सद्भाक्षे क्षंटश भीची देट.

He glanced at me with a loviny look,

ट्रेशिस्थ्यू। यथ्यश्यानुस्य द्रम्यः साता प्रहिमी पर्नुतः

As the Lamas entered the monastery (while entering the monastery) they chanted hymns,

मिटायाम्बियाच्यार्थाः स्ट्रिस्ट्रास्ट्रियास्य

Though he had tea he did not drink.

वर्षात्रा ।

Since the beer was in front of him he drank. (16)—或二

This is a Colloquial Suspensive. Added to the verbal Root, it means As, Since, Because, and implies either Present or Past.

EXAMPLES ;-

वे वार्ति वर्गे क्टार्व के वार्तिका

Well, as you are going, ride my horse, do.

हिंद गुरुष्ट्री क मन्द्र हट दश दे होंग मी.

As you have sent the book, I will read it.

(17)- 58F and 58F21

These also are much used Colloquially. Annexed to the verbal Root 581 acts as a Gerund, meaning As, When, While, At the time of, etc.

EXAMPLES :-

प्रमान्द्रप्रभाष्ट

मि शेर देश दिना देन स्थाप रहे। As he went off, he smiled.

5877 has the same meaning, but is annexed to the simple Infinitive, or Participial form of the verb, put into the genitive case.

EXAMPLES:-

मिन्द्रिन सन् पुरा वा मिकेंगिकेंगि विश्व As he went off, he smiled

A Literary equivalent of 5NA is EA!

A .- Infinitive Mood.

The Infinitive, both in Literature and in the Colloquial, is the simple form of the verb as given in dictionaries, i.e. the Root, with \$\mathbb{T}\$ or \$\mathbb{T}\$- annexed, according to the rule regarding the final letter of the root.

It is the same as the Participial form, and also as the form of the verb regarded as a substantive. Thus \$5.27 may mean To do, or Doing, or A, or the, doing.

Each root can be regarded as the basis of a special Infinitive.

Thus:—

Present:	मोर्नेट य	To send.
Perfect:	वर्दाक्ष्यः वर्दाक्ष्यः वर्दाक्ष्यः वर्दाक्ष्यः	To have sent.
Future: ~	चार्ट्ट मुंग्येत्र रा चार्ट्ट मुंग्येत्र रा चार्ट्ट मुंग्येत्र रा चार्ट्ट मुंग्येत्र रा	To be about to send, or To be sent.

In Tibetan the latter of two related English verbs takes precedence of the other, and may be put in the Infinitive, or in the Genitive form of the Infinitive. Thus:—

At the same time the Colloquial construction by which \$\overline{\beta}\$ is added to the verbal Root has largely taken the place of the Infinitive.

Thus:—

In conversation, however, it is quite allowable and common to omit the \$\Pi\$ or \$\Pi\$ of the verb that is governed by the other.

Thus:—

टामट दावाव में वर्ते ।

I wish to go home.

ट.र्जनाष्ट्र-रिजियातस्मार्थर्

I am unwilling to write with ink and pen,

This is particularly the case where the governing verb is \$950.

To be able, 5975 To be allowed, \$5975 To allow, \$9505 To be necessary; must, ought, and the like.

EXAMPLES :-

दशक्ति खेट वार्रिन हार्ने महस्र समेट से I cannot see the snow on the hill.

तहुब कुमा मी इंट न्या or कुमा मधा। इ. जूबा मिट भूमा वर्षेत्र बंट वा श्रामा Are we allowed to smoke in this room?

ट.क्.रेड्रें.चड्ना

Let us go away,

दक्षानुद्राय वृद्देश वहना।

I allow you to depart.

नेश्ररेतर् र्रेश्य बर्नेश

In order to live it is necessary to eat.

हिर्म्यश्चरम् व्यवस्था

You must go to school,

मिन्यीक्ष समुदेन्द्र स्थापनिका

You ought not to beat that child.

Where the governing verb is one of Knowing, Saying, Hearing Thinking, or the like, the governed verb, in sentences like the following, is put in the Infinitive, or else the verbal Root, with \$\frac{4}{3}\$ annexed, is used.

EXAMPLES:-

हिर्दर्ड जर्म मारक्षक्ष नेश।

I did not know that you were here (you to be here).

हुर्मान्यत्वेतः (वः वर्त्तेक्ः) दशः इत्यान्यत्वेतः

I do not know where you are going (you to be going).

लुक्ता (or लुक्सी.) क्चर। जुस्सा भीम सरमा समा मिरा मिरा सेत्रा स

History relates that Buddha was (Buddha to have been) at first a king.

हिन्देहिन्नीर व्यवस्थित (वर वर्ते क्रिं) इसमिति स्थित

I heard you were going (you to be going) to Darjeeling.

हिर्दे हमीट अर्थेर य श्रेष य टस में य

I heard you had left (you to have left) for Darjeeling.

दशक्ति गुंभद् जेस य भेद य प्रसम्स ।

I thought you had bought (to have bought) the horse.

मुक्ट्रस्य । मुक्ट्रस्य दाया यात्रा मा दे चर्च्या चा भूष चा

When they saw that the work had been entrusted to me (the work to have been entrusted to me).

The same construction is also used in connection with phrases like It were better that, It is evident that.

म् अष्ट्र हु स्टायार् वैचा में अपार् हरी।

It were better that a large stone were bound on his neck and he were (he to be) cast into the sea. (Mark ix, 42).

मगान विस्तर ग्री हो दश शु अर पर नगेर सहेंगा नी श्वर धूर कर रेपना राज्येश स

It is evident that no one is justified by the law in God's sight. (Gal. iii. 11).

In phrases containing That, So that, In order that, With the object of, To the end that. For the purpose of, the verb is put in the genitive case of the Infinitive, and is followed by 55 N in the Colloquial, and by \$5 or \$55 or \$55 in Literary Tibetan.

EXAMPLES :-

दावदे दुः अद्यावदे देवय। दावदे दुः अद्यावदे थेर।

In order that I may, or might, be here.

हिन्गुंश्रांक्ट्ट्रिश्यक्षेत्र्यः । स्ट्रिगुंश्रांक्ट्रियेश्यक्षेत्रः नु। स्ट्रिगुंश्राक्ट्रियक्षयक्षेत्र्यः ॥ स्ट्रिगुंश्राक्ट्रियक्षयक्षेत्र्यः॥ स्ट्रियक्षयक्षेत्रस्य

So that he may, or might, go home.

With the object of climbing to the pass.

To the end that you should know him.

PECTICA है हिमा पार देवाया or देवा For the purpose of building the or देवा ।

Where, in English, a mandatory Imperative governs a verb in the Infinitive, e.g. Order him to come, Tell him not to go, the Tibetan construction puts the governed verb also in the Imperative, not the Infinitive, mood.

EXAMPLES :--

দিবান্দা (हैमा) বাব।

Tell him, come (to come).

দিবান্দান্ত্রি (हैमा) বাব্যান্ত্রি শ্রুবান Order him, do not go (not to go).

বহুরবহুর ইমা ধ্রুমানুলান্ত্রি শ্রুবান Take corre that no man lead you astray.

Whenever it is possible to turn a verb into a Verbal Noun, or what is called in Latin a Gerund, it should be done.

EXAMPLES :-

मधिमात्रसङ्ग्रस (५६) वसःहे हे बीद्यसम्प्रियः (५६) (०० स्पर्स्यः जनसङ्ग्रहे । समामादेश

It is better to be in Darjeeling than in Calcutta, i.e. the being in Darjeeling is better than the staying in Calcutta.

ESE पाय हैं न (वे) सानी गामिद। For to me to live is Christ and to die is gain. (Philipp. i. 21).

B .- The Supine.

The genius of the Tibetan language is so different from that of other languages, both Eastern and Western, ancient or modern, that to speak of Supines, Gerunds, and the like, in connection with it, is at least to strain the limits of analogy, if not to indulge in the illegitimate. But, so long as this is remembered, the Supine of Literary Tibetan may be said to be susceptible of several constructions. First, it may appear in the shape of the Infinitive put in the Terminative case with 5°

EXAMPLES:-

शुर्व गुद्द कुर्व दा दे के नियम He that is able to receive (hear) it let him receive (hear) it. (Matt. xix. 12).

है। है माह्य दा दे दाई दार है। I ask to be forgiven this wrong, (2 Cor. xii, 13),

ট্রির স্থার বাইর বরমান্তর বিষ্ণান Worthy art thou to receive glary.
(Rev. iv. 11).

মেন্ত্ৰমন্ত্ৰমন্ত্ৰ। I was about to write, (Rev. x. 4).

विनुद्रभाषा व्याप्त क्षेत्र हिन्द्रभाषा Forget not to show love unto (bestow love on) strangers. (Heb. xiii. 2).

Secondly, it may take the form of the Verbal Root, with 5, 5, 5, 8, or, less frequently, 2, annexed.

EXAMPLES :-

দেই ক্রম ব্রাহার ক্রম ব্রহিণ ব্রাহার বির্বাহন I came not to call the righteous but ব্রাহার প্রাক্তির ক্রম ব্রহিণ ব্রাহার বির্বাহন (Mark ii. 17),

র্বী-বেশ্লীমান্ম প্রদানন্দ্র ইন্ধিমার That he should lay his hunds on their heads and proy. (Matt. xix. 13).

दश मिंदा श्रेमामी वैदाधश अन्तु 'तहमा I will give him to eat of the tree of

मुख्य प्रदेश प्राचित्र श्राप्त होता महिना स्था प्रदेश स्था । He has gone to buy a horse.

Thirdly, it may appear as the Infinitive, put in the genitive case and followed by 35 or 3551

EXAMPLES :-

ल केर सार्व होर सार्व सार्व संस्त्रेटश स्था। है होताश मी. मैंया हा हा जा श्रुप मी. हा

The Queen of the South came from the ends of the Earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon. (Luke xi. 31).

मृट्सियाधृद्यम्यत् सुरार् सुरार् सुरार्

He came forth conquering und to conquer. (Rev. vi. 2),

The Colloquial has no Infinitive in the Terminative case with That is only found in Literary Tibetan. In the Colloquial, therefore, the Supine never appears in that form. It expresses itself either through the Infinitive alone, or through the Infinitive put in the genitive case and followed by 55°2° (and generally means "In order to," or "For the purpose of"), or through the particles if (when accessity or obliquation is implied), or 2° (object or purpose) annexed to Verbal Roots.

EXAMPLES:-

वादनामाण्ड

मिट यह य निय गुना दे होना सहीयशास्त्र । मिट यह य निय गुना दे होना सहीयशास्त्र ।

A carpenter has come to mend the chair.

I am on my way (going) to Court, to see the trial.

ट. २८ : स्टेंस . रे. ऱ्या संक्रियाची . र्युवा वा

Come with me to hear the music.

ट मार्थि मा त्यादवै । | PET धा प्रहेंद या देवे । went to Calcutta to sell my house. धार्थिक।

हैं हे ब्री पार्यों मुख्य के E पुरान हैं । How far is it (to go) to Davjeeling.

C .- The Verbal Noun.

What this is may be seen in the sentence, For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. Here, the Infinitives, To live, and To die may be turned into Nouns, The living, and The dying. In Literary Tibetan the Verbal Noun appears either in the guise of the Infinitive (which, as already explained, is formally the same as the Noun and the Participle) or in the guise of the Infinitive followed by the Definite Article Thus, in Literary Tibetan, either of the following contsructions is right:—

म्प्याप्तक्ष्मित्र्यः स्वाप्तक्ष्मेत्। प्रक्षः म्प्याप्तक्षम्प्रदेशे

Or:-

ल्ट्यर यह देश के मान्त्रेश विकास स्ट्रिय विकास के मान्त्रेश विकास For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. (Philip. i. 21).

So also:-

चत्रव:वीद:यः (वैः) येन्।वायःयःअदि।

It is not expedient to marry.
(Matt. xix. 10).

अ: ब्रुगारा (कें) रगाँव । अ: ब्रुगारा (कें) रगाँव ।

It is hard for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of heaven. (Matt. xix. 23).

लेखा हर्द्धमशायद्याल्या (क्रे.)

Master, it is good for us to be here. (Luke ix. 33).

Colloquially the Verbal Noun may be expressed either through the Infinitive followed by $\mathfrak{A}^{\mathfrak{F}}_{\mathfrak{I}}$, or $\mathfrak{F}_{\mathfrak{I}}$, or through the Verbal Root followed by $\mathfrak{A}^{\mathfrak{F}}_{\mathfrak{I}}$, or $\mathfrak{A}^{\mathfrak{F}}_{\mathfrak{I}}$, or $\mathfrak{A}^{\mathfrak{F}}_{\mathfrak{I}}$, with or without $\mathfrak{F}_{\mathfrak{I}}$

EXAMPLES :-

विशेषाचि में वार्ट्याला संमय हराहर

The hitting, i.e. To hit a man when he is down, is cowardly.

प्रदेश प्रदेश प्रदेश प्रदेश प्रदेश प्रदेश It is better to be here than there;
The being here is better, etc.

and or a may be annexed to W if desired, but its omission makes no difference.

EXAMPLES:—

45.5.49 W. 85.27.5.1

Or:—

45.5.49 W45.85.27.3.5.1

It is pleasant to walk here.

In fact, the Verbal Noun, just like any other noun, is subject to declension.

EXAMPLES :-

श्रेणुक्के स्यामित्राम्याम्यास्य स्याम्यास्य स्याम्यास्य स्याम्यास्य स्याम्यास्य स्याम्यास्य स्याम्यास्य स्याम्य

Let every man be swift to hear slow to speak, slow to wrath, (Every man should be swift as regards hearing, slow as regards speaking, slow as regards being angry). (James i, 19).

The Verbal Noun may be formed out of any of the Infinitives. Present, Past, or Future.

D .- Participles.

The Present Participle of every verb is, in its simplest form, the Present Root with I annexed after final I, I, I, I, II and II, as QENII Climbing: WIN Being: QUIN Leaving: QUIN Receiving: QENII Crowding: INT Hearing: or with I annexed after final I, I, A, A, and all vowels, as III Beating: JENI Gnawing: QUINT Falling: INDIA Rejoicing: QUINT Going: and the Past Participle in its simplest form is the Perfect Root with I annexed, as INDIA Spoken, or with I annexed, as INDIA Pulled out; or, where there is no Perfect Root, then the Present Root, with I or I, as the case may be, added to the completive auxiliary as INDIA or I, as the case may be, added to the completive auxiliary

Participle, by taking the Present or Perfect Root and adding to it the word 35%, or 35%, or 35%, or 35%, or 35%, signifying the Doer,

Agent, or Instrument. The phrase thus formed can be used either as an adjective or as noun.

EXAMPLES :-

अनामार्केर (or नश्रर) साम्बर्ग The sheep-killer. अनामार्केर (or नश्रर) सामब्र्गीकेरी The sheep-killing man.

These, it is obvious, can also be rendered periphrastically, thus: He who kills, or killed, the sheep,

But the simple Participles, Present or Past, can also themselves be used periphrastically, by regarding either as an adjective and putting it in the genitive case if it precedes its noun, or in the nominative if it follows its noun.

EXAMPLES:-

यद्रम्याधिक्यत्रस्यम्भीक्षाम्यवर्षीकः यद्रम्याधिक्यत्रस्यम्भीकाम्यवर्षीकः

लट्टा यहंद यहे अयह हेद क्रीस क्रुट टाया द्यट टायह The work that I do (the by me doing work) itself bears witness that the Father hath sent me (to have sent me). (John v. 36),

And the Father which sent me (the me having sent Father) hath also borne witness of me. (John v. 37).

The above illustrate the adjective phrase preceding its noun. The following are examples of the Participial Adjective following its noun:

से विट करें, instead of विट वर्षे से दें। दिशेक महद्य में दें, instead of महद्य में देंगे करें।

The man who is coming: The coming man.

The book that was sent: The sent book.

In the Colloquial the construction of these Active Participles and Periphrastic Participial phrases is in SES for animates, human or otherwise, and in T or T for inanimates, in both cases annexed to the root. Here, too, the expression or phrase may be treated either as a noun or as an adjective, and in the latter case it may precede or follow its noun

EXAMPLES :-

ऑद आयद में हो दे ।

Or --

BIWE SIEST

सर्वायः साम्यः में प्रमाय।

Or :-

त्यात्मास्य क्षत्रायक्ते।

जित्रासम्बन्धियो सेने।

Or :-

शास्त्रामान्दर

सर्यम्यः शायत् ग्रेयाया

यमारास्त्रर वर्णवास्त्राप्तर ।

केड केड पर्योग्य भेट स्टिने।

Or :-

विटार्केट के उ के उ मिलें यही के उन्हें उन्हें स्वाद निर्ह्मा दे।

वैद्याक्षितक्षित्रक्षात्राची।

Active Participle is formed thus :-के इंके इ व में मान्य मी निर्देश है। ज

perhaps वर्गेसि.लब.सबे.चेटक्ट.री

भर्ते स्थापन्ते शहरी or perhaps सर्वेर मुग्मेन यदे भेदे।

In the Colloquial m is used thus :-

के'इ'डे'इ'५न्ग्रेजिये'विष्ट्रिंद्

The coming man ; the man who is coming ; the comer.

The grunting pig; the pig that is grunting; the grunter.

The man who came.

The pig that grunted.

The growing tree; the tree that grows.

The grown tree : the tree that grew.

In the case of verbs with no Future root, the Literary Future

The tree that is to grow, or will grow.

The man who is to see, or who will wee.

The tree that is to grow, or that will grow.

As regards the rendering of the Passive Voice, see § 31, ix A.

Relative Pronouns.

The Future Participle, in Literary Tibetan, is expressed by the Present Participle put in the terminative case with ~, and followed by \$77, signifying About to..., or To be...ed. In fact, formally, it is the same as the Present Infinitive of the Passive Verb.

Also by the Future Root with \$\mathcal{G}\$ annexed, signifying For...ing; or by the Present or Future Root with \$\mathcal{G}\$ annexed.

EXAMPLES:-

द्रेश.रा.सूर्य। इर. श्रेषश मंत्रूरे. तर. चे. मुट्रे. लेबो. डर. We were accounted as sheep for the slaughter (To be slaughtered sheep), (Rom. viii, 36),

表之子, 当然上的人 新女子, 当然上, 在如如此之上, 是一句, 大部上, 百岁,

Whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning. (Rom. xv. 4).

The Colloquial is the Root with कुँदै or पदे, or पदे annexed:—
टाउँ प्राप्त कुँदे अमा दा पदे प्राप्त We were regarded as sheep for the slaughter.

धूर वैश रा महास रूप हैं हैं जिया है Whatever was formerly written was written for our learning.

Many Participial expressions with a Present or Past signification are also formed by annexing to the bare Verbal Root, or to the Participle, the Auxiliary Verbal Particles already dealt with at an earlier stage of this paragraph. The following are all annexed to the Root:—

भे, जे जे, केing Present signification. Periphrastie form.

भेद, भेद, भेद, धेद ...ing. Present. Sometimes periphrastic.

5. 5, \$...inged. Present or Past according to root.

35, 95, 95 ...ing. ...ed. Usually Present, but sometimes Past.

The following are annexed to the Participle:-

E .- Gerunds.

This name is another instance of the attempt that has somewhat unfortunately been made to present the mysteries of Tibetan in the guise of western nomenclature. What has already been dealt with under the heading Verbal Noun was really the Gerund in the Nominative case (equivalent to the Present Infinitive); and the constructions usually called Gerunds in Tibetan Grammars are really a kind of Participial expressions; none other, in fact, than those which we have just been considering.

Here reference may be made to a form of the Gerund in the genitive case which is common in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, though it might equally well have apppeared under the heading Verbal Noun.

EXAMPLES :-

शुन्दरास। रे भूर प्रमुद प्रदेश रेमाया है। Brethren, these things ought not so to be (of the being so, there is not propriety). (James iii, 10).

दर्-भीक्षात्र्र्यः सन्- मान्सः व्यः श्लेमाः सरः

We ought to give the more earnest heed to the things that were heard (of the taking pains by us as regards the heard-things there is the more propriety or necessity). (Heb. ii. 1).

रेशन्त्र। राजे.स.चनु. (वर क्रे.लानू, वर क्रे.सीनू)

Now is the time to buy, i.e. of buying = for buying.

(N.B.-This last is Colloquial.)

F:=Indicative.

(a) PRESENT.

In Literary Tibetan this is formed with the Present Root in several ways, some of which are as follows:—

1.—By the simple Root for all persons, singular and plural; as ১৭০লু

1 yo; হিম্মুল Thou goest; মিন্মুল He goes; মুন্মুম্মুল We go,
etc.: হেম্মুল 1 send, হিম্নুম্নুল Thou sendest, etc.

In fact, throughout all conjugations the singular and plural are alike.

Where, however, the Root ends in Q', another Q' with - superposed is not added, but the - is put over the first Q' Thus 553'

3.—By putting the Infinitive into the Terminative case with ম' and adding the auxiliary ব্রিণ্ডির তা ব্রিন্ডির চিন্ডির চিন্ডের কালের কালের চিন্ডির চিন্তির চিন্ডির চিন্ডির চিন্ডির চিন্ডির চিন্ডির চিন্ডির চিন্ডির চিন্তির চিন্ডির চিন্তির চিন্ডির চিন্ডির চিন্তির চি

4.—A rather obsolete form is to add the 35 or 355 direct to the Root: as 53735 I do go, etc., 5873875 I do know, etc.

5.—Periphrastically, by the simple Participle Present, combined with the appropriate conjugation of a superior or well to be, or any of their elegant or honorific forms. But this is rather a doubtful form and in any case old.

EXAMPLES :-

[국민교육, or 최출왕] I am going.
[국민교육교육, or 리눅아] Thou art going.
[국민교육교육, or 리눅아, or 이 기숙자, or 리눅아, or 리눅아, or 리눅아, or 리눅아, or 리눅아, or 최출왕(대국국)]

6.—Periphrastically, by connecting the root with the appropriate conjugation of অচ্*ম To be*, the link being one of the auxiliary particles মৃত্যু, মৃত্যু, মৃত্যু or অক্ according to the rule relating to the final letter of the root, as:—

EN निहासी I am sending.

चित्र मित्र भित्र नुषा Thou art starting.

विद्यासी सम्बद्धित स्था के स्थार के स्थार के स्थार के स्था के स्थार के स्था के स्थार के स्थार के स्थार के स्थार के स्थार के स्थार के स्था के स्थार के

L'त्नुंभिन्भेर्। I am going.

7.—Periphrastically, by connecting the root with the appropriate elegant or honorific form of \$\overline{\chi} \subseteq \overline{\chi} \subseteq \

EXAMPLES ;— दशमिन्दि चत्रैशसकेश। हिन्दीसमिन्दि चत्रैशमान्त्र।

I am sending.

Thou art sending.

प्राचीशमहित्यहिशः, or महितः, He is sending.

And :-

दशानिंद्र निर्म निष्मा

मिन्ग्रेशमिन्यवित्रमान्य।

कि मीश मोरें प्रवेश प्रवेश विनाश , or मद्भ , or प्रवेश पर दें।

As regards the Colloquial, when the Present Root of a verb ends in an inherent EV, or C, or in or , that Present Root is generally used for the Present Indicative. With all other verbs the Colloquial, according to Mr. Bell, usually adopts the Perfect Root, if any; or, as seems more likely, at least the sound of it. When writing the Colloquial it is advisable, or allowable, to employ the proper root.

The formation of the tense then proceeds thus:-

- 1.—The Root (Present or Perfect) for all persons, as EN'S' I see or look; EN'SS' I bring forth; EN'S I request; but either EN'SSE' or EN'SSE' I send.
- 2.—Periphrastically. The Root (Present or Perfect) combined with the appropriate conjugation of War To be; the connecting link being Ar, Ar, or Ar, or Ar (though Ar generally takes the place of these last two), agreeably to the final letter of the root.

EXAMPLES:-

दश्यभूमी स्प्रि

I am looking.

ট্রিং (or ইবিং) শ্রীস্করুল। Thou art starting. মিগ্রীন (or গ্রীনমা) শ্রীমির, or He is arriving. মুরুলা, or মির্মারীর।

(b)-IMPERFECT.

This expresses the idea of the Periphrastic Past: Was, wast, were ing.

In Literary Tibetan it may be rendered by the Perfect root (if any), with I or I annexed combined with the Indicative Present of Literary AII To be. Thus:—

WE'-प्राप्त प्रश्नित्र प्रश्नित्र प्राप्त समुद्ध And Saul was consenting unto his death. (Acts viii, 1.)

Or it may take the form of the Perfect Root (if any) with one of the auxiliary Verbal Particles or Suspensives annexed, and combined with Ward

EXAMPLES :-

श्री आदः या विद्यास विश्व विद्यास विद्या के Many were (being) gathered together and were praying. (Acts xii. 12.)

Probably however, it would generally be found put participially. Thus:—

रेते. दुश शु. हे. नार्थ देखरा है। नार्थ In those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying (the number, etc. multiplying). (Acts vi. 1.)

This almost endlessly Suspensive Construction, as the ordinary feature of a Tibetan sentence, which really only contains an absolute statement at the end, must never be forgotten.

In the Colloquial the Imperfect Indicative has no special form. It simply employs the Present Tense construction, leaving the context (generally some adverb like PNN Yesterday, Normally, Normally,

EXAMPLES :-

निसंस टिमिस निट भारमीनिसिन्द Testerday I was going to Court.

हर्माय मिर्ने वनास मार्थय वट व्यक्त में ज्येन The herd was roving about in the forest. यारेद।

बर में बेंद्र राय द्वी विराध या पर्ना।

Anciently man resembled a monkey.

(c)-PERFECT.

This, which expresses the idea Have, hast or has ed, is rendered, in both Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, by the Perfect Root combined with the appropriate elements of 25 To be, which, it will be remembered, are not quite the same in the two modes. Thus, in Literary Tibetan the construction is as follows:-

दशम्बद्धाराण्यक्ते।

I have spoken.

हर्नेसम्बद्धाःसद्धान् or, occasionally, Wall

Thou hast spoken.

म्ट.म्श्रमश्रामश्रदश्याद्यार्थवात्र

He has spoken.

This tense is not infrequently used for our Past Indefinite. Thus :--

द्विद्वादरीयाण्ड्यायाण्यक्वे।

To this end came I forth. (Mark i. 39.)

In Colloquial the construction is as follows:-

टश.माश्रेटश.रा.गुर्थ।

I have spoken,

चिर्गुसम्बुद्धाराष्ट्रण or रेर्। Thou hast spoken.

ENTHINESTEE, or, occasionally, He has spoken.

3591

this also is often used for our Past Indefinite. Thus :-

मिश्राम्य द्वादि केशायाचीता

I bought this horse yesterday,

Another Colloquial rendering of the Perfect Tense is to add gr or Ar or WY or again, or even Aragan or grain, to the Perfect Root, if any; the construction being the same for all persons,

Thus :-

CALBANDE MEN MY

टसर्गे.क.सम्मन्धः पर्ना

प्रिंग भी में में मुद्दा मुद्दा ।

岛之内或二1

मिसक् ने समायक्न सेंद्र यन्त्रमा

I have brought the box.

I have read the book.

He has received the letter.

The dog has died.

The suit has been decided.

Certain verbs usually take \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ in preference to \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$, and others \$\mathbb{S}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ in preference to \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$. In this connection practice will make perfect. The following are a few that take \$\mathbb{S}^{\mathbb{C}}\$, namely, \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To do; \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To build: \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To fear; \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To die. \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To set out, depart, start; \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To understand; \$\mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To steal: \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To be finished; \$\mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ and \$\mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To come, arrive; \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}} To burn; and the following are a few that take \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$, namely, \$\mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To receive, get, obtain; \$\mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To hear; \$\mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To see; \$\mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To throw: \$\mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ To hear. \$\mathbb{G}^{\mathbb{C}}\$ is generally seen with the 1st person, and where this is so the other persons usually take \$\mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{H}}\$!

(d) PAST INDEFINITE.

In Literary Tibetan, at the end of sentences, this consists of the plain Perfect Root for all persons, with the final letter generally reduplicated.

EXAMPLES :-

5,481,5,241, 2c. 2, ozen en oz. A.

Then they came up to Jesus and took him. (Matt. xxvi. 50.)

क्रि. मेन क्रि. मेन नव होर होर है हैं।

He came forth conquering and to conquer. (Rev. vi. 2.) When the verb possesses no Perfect Root the Present Root is used,

EXAMPLES :-

WETSTE'S नावत्रक्षेत्र व्याप्तात्र And I saw another angel ascend from the sun rising. (Rev. vii. 2.)

But in phrases like the following, introductory to what a speaker has said, the Perfect Participle is always used:—

लु.चेश.चिश्वविदश.स।

Jesus said. (John xx. 17.)

हेर. लग्न. सना रंजाय जूटश. हे हे. नोरंश.

Mary Magdalene came and said to the disciples. (John xx, 18,)

हेन्यहरूमाहरूमसहस्यागुरामियाश्चराय। देवित्यहरूमाहरूमसहस्यागुरामियाश्चराय।

The other disciples said unto him. (John xx, 25.)

Thomas answered and said. (John xx. 28.)

But note the following construction where the verb, being at the end of the sentence, is not put participially, but in the form of the plain Perfect Root again:—

त्रेश्चर्यक्ष्मश्चरेत्रे विश्वन्त्रिट्यस् । विश्वचित्रा ... टक्ष्मित्रेट्यस्

Jesus to him...blessed are they that have not seen and yet have believed. Thus he said. (John xx. 29.)

Sometimes one sees :-

नेशामासुद्धारायनेव वे।

Thus it has been said. (1'Cor. x. 7.)

Note also the following construction, where 355 for she could does not occur at the end of a sentence, and is put participially:—

पुर्शेर्भीशयाद्युवादानुशादाधीर्। The woman hath done what she could. (Mark xiv. 8.)

In the Colloquial the Past Indefinite is rendered by the plain Perfect Root, if any, or, if none, then by the Present Root, with To or NE added; and this holds for all persons. EXAMPLES :-

EN'दे'देट' दर्दे दुट' धीमा हिम्म मिट'मा I sent my clerk to Court to-day.

जन्मशास्त्र । दशासान्। सूचा वैदः।

I received the letter all right.

In these cases, however, it would be just as correct to use the Perfect Tense: प्राचित्र instead of प्राचित्र, and प्राचित्र instead of प्राचित्र।

(c) PLUPERFECT.

This tense, which expresses the idea Had...ed, is seldom or never seen in Literary Tibetan at the end of a sentence, i.e. as an absolute statement. It is usually met with in an introductory or suspensory clause, and is then rendered participially with a past signification. Thus:—

लट,रे.ज.चश्रम.मु.चरेट.वंश।

And when he had considered the thing; i.e. Having considered, etc. (Acts xii. 12.)

लेका चेन्द्रशा

When she had thus said; i.e. Having thus said; (John xx. 14.)

Sometimes it is turned into an adjective phrase, i.e. the Past Participle is put in the genitive case. Thus:—

ला.चेत्र.से.सैर.चथताचर्.चथराता

Where the body of Jesus had lain, (John xx, 12.)

In phrases like the following it is constructed by combining way with the Perfect Participle, thus making a sort of Past Infinitive.

EXAMPLES :-

ব্রিমার প্রায়ের মানির মানের হিমার L heard you had gone (you to have gone) to Darjeeling.

निर्त्तीक्षाह्मरामा महिनाकामा औदायादक्षा I thought you had bought (to have bought) the horse.

प्रस्टित्या। When they saw that the work had been entrusted (to have been entrusted) to me.

When it does appear at the end of a sentence, it may take the form of the Perfect Root, followed by 587, and combined with the Present Indicative of \$25.57. Thus:—

क्रि.चंट्रत्याज्यः व वर्तेता क्रि.चंट्रत्याज्यः व वर्तेता क्रि.चंट्रत्याज्यः व वर्तेता

I had sent.

Thou hadst sent.

He had sent.

Or better :-

हिंद कुश्चन्द्र अर्थ वर्षेत्र का वर्षेत्र

Ditto.

Sometimes, e.g. in cases in which the direct mode of speech is adopted, the Pluperfect is avoided in favour of the Perfect.

EXAMPLES :-

Mary Magdalene cometh (having come) and telleth (told) the disciples, I have seen the Lord; and how that he had (has) said these things unto her (me). (John xx. 18.)

The Colloquial has no special Pluperfect Tense. Any of the preceding Past Tenses belonging to it may be used (whichever is the more convenient), or even perhaps the Literary construction in 5N° attached to the Perfect Root and combined with 55.71

EXAMPLES :-

H. SYDY, T. LE. E. 32, VIE. I दश्रद्ये कार्ये पार मी वश्रायद्र वश्रास्त्र।

When he arrived I had gone,

I had already sent him the book.

LAS NOTANIME OUNT IN

He had never been to Lhasa.

(Nork .- BC' (pron. nyung) Ever, or, with a negative, Never, is in all tenses attached to the root, and treated as part of the verb.)

In other respects the Colloquial constructions are much like the Literary.

EXAMPLES :-

प्रशासक सामित्राचा or ASTING I did not know that he had married. तात्रा चेशाशास्त्रा

H NE 75

When he had gone.

(f) FUTURE.

The Literary construction of this tense is either with the plain Future Root (if any) of the verb, or with the Present Infinitive in the Terminative case, combined with the auxiliary verbs QUE'N' To become, or be; 34 To become or do; and RCA, or WCA To come. The construction with 30 is Intensive. There is also another construction with the Present or Future Root combined with of and the auxiliary verb \$157 To be. This carries the meaning I am to, or I have to. All these constructions, save the last, are used with all persons.

EXAMPLES:

दशद्दीकद्दीन्द्रवामानद्दी। CN TEL WINTE DE LA LA Shall send thee the book. दश्रद्धी'कदे'सेद्वानार्वेद्वयर वर्ते।

दश्यद्वीकादे हिद्दायमहिद्दावद विद्वा दश्यद्वीकादे हिद्दायमहिद्दाकु विद्वा दश्यद्वीकादे हिद्दायमहिद्दाकु विद्वा हिद्दा श्रीकाद्वीकादे हिद्दायमहिद्दाकु विद्वा विद्वा विश्व द्वीकादे हिद्दायमहिद्दाकु विद्वा

I shall send then the book.

I am (or have) to send thee the book.

Thou art (or hast) to send me the book.

He is (or hath) to send thee the book.

In the Colloquial the Simple Future is formed either with WC (for all persons) annexed to the Perfect Root (or probably more correctly to the Future Root), or with the Present Root combined with the Present Indicative of WCC To be, the link between them being T, T, or T, according to rule with reference to the last letter of the Root.

EXAMPLES :--

हर्त्र हो करे हिंदा समाद्र होता । विद्यालया करेंद्र होता समाद्र होता ।

विश्व द्रोक दे हिंदु व्ययाद्र प्रति ।

दशःमहिंदः माःश्रीद् । विद्युक्तिः महिंदः माः देद् । विश्वः महिंदः माः देद । I shall send thee the book.

Thou will send me the book.

He will send then the book

I shall send

Thou wilt send.

He will send.

The other Future tenses, as known to Tibetan, are only found in connection with the Subjunctive and Conditional Moods. The first is similar to the Perfect tense. Thus:—

दश.सन्दरम्यः,श्रेथ्।

हिंदिक्षायहरायायहुना, वर सेद्रा

मिस्यन्द्रायाहेत्, व वर्तुमा

I would send.

Thou wouldst send,

He would send.

However, with this the Simple Future may also be used.

The second is formed with the Perfect Participle combined with the Indicative Present of 355. Thus:—

दश यददाय अ

I would have sent.

हिन्द्रीक्षयहरः वर्ष्यन् वर वर्तुन्।

Thou wouldst have sent.

विश्वन्द्राचित्रेत्, or वन्द्राचात्रुना, He would have sent.

Or even thus :-

FIGURE STATE OF BETT | I would have sent.

Thou wouldst have sent.

He would have sent.

N.B.—The Future Root is seldom used in the Colloquial, unless, in the case of verbs like \$155.5°, it really lurks in the sound of \$255.5° as said to be sometimes used in the Future tense, and in the Participles, etc. Even in Literary Tibetan it is not met with very much.

G -Subjunctive or Conditional,

When the sentence consists of a conditional clause dependent upon a preceding hypothetical clause in the Present Tense with ANT '5'. II, or 5' alone, the conditional clause takes the Indefinite Future in Literary ANT or Colloquial ANT for all persons. In this Literary and Colloquial Tibetan are the same.

EXAMPLES :-

प्रमान होति । स्मान । इसमा सूद्र पर । 11 ye lave me ye will keep my commandments. प्रमान । इसमा सूद्र पर । When the preceding clause is in the Past Tense, and the conditional clause signifies I, Thou, He, etc., would..., this last clause, both in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, takes the Perfect Participle, combined with SSI in the Present Indicative, which, it will be remembered, is not quite the same in the two languages. Thus, in Literary Tibetan:—

निर्देशसम्भिष्ट निष्याधीद्द। दर्दः If ye knew me ye would know my Father also, (John xvi. 7.) अवगुट टेन्निसायभैदाद or प्रमामा।

हिन्तिसन्दम्बर्धसन्दर्भ श्रीहरू । श्रीहरू । प्राप्त be glad.) (John xiv. 28.) नुमाद चरमुर संस्थित के वनुमामा ।

This construction may also apparently be used when the conditional clause signifies Would have...d, e.g. ARNAS Would not have died (John xi 21); ABCANAS Would not have crucified. (1 Cor. ii. 8); but the construction in WSAF (to which we shall come presently) is better.

The Colloquial is much the same as the above.

EXAMPLES :-

हिर्देश दृष्ट विश्वचार्यक्ष्र | द्विष्यमः II you know me you would also know my Father.

Or, for all persons :-

दशह जेशचार्णेंब।

विर्णिक्ट नेकच वर्गा, ज देरा

विश्व दे नेशय देतु, or त्रुम्।

I would know,

Thou wouldst know,

He would know,

But, when the preceding clause is in the Past Tense, and the conditional clause signifies Would have d, then, both in Literary and Colloquial Tibetan, this last clause ought to be constructed with the Perfect Participle combined with the appropriate forms of W5'27 in the Present Indicative. Thus, in Literary Tibetan :-

रेन्द्रर अधीददारशान्ति इससायाञ्चरा If it were not no, I would have told you. (John xiv. 2.)

टश.रीश.रा.<u>लूर</u>।

I would have told

त्रिंगीशश्चरायन्त्रा।

Thou wouldst have told.

He would have told. 4351

The Colloquial construction is similar,

EXAMPLES :-

कू.ज.चर्चर. वर वर्चरेलूर. or 3.959591

Were it not so I would have told you.

or सिन्दासंदेन or देशहोन etc. He would not have asked me.

H.—Potential.

In the Colloquial this is formed by adding the auxiliary To be able, properly conjugated, to the Present Root of the verb it governs. Thus :-

PRESENT.

Or:- (CN) नहिंद मुन भेद (for all persons).

CN महिंद मुन गुँ सिंद।

I can send.

हिंद गुँ स महिंद मुन गुँ सिंद् जा स्ट्रुमा or सिंद He can send.

संदेद।

PAST.

(EN) THE STRE' | (for all per- (I) could send, sons).

Or:-

The Literary construction with 355 is as follows:-

PRESENT.

I can

I can

III Thou cannot send

Exists

He can

PAST.

(And so on as in the Colloquial.)

But the Literary construction may also be with the auxiliary 58727.

To be able, which, unlike 5727, governs the Infinitive put in the Terminative case. Thus:—

PRESENT.

মেশ্রিমের্কার্ম। I can send.
(And so throughout.)

PAST.

क्षान्त्री कष्ति क्षान्त्री क्षान्ति कष्ति कष्ति

I could send.

Thou couldst send.

He could send.

I could have sent.

Thou couldst have sent.

He could have sent.

N.B.—It is important to remember that \$50, both in Literary
Tibetan and the Colloquial, is annexed to the Root of the verb
it governs.

I .- Probability , etc.

Phrases expressive of the likelihood or possibility of doing any thing are, in Literary Tibetan, rendered by means of the auxiliary verb \$5.57 To be possible, or by the expression \$1.087 Who knows?

— May be.

EXAMPLES :-

श्रानिश' द्यों दे or वर्गे पर वर्गे पर वर्गे पर वर्गे I may go; perhaps, possibly, probably I shall go.

CN 450 (or even 450 45) \$551 I may send.

निर्गुक्ष महिट (or महिट पर) श्रीर्हि Thou mayest send.

मिस मार्कि (or मार्कि पर) शेर्ड | He may send.

दशमहिन्द्रिन प्राप्तिक I might send.

हिंद क्षेत्र महिंद कि प्राप्त कार्य Thou mightest send.

ा ध्रीवर्ते।

विद्यासनिद्धित्यास्त्रेत्। He might send.

दसर्गार् शेर्पमार्री 1 might have sent.

हिर् क्रिश निर्म श्रीर पत्र नामी। Thou might est have sent.

मिं नीस मोर्ट सेर पात्र ना ना, He might have sent.

or 2571

The auxiliary 25 To be, combined with the Root or the Infinitive, put in the Terminative case, also conveys the idea of probability or likelihood. Thus:—

सेप्दिप्स्प्रम् स्थित्वर्षेत्रस्य

This man is probably going.

दशरेक्रेर.रेज्य.सर.वरेची।

I shall probably have to give it.

विषादार् यमासः श्रेष्ट्मा।

That bottle is likely to crack.

In the Colloquial ধ্ৰ'নিষ, or নাউদান্ত্ৰণৰ Perhaps, or the auxiliaries মৌৰ্মব্য, or মৌৰ্ম্ম, may be used instead of মুদ্মা

N.B.— এবৃস্ is sometimes written এব্ৰু Which of these two is the more correct form is somewhat uncertain.

EXAMPLES :-

श्र नेसद्यनेन।

I may go, or be going.

श्वानेश हिंद वर्षे मी वरुषा, वर देर।

Probably thou wilt go.

शुनेशमिवन्निरेर, or 95मा

It is likely he will go.

म्हेम्द्रिक्ट वर्षेम्

Perhaps I shall go.

(And so on, as above.)

दावर्मीमी विदय पर्य , or विदर्मे ।

I may be going.

(And so throughout.)

ट्संट्यपेद्यव्दः, ज धेद्रम्।

I might be going.

(And so throughout.)

दःसदःचळद्रःचव्दः, or ळदःम्।

I might have been going.

(And so throughout.)

मार्डमानुद्रवाट स्ट्राट कपीवा

I might go.

मार्ज्या होत् क्षा का का का का का का मार्ज्य मार्ज्य

मार्डमा हेर बार्मेशेट य देर, or दर्मा He might go.

मार्थमा नेद्र व द श्रीट य स्प्री

I might have gone,

मार्ज्या ने दिन हिंद स्ट्रिय प्रत्ना।

मार्ज्या ने दिन स्ट्रिय स्ट्रिय स्ट्रिय स्ट्रिय क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र स्ट्रिय स्ट्रि

J .- Hortative.

In the Colloquial this is rendered by 5555 or vulgarly 5555 To need. To be necessary. To be obliged or compelled; also where we use Must, Ought, Should, Have to. Like \$555 To be able, it is annexed to the Root, not to the Infinitive, and is used with or without the auxiliaries \$655 To and \$655 To With this verb the subject should be put in the Nominative or Dative (not the Agentive) case

EXAMPLES :-

र्ष्ट्राच्यास्त्र्र्त्र्वासः, or र्वोचीय्य्र् । Now I must start. ट्राइट्यास्त्राच्यानार्द्रेट्यासः or र्वोचीः I have to send him the book. यर्।

प्रिक मिश्र महिंद द्वीका राधित।

 I had to send him the book.

 प्रिक मिश्र महिंद द्वीकी धीत।

 I shall have to send him the book.

 प्रिक मिश्र महिंद द्वीकी धीत।

 I want to go to Darjeeling.

ळ51

हिन्द्रमञ्चर् प्रदानिवित्रण। You ought to come with me.

In Literary Tibetan the construction for all persons is in STRICT, not added to the Root, but to the Infinitive put in the Terminative case. Thus:—

दिन्दे प्रवेश वर द्वेश है। दिने प्रवेश वर द्वेश हैं।

He must increase but I must decrease. (John iii, 30).

There is, however, another construction for all persons in 3 or 33 (Future Root of 355), added to the Infimitive in the Terminative case, or to the Root, but sometimes used by itself.

EXAMPLES :-

पद्यस्य प्रचट प ने प्रमान में प्रच्या १७४ । व्याप्त स्था प्रच्या प्रच

성건성, 보성, 건축성, 너, 너트네, 건소, 건 |

(Dulva, Vol. 5, Leaf 30).

Let us not (i.e. we should, ought, must not) be weary in well-doing. (Gal. vi. 9).

All should hear this precept;

Having heard, should keep it well;

Whatever things we do not ourselves like;

Should not be done to others.

(Tangyur).

You must exert yourself and arise;

And walk according to Buddha's teaching.

There may be said to be still another construction in § added to the Future Root (or to the Present Root if there is no Future Root) combined with \$3.57 in the Present Indicative. This expresses the idea of I am to, or I have to. Thus:—

दशमहरकुर्यका मिन्न गुँग मानसकुर्यका मिन्न मानसकुर्यका स्वार्म कुर्यका मिन्न में कुर्यका मिन्न में कुर्यका I have to send.

Thou hast to send.

He has to send.

I am to go.

Thou art to go.

He is to go.

And also another in W Thus :-

द्रायम्बद्धाः अदेत्।

I have (or am) to send.

I have (or am) to go.

K .- Purposive.

To express In order that, In order to, With the object of, or other similar phrase, the Infinitive is put in the Genitive case, followed, in the Colloquial, by 550, and, in Literary Tibetan, by 555 or 555, the construction being the same for all persons.

EXAMPLES :-

CAPTIC (or ASE) ARTS A So that I may (or might) send. or BRT or SATI

CN नेस दारे देंदे वा विश C' वा देश दा He wrote to me in order that I might know.

विर नगर पर नेर पर नेर पर नेर द्या है। I spoke thus with the object of pleasing you.

निस्मिन्नसञ्ज्ञिन पर्व देव अप्तार्थ करे त्रीना He is reading the book in order to learn law.

L .- Precative.

In Literary Tibetan the construction is in [7] or [3], Imperatives of QETT and TACT To allow; the verb it governs being put in the Terminative case of the Root or of the Infinitive.

EXAMPLES :-

৭৭ বিশ্ব ক্রিয়া Let these go their way. (John xviii, ৪.)

दश् मिर् वा नाश्या इन्त्री हुनाहूट वर Let me send thee some tear

क्षेत्रा स्विधानावरः।

If the governed verb is active and transitive, the subject is in the Agentive.

मानेद्र इसस गुरू र मो मानेद्र कि Let the dead bury their dead.
(Matt. viii. 22.)

The Colloquial construction may also be in 57, but it is usually in Aga (the Perfect Root used as an Imperative); but in either case only the Root of the governed verb is used.

EXAMPLE :-

N.B. THE in the polite expression THE TEST is merely the Colloquial way of pronouncing THE in the polite Literary expression प्राचीत्र Please, Be so good as, etc.

M .- Permissive.

In Literary Tibetan the construction is in 557 To be allowed or permitted; the governed verb being generally put in the Instrumental case of the Infinitive, and the subject in the Agentive, if connected with a Transitive verb.

EXAMPLES :-

टश.महर.वश.क्याचा मिर्गीसनार्ट्यस्त्रमाम्। निश्माद्र प्रश्नितामा दश महिंद पश क्या मा प्रेक की। दश्रमहिट यश्रक्षा यर प्रमार र

I may (or am allowed to) send.

Thou mayest send,

He may send.

I was allowed to send.

I shall be allowed to send.

(N.B.—This construction in SN, or SN, is generally used in books only.)

Sometimes the construction in 55% To be suitable, or proper, is used idiomatically instead of the above.

EXAMPLE :-

山に、日が、山に、子に、「

Whatever has been done is proper, which is the ordinary idiom for You may do as you please, or whatever you like.

The Colloquial construction is in ATAT added to the Root of the governed verb. Subject in Nominative for Intransitive verbs.

स्थ्रमारम्बः -स्थ्रमारमाः, वर ह्मामाप्पः।
स्थ्रमारमाः, वर ह्मामाप्पः।
स्थ्रमारमाः, वर ह्मामाप्पः।
स्थ्रमारमाः, वर ह्मामाप्पः,
वर स्थ्रमाः, वर ह्मामाप्पः।
स्थ्रमारमाग्रीकाः, वर ह्माप्पः।
स्थ्रमारमाग्रीकाः।
स्थ्रमारमाप्रः।

I may (or am permitted to) go.

Thou mayest go:

He may go.

I might have gone, or would have been permitted to go

I shall be allowed to go,

Thou will be allowed to go.

म्द्रम् भागान्त्र or क्रम्याच्या

He will be allowed to go.

But with Transitive verbs the subject is in the Agentive.

EXAMPLES :-

दशःचीरट:क्र्मी।

I may (or am allowed to) send,

दश्चन्द्रदाक्षेत्, or क्रेन्यायाधित।

I was allowed to send.

दशनाइट हेंगा', or महट हेंगा फेंट'।

I shall be allowed to send.

Also note:-

दर्शक्तामा समा पर्वे के स्टाया हा समा प्रमानिक समा पर्वे के स्टाया हा समा Are we allowed to smoke in this room?

N:-Optative.

In Literary Tibetan this may be formed by putting the verb in the Terminative case of the Infinitive and adding JK, the Imperative of JKT To be, To become, followed by K II, and INC an interjection. EXAMPLE :-

टश.चट्टि.चर.चीर.वे.काट.।

Would, or Oh, that I might send.

Another Literary construction is in AT, the Imperative of WCA or REA To come; the verb being similarly put in the Terminative case of the Infinitive.

EXAMPLES :-

दश्यिद्धियर नेना हमा।

Would that I might send.

हिर्मे ह्याच वर् स्वाप दे हिरा वर केंगा।

May you without fatigue proceed happily. (Das.)

Another Literary construction is in § II, combined with the expression SNSC How suitable, or excellent.

EXAMPLES :-

टार्ने ब्रह्मान्टा।

Oh that, or would that, I were going.

CA NC 4 9 M 2 C. 1

Would that I had not gone.

दश्रद्वाः कर्ने हिन् त्या होन क्रिया पार्यव व ह

Would I were permitted to give you the book.

4.2c.1

In the Colloquial the Root or the Infinitive of the verb is used, followed by निष्

EXAMPLES :-

ट्यम् (य) स्ना

Would I were going.

दशमहित (या) ज्या।

Oh that I might send.

The following Colloquialism is also heard :-

र महिंद्व हेना राजा।

Oh that I might send.

E त्रों ब केंग्स छ।

Would I were going.

O .- Imperative.

It will be remembered that many verbs have no distinctively Imperative Roots. Such, for instance, are NECT To see, and NECT To receive, each of which has only one Root throughout; and 5 To weep and RECT To flee, each of which has only a Present and a Perfect Root. In all such cases the Present Root is used in Literary Tibetan for the Imperative, with the addition of the Imperative sign ST, AT, or AT, agreeably to the final letter of the Root. The further addition of 55 has a softening effect, and so has INC A politer form adds THE to the Root, and a still more respectful form adds THE to the Root.

Rules, it is true, are given in some grammars for the formation of the Imperative Root, but, as they are somewhat complex, and, moreover, do not always work, it is just as easy and much safer to look up in the dictionary the Imperative Root of each individual verb, and remember it as well as one can.

Prohibitives are formed with N (never N except in the case of STN and S) preceding either the Imperative Root or the other part of the verb, if a compound one, e.g. NES, or NESTISS, or ES

With some verbs, even though they have Imperative Roots of their own, the Present Roots, and not the Imperative Roots, are used for Prohibitions.

EXAMPLES :-

বৰ্ণীন To go; Present Root ব্ৰণী; Imperative Root হাট Go; Prohibitive ন'ব্ৰণী (pron. Man-no.) Do not go.

\$5'51' To do; Present Root \$5'; Imperative Root \$5' or sometimes \$5' Do; Prohibitive \$1'\$5' Don't do.

QC'A To come; Present Root QC'; Imperative Root QC'; Come; Prohibitive NQC Don't come.

In the case of Double Imperatives, the two Roots are united by

EXAMPLES :-

नुवाल कुंश नेवा।

Come and see. (John i. 39.)

In the Colloquial, if one is using the different Roots properly, the true Imperative Root, or, if none, then the Present Root, is adopted for the Imperative, as in Literary Tibetan.

EXAMPLES :-

ট্রি'গ্রন্থ'র বিশ্বা (for ঘ') ব্রন্ধা Take charge of this horse.
মাইর'ঘার্রা Don't forget.

Or, if the Colloquial has a special Root of its own, it may be used EXAMPLES:—

573 रेजिए मिने रे, or elegantly जैहा, } Take charge of this horse.

But if, as may often be done, one is using the Perfect Root for all moods and tenses, then that Root is also used for the Imperative, with or without 部, 部門, 아파

If this latter Imperative sign is used at all, the Colloquial usually adopts the form 391

347, however, is only used in the case of stern or urgent orders or injunctions, or when talking to coolies and the like.

The Colloquial equivalents for नेनिश नेत, नेनिश मोद्दा, and उपट are स्नाश नेत, स्नाश मोद्दा, and उस्त

5 is also largely used in the Colloquial instead of उपा, and has a softening effect.

The following are some of the commoner Colloquial Imperatives and Prohibitives :-

Infinitive Imperative. NE or #1 Go. ATIA To go. 95 To do. र्वेश or वैश or नैश Do. WE'T or AL'T To come. ATT Come. वित्रास्तित or वित्राय or वित्राय अनिर जेना or अमर जेना Bring To bring (in hand) पन्दाय (पन्दिया) To send. चेंद्र or मार्द्र (हेमा) Send. ञ्चमारा (ज्ञेमा) Pour. Boly. (Bolt) To pour. ह्मिं (बेना) Put down. MATA To lay or put down.

Negative.

되었다. Don't do. 되었다. or 되었다. Don't come. 되었다. or 되었다. Don't bring. 되게 or 되었다. Don't bring. 되겠다. or 되었다. Don't send. 되겠다. or 되고싶다. Don't pour.

As a matter of fact, in these matters there is no rule save custom; for, according as a man is more or less educated, so he will mix up in his speech literary with vulgar forms, and the only way to learn is to keep one's ears open and observe what the prevailing custom is amongst different classes of Tibetans; for some will prefer to use the roots properly, while others, knowing little or nothing of them, will adopt the sound of the perfect root. So far as speaking is concerned, it will not much matter which method is adopted, unless of course one is talking to a cultured Tibetan; but, when writing in Tibetan, the roots should be used properly, and the usage with the perfect root discarded.

VI.-THE PASSIVE VOICE.

In Literary Tibetan, as a rule, the subject of a transitive active verb, or of a causative verb, is put in the agentive case, and the subject of a neuter or of a passive verb is put in the nominative or the accusative (objective) case. When, however, the active verb is intransitive, the subject is put in the nominative case. Moreover, when the subject, even of a transitive verb, is a pronoun emphatically used (as, for instance, with the particle annexed to it), the subject is put in the nominative case. Further, when the subject is obviously the agent or instrument, as, for example, when the postposition are expressly used with the objective, then it is not necessary, though quite allowable, for the subject to be put in the agentive case; in other words, it may appear in the nominative case.

EXAMPLES: -

But what is a Passive Verb in Tibetan ! How does the construction of the Passive Voice differ from that of the Active Voice ! In a sense every Tibetan sentence, even when the verb is what we call Active, is permeated with the Passive idea. For, even such a sentence as ANTONINALISM | The father loveth the son, may be rendered equally correctly The son is loved by the father; for, literally translated, it is By the father, to, or as regards the son, a loving is. It practically therefore comes to this, that, when the subject is in the agentive case, the Active Voice is intended; but, when the subject of a transitive

verb is in the nominative or objective case, the Passive Voice is intended, unless some other structural peculiarity in the sentence indicates otherwise.

The same remarks hold as regards the Colloquial. The subject in the agentive case indicates the Active Voice; the subject in the objective (with or without W) indicates the Passive Voice. As a matter of fact, the Tibetan language atrongly favours the agentive construction; and therefore the Passive Voice, or what passes as such, should be avoided as much as possible.

The Infinitive of the Passive Voice is, in Literary Tibetan, the same as the Participle Future of the Active Verb, i.e. the Future Root with the particle, e.g. 57 To be done.

In the Colloquial it is the Boot with m, or m added. These, however, may also be used in Literary Tibetan.

VII .- COMPOUND VERBS.

In Literary Tibetan these are of several kinds,

(a) A Substantive combined with an Active Verb.

EXAMPLE :-

3N'4'354 To make a mistake, or commit a fault, i.e. to err. In such cases the Substantive remains constant, and 35'4' is conjugated regularly as an Active 4-Rooted verb; Present Root 35', Perfect 5N', Future 5', Imperative 5N1

(b) An Adjective in the Terminative case with ₹ combined with an Active Verb,

EXAMPLE :-

575.555 To whiten. In such cases the Adjective in the Terminative case remains constant, and the Active Verb is conjugated regularly, or according to its nature with reference to the Roots it possesses.

(c) A Principal Verb in the Terminative case of the Infinitive with 5 combined with an Active Auxiliary Verb.

EXAMPLES :-

महिट सर वहमाय।

To permit to send.

नार्केर्स्यर स्वर सेर्या

To awake ; To rouse.

In such cases the Principal Verb so formed remains constant, and the auxiliary is conjugated according to its nature.

(d) The Root of a Principal Verb put in the Terminative case with ∑ ∑ ∑ or ¬ agreeably to the final letter of the Root, combined with a Causative Verb.

EXAMPLE :-

नेर्नु महमाय।

To bid to do.

In such cases the Principal Verb so formed remains constant, and the Causative is conjugated according to its nature.

(e) The Present, Perfect, or Future Infinitive of a Principal Verb put in the Instrumental case and followed by the Root of an auxiliary.

EXAMPLES :-

एश.चेट्ट.चश्र.क्ची।

I am allowed to send.

टश.चरेट.चश.क्र्<u>ची</u>।

I was allowed to send.

टश्रमिट चश्रक्षा

I shall be allowed to send,

Or, Present Infinitive of Principal Verb in Instrumental case, declining the auxiliary regularly in \(\overline{\chi} \varphi \sqrt{1}\)

EXAMPLES :-

महिंद नहां क्रमा मी र्जि ।

I am allowed to send.

मोर्टि, चर्चा स्वा राज्या

I was

त्रोट्र. पश्चितार प्रतीर. or वेर् ।

I shall be

Here the auxiliary alone is conjugated.

(f) A Principal Verb (itself consisting of the Root of one verb added to the Root of another) combined with an Active Verb. Example not very idiomatic, but merely adduced by way of illustration:—

वर्गेवनुगानेरम।

To stroll about.

Here the two Roots remain constant, and the Active Verb is conjugated according to its nature.

(9) A Principal Verb (itself consisting of two Roots as above, combined with the Root of an Active Verb in the Terminative case with 5, 5 etc.), combined with a Causative Verb.

EXAMPLE :-

वर्षे वर्ग वर्ग वर्ग वर्ग वर्ग वर्ग

To cause to stroll about.

Here all except the Causative remains constant, and the Causative is conjugated according to its nature.

In the Colloquial the Infinitive and the Root of a verb are never put in the Terminative case as they are in Literary Tibetan.

Moreover, the Infinitive may represent the Substantive or Noun as well as the Verb.

Hence, when the Infinitive, in form, is combined with an auxiliary verb, it may be regarded either as a Substantive or as a Verb.

Thus 3NU may mean either A mistake or To make a mistake; and hence the Colloquial phrase 3NUSSU may be rendered either To make a mistake, or To mistake, To err.

However regarded, the tendency of Colloquial Tibetan, when a Substantive or a Verb is combined with an auxiliary verb, is to drop the Infinitive form of the verb, or the full form of the Substantive, and to use only the Root, though this is not always done.

For instance the Literary 띄가 (5') 월메디 To arrange or prepare (literally To place in rows) is used Colloquially with 글기다, thus:-

When, however, 75 To have, is the auxiliary, what looks like

a formal Infinitive is obviously a Substantive, e.g. 955'5' in 955'

In short, the tendency to use the Root of the Principal Verb, or of the Substantive, holds, whether the auxiliary is an Active or a Causative Verb, though not where it is a verb like \(\mathbb{N} \mathcal{N} \mathcal{N} \) To have.

The ordinary Colloquial Honorific auxiliary verb is The Tobe pleased, good enough, so kind as. It is combined either with Infinitives, or Roots followed by \$\mathfrak{H}^*\$, or bare Roots.

EXAMPLES:-

त्रुपरः (for न') नद्भाग To give, रूपहेन कुनद्भाग To return, or come or go back. पुग्राच पुरुष्

VIII.—In Literary Tibetan verbs of becoming, changing, turning, getting, and the like, are often expressed with the aid of the auxiliaries QHA'A' To become, etc. or QHA' To go, the latter being the more modern. The noun or adjective governed by such auxiliary is put in the Terminative case, e.g. HAA'AHA'A or QHA' To become a Lama; HAA'AHA'A' or QHA' To get rich. But sometimes the Literary Tibetan has in these cases a special verb, e.g. QHA' To grow old.

The Colloquial, when it does not have a special verb, uses ATT and does not put the noun or adjective in the Terminative case.

EXAMPLE :-

पुनारात्मान To get rich ; but मुख्या To grow old.

IX.—INCEPTION is expressed in Literary Tibetan with the aid of the verb 역동미자'의 or 콩미리 (Perfect Root 모ố디자 or 콩미자 Future Root 미콩미자 Imperative Root 콩미' or 콩미자') To begin. It is used

with or without the prefixed word NT When used as an auxiliary the construction is that described under Compound Verbs, No. VII.

The Colloquial equivalent is () प्राप्त To begin, which when used as an auxiliary, may be combined either with the Infinitive or the Root (generally the Root) of the Principal Verb.

Inception may also be expressed by the verb next noticed.

X.—IMMINENCE is expressed in Literary Tibetan (amongst other ways) by the verb निवस्त्र To be about to. To be on the point of, To be just going to. When used as an auxiliary the Principal Verb is generally put in the Terminative case of the Infinitive.

EXAMPLE:-

I was about to write; or as I was about to write. (Rev. x. 4.)

In the Colloquial the same idea is expressed by means of the auxiliary verb and To go, combined with the Root of the Principal Verb.

EXAMPLES :-

दशक्षेत्रीयद्वेयत्वे स्थित्। दशक्षेत्रीयद्वेयत्वे स्थित्। प्रसद्धक्षेत्रीयद्वेयत्वे स्थित्। I am just about to write.

I was just about to write.

Yesterday I was just about to write.

XI.—In Literary Tibetan VERBAL CONTINUATIVES are expressed with the aid of some adverb like \$155 or 575 Always, Continually, Perpetually, or of a phrase like \$155.55 15. Without ceasing.

EXAMPLES :-

क्रीरक्रं स्ट्रास

He hopes on, keeps on hoping, hopes continually.

Go on rejoicing; Rejoice always. (1 Thesa. v. 17.)

Pray on; keep on praying; Pray without ceasing. (1 Thess. v. 18.) Colloquially they are formed by repeating the Root of the verb, with \$\extstyle{\beta}\$, \$\extstyle{\beta}\$, or \$\extstyle{\beta}\$ added to each Root, and combining the whole with \$\extstyle{\beta}\$\sqrt{\beta}\$ To \$do\$, as an auxiliary.

EXAMPLES :-

ट्राञ्चमी अभी किर्मा or क्रिंगी भेदा I shall go on eating.
र्भे क दे में मिना मी मिना मी क्रिंग or क्रिंग Go on reading this book.
or में शा

XII .- FINALITY OR COMPLETE ACCOMPLISHMENT.

In earlier Literature this is expressed by putting the verb in the Terminative case of the Infinitive with 5, and adding \$5, the Root of \$50 To be finished, and then conjugating regularly.

In later Literature the same construction is adopted, but, instead of \$\frac{1}{27}\$, use is made of \$\frac{1}{27}\$. Perfect Root of \$\frac{1}{27}\$. To be completed, terminated, finished, with or without the preceding adverb \$\tilde{\mathbb{L}} \tilde{\mathbb{N}} Wholly, Entirely.

The Colloquial custom is simply to add \$5° to the Root of the verb, and then conjugate regularly.

EXAMPLES :-

दश्चर्यः कत्रदेश्वाम् करः स्ट्राः। दश्चर्यः कत्रदेश्वाम् करः स्ट्राः।

I am reading this book right through,

I have read this book right through.

I shall read this book right through.

XIII.—DESIDERATIVES are expressed, both in Literary Tibetan and in the Colloquial, with the aid of the auxiliary verbs 355 To wish. To desire, and 578 To wish. (the vulgar Colloquial form of which is 577 To wish, want, etc.

In Literary Tibetan 355" is combined with the Infinitive of the

Principal Verb put in the Terminative case with 5', e.g. C'HAC'AS'

RSS I wish to see, but sometimes only the Root of the Principal

Verb is used. Thus: CAMASS or even the Infinitive, C'AMASS

RSSS

When 5 To or 5 To (which latter is never written) is used, the subject of course is put in the Dative case. Thus: in Literary Tibetan:—

एकार्स्ट्रिट,चर.रेस्ट्रिस.श्र्री

I wish to see.

Or, in Colloquial:-

ट.जासहिट.च.र्नेश।

Or:-

ट'व्यक्षर्वेट'द्वेश गुःचिद्।

Or:-

टायासर्वेट द्वी वी व्यद्

Or:-

I wish to see.

An Intensive form of affai is \$275 To long, to years, to crave.

EXAMPLE :-

टर्ड हेबीटवावमें श्रीटवर्दर।

I long to go to Darjeeling.

Instead of বিশ্ববৃদ্ধি I wish to go, another Literary form is ব্রশ্ববিশ্ববৃদ্ধিশ্ব I have a desire for going, i.e. to go.

XIV.—FREQUENTATIVES may be formed, not by repeating the Root of the Verb, but by the Periphrastic Present.

EXAMPLE :-

मिन् मिन्नसामर अवम् मी वर्मामाना

Do you often go to Court (i.e. Law Courts)? Or the adverb অঠনমামঠনম Often, may be added. Thus:—

(মুন্দ্রিমনা নিম্মানঠনমা মঠনমা মঠনমা এইনমা এইনম

XV -Use of the PERFECT ROOT in the Colloquial.

When the Present Root of a Verb ends in an inherent W (e.g. To look), or in an inherent Q (e.g. 953 To bear, or bring forth), or in _ (e.g. &T To request, to ask), or in _ (e.g. ZT To live, feed, nourish), that Present Root is generally used for the Present Indicative, the Future Indicative in TON etc., the Present Participle, Periphrastic Present Participle, Present Infinitive, Supine and Verbal Noun. Of course, it is quite allowable, and even proper, both when speaking and writing, and especially when writing the Colloquial, to use the Roots that are assigned to particular moods and tenses for those moods and tenses. It is said, however, that as a matter of fact this is seldom or never done, at least in Vulgar Colloquial. It is also said that if, in the verbs above referred to, the Future is formed with WC for all persons, instead of with TWG etc., the Perfect Root should be used; and that for all other verbs the Colloquial usually adopts the Perfect Root, if any, for all moods and tenses. This is very doubtful, except perhaps in vulgar Colloquial. The idea, especially as connected with the Future Tense, probably arises from the fact that the Perfect Root often has the same, or nearly the same, sound as the Future Root. For instance, in the Verb 75-7 To send, the Perfect Root 755 and the Future Root 752' sound alike or nearly alike. In this case, the better course would be to use 455 instead of 455 for the Future in 25 The best course would be to use the Roots properly, in all cases,

CHAPTER III.

SYNTAX

§ 39.-Most of what the student will desire to know under this head has already been dealt with in Chapter II, ETYMOLOGY, in connection with each of the different parts of speech, but a brief résumé of the main rules will doubtless be appreciated.

1.-Every Tibetan sentence is ordered thus: Subject, Object,

Predicate.

EXAMPLES :-

दसद्येक वर्ते त्रामा में भर।

I am reading this book.

C' or C'A'हे हे ब्रीट बाद में देवेंशिंगी I want to go to Darjeeling.

लर (or वर्गेश्वर वर्रेड or वर्गे ववे वर्देर राजेर ।।

- 2.-As regards the component parts of the subject, or of the object, if the student thinks more or less backwards, he will get a very fair idea of the order in which they should be spoken or written. That order is as follows :-
 - (a) The principal substantive; unless it is qualified by an adjective in the genitive case, in which event the adjective comes first.
 - (b) The adjective when in any case other than the genitive.
 - (c) Participial clauses containing relative or correlative pronouns, and auxiliary to the principal substantive. These follow the rule of the adjective.
 - (d) The numeral, or the definite or indefinite article, and then the postposition.
- 3.—Adverbs precede, and interrogative pronouns immediately precede, the verb which they qualify or with which they are connected.
- 4.—As regards the predicate, the verb comes last, every extension of the predicate preceding it. As regards the verb itself, the principal

verb comes first, either in the shape of an infinitive in the terminative case, or of a simple infinitive, or of a root, and then comes the active, auxiliary, or causative verb, these last alone being conjugated with reference to mood and tense.

5.—The general aspect of a Tibetan sentence, particularly if long and complex, is a series of subordinate clauses in a state of suspense, winding up with a definite statement.

EXAMPLE :-

हैं दश मिट मीश शे र्हेनाश इसस महिनाश है। हैं ता येवस दस प्रकृत से हैं दाय से किए मीश क्षेत्र हैं दिनाया के नदश इसस मिट मी सर्दु हैं जिस्सा मा दिए। मिट मीश क्षेत्र से दिनाया रेस प्रकृत हैंट माश्चदसमा (Matt. v. 1, 2.)

And seeing the multitudes he went up into the mountain: and when he had sat down, his disciples came unto him: and he opened his mouth and taught them, saying.

But the literal Tibetan is :-

Then by him the crowds seeing, into the mountain having gone, having sat down, the disciples into his presence having come, by him mouth having opened, to them teaching was said.

APPENDIX.

CONJUGATIONS

Note.—These are intended for ready reference; and, to economize space, pronouns have been omitted, except at the beginning. The plural is the same as the singular. They are not to be regarded as rigid, immutable expressions, but as forms which take on a moulding according to the structural necessities of the sentence.

1 .- COLLOQUIAL W5'Zl' To be present : To exist : To be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

EW51

I am, or We are.

हिन्द्र्यूर or बर्नेगा

Thou art, or You are.

मिल्पेन or बर्नेस or लूटेस इरी

He or it is, or They are.

Or, with an Indefinite signification :-

Wir for all persons.

Past.

Same as Present, context shewing Tense.

Or:-

८४५ मध्ये 1 was.

ট্রিঅর্থরের or occasionally অর্থরিক or (rarely, chiefly interrogatively) অর্থমের। Thou wast.

मिर्फर् मन्द्र or occasionally स्द्रमञ्जू or rarely सद्यसेद्र। He was.

Imperfect: I was existing Perfect: I have existed. Pluperfect: I had existed.

Same as Present, context shewing Tense; or same as above form of Past.

Future.

WE' for all persons : I shall exist.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If (so and so) . . . (then) I shall exist.

(Present Root).... Tr for all persons.

Past: If I would exist.

(Perfect Root).... T W5 TW5 and so on as in Past Tense.
Indicative Mood.

Or:-

(Perfect Root).... T WE I. a. p. (- for all persons).

Perfect: If I would have existed.

(Perfect Root).... 5 35 or 35 or 95 f. a. p.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can exist.

ऑर्'वेच. ot लूरं वेच.लूट. t' w b.

Or :-

लर बेच ग्रेलवा

र्भेर मुद्र भु पूर्व (or देर or rarely, chiefly interrogatively, भेर्व)।

ऑर्-ब्रुवागी-देर (or वर्तुन or rarely सेंद्र)।

Past : I could exist.

लूर. वेद. शूट. | f. a. p.

Or:-

ઑર્ કુવ'રા'એર્! and so on, as in Past Indicative.

PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps I shall exist; I may exist; It is likely, etc.

माउँमा नेदाव "ॲदा f. a. p.

Or:-

स्तिमीसिद्याय्डा La.p.

Or:-

सिंट मी सिंद में (or दमें) ! f. a. p.

Past: I might exist.

माठेपा छेर व ' ऑर्' राजीव। and so on, as in Past Indicative.

Or:-

मरिया होन्द " प्येन्" or वर्तमा f. a p.

Or :--

व्यन् (or वर्तुमा) सम्बद्धम्बद्धाः १. а. р.

व्यन् (or वर्तुमा) यथीवर्में or वर्मे। га.р.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present: I must exist: I ought to exist.

व्यन्तिका t.a.p., or व्यन्तिकाव्यतः। t. a. p.

Or :-

स्पर्तिशामु स्पेद। and so on, as in Indicative Present of Colloquial

Or vulgarly :-

अन्द्रनाना अद। and so on, as next above.

Past: I ought to have existed.

अन् न्यारा पायेत्। and so on, as in Indicative Past,

Or:-

स्त्रिक्षा वृद्धा (t. a. p.

Or vulgarly :--

अर् र्वो र भेर। and so on, as in Indicative Past, but with य instead of

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present and Past: That, or In order that, or So that I may or might exist.

व्यद्भविष्य f. a. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Be ; exist.

तुरः, or सद्यानुसः, or सद्यानुसः, or सद्यानुसः, or सद्यानुसः, or सद्यान्द्रां f. a. p.

If Attributive only, then 資料, or 資料 (Coll.), or 資本 or 資料, or 利利,

Prohibitive: মাঝ্রুল: or মা (অব্যা) বুব, or মা (অব্যা) বলুব; or মা (অব্যা) মাধ্য f. a. p.

Note.— हैना, or देनाहा हैन, or देनाहा नाहा, or दूर, or आ may be added according to rule.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me exist.

व्यक्ति (with or without हैमा etc.) f. a. p.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

I may exist; I am allowed to exist.

व्यद्रक्ति। f. a. p.

Or:-

स्र क्रममास्र

ब्यू-क्रमानीब्यू- or पर्ना।

व्यन्द्रिमानीव्यन् or वनुना or व्यन्धन्ति।

(This last may be conjugated on, according to mood and tense.)

OPTATIVE.

Of that I existed; Would that I existed.

अर्जना, or अर्ध्यम्। t. m. p.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: W571

Existing : Being.

Past:

व्यद्भा

Existed ; Been.

Com. Perfect: WYTWYTI Having existed; having been.

Future: Wig, or Will About to exist or be.

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

WS WITH Who or which exists or existed.

W5:41 Which exists or existed.

प्रदान (or प्रदान) आमत्। Who is to, or will, exist.

जिट में (or जिट मुं) अदयदी Which is to, or will, exist.

ME. A. (OE ME. A.) 31

Ditto.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

W5 85 | As, since, because, etc. ... exists, exist.

At the time of existing : when, while . . . exists, exist.

W531 In or by existing ; if, when, ... exists, exist.

ATal Existing.

Win Though, because existing.

व्यद्भविद्भव। For existing

Past.

ऑर्यश

WTTTT | As, since, because, when, after, etc. ... existed.

ल्य-दाव्यम्।

र्व्या Though, because existed.

VERBAL NOUNS.

व्यन्ता or व्यन्धाने।

The existing.

SUPINES.

व्यन्यः, वः व्यन्तुः। व्यन्यदेश्वयः। व्यन्तुदेशकः।

To exist; To be.

For existing; For being.

INFINITIVE MOOD,

व्यद्ग्य।

To exist ; To be.

ल्यान्य क्षेत्रया

प्यद्रायात द्राया।

To have existed ; To have been.

प्रतिम् (or प्रतिम्) भेदम। To be about to exist.

N.B.—ऒऽदा' may always be used for श्रेज्दा' but श्रेज्दा' may not be used for श्रेज्दा'

11. LITERARY AST To exist; To be present; To be.

(N.B.—The forms in QUEST are only used when that verb is being used as a mere copula.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I exist; I am existing; I am present; I am.

(Same as in Colloquial.)

Or, elegantly but rather obsoletely :-

ट.सकुरा।

I exist.

हेर महरा

Thou existest.

मिं: सकेस, or माइव:, or सकेस माधीद। He erists.

Or respectfully :-

यद्गार्थेर्।

हिंदास्य ।

विट त्रुवास, or सदय, or त्रुवासादाधित।

N.B.-

মঠমাতা is an elegant form for অপুতা।

नार्यः अर्थाय।

भगसम् ,, ,, ,, भरा

श्रद्भात ,, a respectful ,, ,, ऑर्पा

चनिर्धारा " " " लूर्या

Past: I existed.

(Same as in Colloquial.)

Or :-

可不可不可不可 1. a. p.

Or :-

1551 f. s. p. I was....

Or :-

মন্মন্মুন্মের্ and so on, as in second form of Indicative Past of Literary মীৰ্মা

Or:-

मुर्याधिक।

Ditto.

Imperfect : I was existing.

(Same as Present, context showing tense.)

Perfect: I have existed : Pluperfect: I had existed.

(Same as Past.)

Future : I shall exist.

ल्य-सम्बद्धार र् । f. a. p.

Or :-

द्युर रें। f. a. p. I shall be

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If I shall exist.

(Present Root) " " (any Future form as above).

Past: I/ I would exist.

(Perfect Root) " 4" W5 TW4 and so on.

Or :--

... व ... ऑर् यर मुर य भेव। and so on.

Or:-

"व" मुरमार्थेव। and so on. I would be ...

Or:-

…र् ... ब्रॅन्यर मुर्न् । f. a. p

Or:-

···वृः गुरुद्दे। f. a. p. I would be

Perfect: It ... I would have existed.

(Perfect Root) ... 4... 25, or ... 957, or ... 957 f. a. p.

Or :--

... द .. ऑर् यर शुर य ऑर् | and so on.

Or :-

"'र्" गुर'राप्रि | and so on. I would have been.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can exist.

ल्येर.चेश.स् । t. a. b

Past : I could exist.

ल्याना निष्याता लेव।

व्यद्भाराज्ञान्त्र्भाराज्ञ्जाः, or occasionally, chiefly interrogatively, सेन्।

Perfect : I could have existed.

व्यद्भार दुश रा व्यद् । and so on.

PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps I shall exist: I may exist.

शुःवेश " विद्यार वितुर हो I a. p.

Or:-

ऑर्'यर'श्रेर'र्रे 1. a. p.

Or:-

ळॅर्सर प्रतुवार्में। f. a. p.

Past: Perhaps I would exist: I might exist.

श्राप्तेश .. लूर तर तीर तालुश and so ou

Or.:-

सिद्धरश्रीद्धायीत्। and so on.

Or:-

शुःवेका प्रदारमुर्दे। f. a. p.

Perfect : I would have existed : I might have existed.

सुनेश .. भेर्यम् गुरु मर्भेर्। and so on.

Or:-

सिन्धर श्रिन्ध सिन्। and so on.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present: I must exist; I ought to exist.

विद्यार द्विशक्ष or विद्यार छ। f. a. p.

Past: I must have existed; ought to have existed,

व्यन्द्रम्भाराध्येत्। and so on.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present and Past: In order that I may or might exist.

ऑर्'यर'वशुर'यर्'श्रेर। f. a. p.

Or .-

WE'BR'BY I LA P.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

प्रभाषा के लेन कर में प्रमान के मार्थ Exist.

PRECATIVE MOOD. Let me etc., exist.

र्यर्पर्स्यार्थ्या or र्यर्पर्स्यार्थ्या f. a. p.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present : I am allowed to exist.

स्पर्धिक मार्गी f. a. p.

Or :-

सिन्धर इस्टिं। f.a.p., or सिन्धर देनाहाही। f.a.p.

Past : I was allowed to exist,

लेंद्रप्रश्तिवादालीद। and so on.

Future : I shall be allowed to exist.

र्पेर्-संश्रक्ति।सर-देनिर-देनि f. a. þ.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Oh that I might exist.

लूर.चर.चीर.चेल्यर.। ज्रदःसरः वेषा हेम।

ऑन्'बर्क'म'इट'।

f. a. p.

PARTICIPLES.

(Same as in Colloquial.)

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS :-

Same as in Colloquial. Also :-

व्यन् छेन् सामन अ व्यन् छेन् याया।

He who exists or existed.

व्यन्दिन्या

That which exists or existed:

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present : Existing.

व्यन्ति, व्यन्ति, व्यन्ति, व्यन्ति, व्यन्ति, व्यन्ति, व्यन्ति, व्यन्ति, व्यन्ति,

Past: Having existed.

ज्यन्ते, जन्ममा, जन्ममा, जन्मायमा, जन्मन्ता। ebo.

VERBAL NOUN.

ळ्या वर ळ्याची।

Existing, To exist.

SUPINE.

जिन्दार or जिन्द्र।

To exist.

INFINITIVES.

(As in Colloquial.) Also :--

ऍर्-धर-प्रश्रुर-म।

To be about to exist.

N.B.— Wat may always be used instead of Wat, but Wat may never take the place of Wat when the latter means To be present, To exist.

III. COLLOQUIAL AST To be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

श्रेत

I am.

and or occasionally दे5', or rarely, chiefly interrogatively भेद्।

or rarely
$$\widehat{W}_{1}$$
 or occasionally \widehat{A}_{2} \widehat{A}_{3} \widehat{A}_{4} \widehat{A}_{5} \widehat{A}_{7} \widehat{A}_{8} \widehat{A}_{8} \widehat{A}_{8}

Past: I was.

Imperfect: I was being.

Perfect: I have been. Same as Present, context showing

Tense.

Pluperfect:

I had been.

Future: I shall be.

--- मिर्भेदा

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS,

Present: If ... I shall be.

(Present Root with " \ \forall followed by either of above Future forms.)

Past: If I would be.

(Perfect Root) " 5" IN

Or :-

(Perfect Root) " & WE' | f. a. p.

Perfect : If I would have been,

(Perfect Root) "5" 57W5 | and so on,

Or:-

(Perfect Root) "5" W5" or "957 or "35" each f. a. p., save that SE is confined to 1st person.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present : I can be.

लेब्रह्मक or लेब्रह्मकल्या (1.4. p.

Past: I could be.

स्वि श्रा f. a. p. context showing Tense,

Or :-

된다.됩니 f. s. p.

Or:-

मिन्म्यापित्। and so on.

PROBABILITY.

Present and Past: I may or might be ; Perhaps I shall or would be.

Or --

ऑदमीधेदमाय्द्र। f. a. p.

Or:-

क्रा मी क्षेत्रम् । f. a. p.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present: I ought to be: I must be.

धीव द्रमाहा ! a. p.

Past : I ought to have been ; must have been.

Warania gr 1 for 1st person, others taking 95न।
Punposive Mood.

In order that I may or might be.

धेव परि देवता La.p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

5N', 9N', 35', or 3N Be.

मन्द्रा

Do not be.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me; etc. be.

स्वारामहा | added according to rule.)

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to be.

ध्येव डेंग। La. p.

Or:-

भिद्रकृष्णिम् and so on.

Past: I was allowed to be.

भेद्र-स्पाहार | f. a. p.

Or :--

धीर डेमा याधीर। and so on.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Oh that I were: Would that I were,

भेदार्जेमा or भेदाराजेम। f.a.p.

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

ज्येब या

Being.

Past:

र्भेदय।

Been.

Com. Perfect :

ल्या मेर्द्राचा

Having been.

Future:

ल्राम् or ल्राम्

About to be.

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

क्षेत्रयः or क्षेत्रयदे।

Who or which is or was.

लूट.ची.शास्त्र।

ल्यामुन्दे।

ल्टान्नु साम्त्र।

या जरा

Who or which will be, or is or are
to be.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

प्रवन्द्रम। मेर्यदे द्रश्य।

At the time of being ; when, while . . am, is.

क्षेत्र]

By, if, when .am, is, are,

SE DE WASE

As, since, because. . am, is, are,

ज्यामा

Being.

लेब याय।

As. am, is, are,

क्षेत्रचारे।

Of or for being.

Past.

र्भेद्रम् । क्षेत्रचवे दशका।

When, while .. soas, were.

এব বাম।

As was, were.

धीव वहा

र्भेद्रयश ।

लेड्स महा।

क्षेत्रयाद्या।

22,1

अंद उंद ।

Having been; as, since, when, because was, were.

As, since, because, when ... was, were.

VERBAL NOUN.

Being ; The being ; To be.

SUPINES.

এবন। প্রবন্ধ। প্রবন্ধ। To be.

INFINITIVES.

क्षेत्रम। क्षेत्रम।

To be.

ळ्ट्य प्रमुक्य।

To have been.

ऑस्कु भेदम। ऑस्कु भेदम।

To be about to be.

N.B.— 짜존되 is only a copula, and may not be used for 짜존되,
but 짜존되 may be used for 짜존되

Moreover, it must always be remembered that War, whether Colloquial or Literary, is never used substantively, but always in connection with some noun, adjective, or substantive or auxiliary verb, into which its forms have to be moulded.

IV.—LITEBABY AGTI To be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I am.

मेंद (व)।

ব্দুলা (লা) or occasionally, chiefly interrogatively, থীবা থাবা (বা)।

Or, honorifically :-

(Not used : ordinary No with STY instead of S')

मार्दे।

जवारा (हा) व जवाराज्ञास्त्रीय (रू)।

Past: I was.

Same as first Present form, context showing Tense.

Or:-

Imperfect: I was being.
Perfect: I have been
Pluperfect: I had been.
Same as first Present form, context showing Tense; or same as Past.

Future : I shall be

CONDITIONAL AND SUBJUNCTIVE MOODS.

Present : 11 I shall be.

Past: I/ ... I would be.

Or :-

Perfect : If ... I would have been.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present : I can be.

Or :-

Past : I could be.

धीर मुदायाधीर (रें)। and so on.

Or :-

धेव पर दुश साधेव (र्दे)। and so on,

Perfect: I could have been.

ध्यत्र मुद्राधार्थात् (रि)! and so on.

Ori

Marix. and so ou .

Or :--

例と 日本 (上) | 1 · w b ·

Or :-

Marth. 381. 35. (E.) | (+ b.

PROBABILITY.

Present: I may be; Perhaps I shall be.

श्चेत्रा.. चर. (or ...चर. or ...चूर.) उत्तर. (रू)। ए । b

Or:-

ध्येदग्दर हैं (रें) | f. n. p.

Or :-

ध्येदगर पतुना (मी)। f. a. p.

Past : I might be : Perhaps I would be.

81.981...वर.(or...चर.or...च्र.) चैर.च.लुर (र्वे)। and so on

भेदरार शेर माभेद (दें)! and so on.

Perfect: I might have been ; Perhaps I would have been.

शुःवेश... वर. (or ... वर. or वर.) चुर.पार्वर. (र्रे)। and so on.

Qr:-

औद यम श्रेट्य पॅर् (र्रे)। and so on.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present : I must be ; I ought to be.

Ör:-

सुध्यार.श्रेट (स्.)।

Or:-

त्राच्यात् द्यायः (स्)।

f. a. p.

Past: I must have been ; I ought to have been.

धीव सर द्वीका साधीव (वें) | and so on.

Or:-

क्षेत्रपर द्वीश वृदः (टें)। La. p.

Or :-

भैद्रपर द्वायाभेद (दें) | and so on.

Or :--

भेदपदे देनाहा सामिद (दें)। and so on.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

In order that I may ar might be

स्पेर्यम् वश्चमः वश्चमः (में), or व्रेमः हुं, or द्वामा t. a. p.

Or:-

岡に質えきれ (王)1 f. s. p.

Or:-

हुर। t. a. b.रे. or ...रे. or ...श्. or ...श्. or ...१) वर्तीरावर्षः

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me, etc. be.

श्रुय.त्रद्र.कृत्य.कृत्या t w b

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to be.

धीब यहा केंगा (में) | t. a. p.

Or :-

र्भेद्रम्झ देना में स्त्र (र्दे)। and so on throughout,

OBTATIVE MOOD.

Would that I were ; Oh that I were

प्रेन्स्र मुद्र हिन्। La. p.

VERBAL NOUN.

रीक्ष or धीक्षा है। Being ; The being ; To be.

SUPINE.

धीदाय or भीवर् | Tr be.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: মহুল। Being. মহুল। Not being.

Past: Wall Been, 61511 Not been.

Com. Perfect: व्यन्याभाषा Having been. सन्यपेन्य। Not having

Puture: 內面面 or 內面面 lobe 和如面面 or 和如中面 Not about to be.

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

धिदयः वर धिदयदे वर दे। सिंद्रमुख्यान्द्रदे वर दे। स्पटमुख्यान्द्रदे वर दे। स्पटमुख्यादे वर दे। सिंद्रमुख्यादे वर दे।

अटमार or दे।

...रम्मरे or दे।

Who or which is or was.

Who will be, at is or are to be,

Which will be, or is or are to be.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

धेन्यदे दुस्य। धेन्यदे दुस्य। धेन्द्री धेन्द्री धेन्द्री धेन्द्री धेन्द्री

At the time of being; when, while, as ... am, is, are.

Being : as, since, when, after, while .. am, is, are.

In or by being; if, when .. am, is, are.

Being.

Though, since, because ... am, is,

Of or for being.

Past.

Having been; as, since, when, after ... was, were.

Because, since, when ... was, were.

क्षेत्रने।

ইবিব্যা

क्षेत्रयश।

क्रियाय।

As ... was, were.

धिवदाव्य ।

After, since, because, when ...was, were.

लुब्दान्द्रा ।

II, when ... was, were.

Wara

INFINITIVES.

लंबना

To be.

व्यन्ययीवया।

To have been.

क्ष्यंतर विषया

ल्लाम् ज्या

क्रुक्सर दर्गे य

To be about to be; going to be.

V .- W5" To have ; To possess.

Same as Colloquial or Literary W5T To be present, To exist, save that it is conjugated with the subject in the Dative case with Thus:—

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I have ; I possess.

E'या में ।

To me there is.

हिर्जायनुगा

To thee there is.

मियार्थेर or प्रमा or बेर्यारेर्। To him there is.

And so on throughout.

VI .- Active, Transitive, 4-rooted Colloquial verb.

पॉर्ड To wend.

Roors.

Present: 955 Perfect: 955 Future: 955 Imperative: 951

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I and.

EN.ALE.

<u>सिंदः जैक्षः मार्देदः ।</u>

मिश्रामोर्टेट ।

Periphrastic Present : I am sending.

Eश्वानिदःमी व्यद्।

हिंद्गीशमहिंद्गी सेंद्र or बहुना।

मिशमहिं मी यर or बहुमा or यर मारेदा

N.B.—Pronouns are henceforth omitted, except where necessary to make the construction clear.

The construction is in the AGENTIVE, save where otherwise indicated.

Past: I sent.

755 | f. a. p.

Or :-

चर्टा च रेप्रेव।

बहुद:वायुक्त or occasionally देह' or rarely (interrogatively) भेत्।

यद्भवादेत वदुवा प्रेना

0r:-

450 NE' | f. a. p.

Imperfect: I was sending.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense; or

Perfect: I have sent.

Same as Past.

Piuperfect : I had sent.

Same as Past or Perfect.

Or, seldom used save at end of sentences :-

नर्टाक्शार्थर।

चर्टावंश ऑर. or परेची।

यदाः दशार्थेदः or यद्गा or र्थेदःसः देद।

Future : I shall send

नार्द्र (or नार्द्र) धेरिए। f. a. p.

Or:-

नॉर्न्ट्सी'ध्येद।

मोर्डे. मी प्रमा or देश or प्रदा

मोर्डेट मो देर or पर्नमा or श्रेद।

Or :--

75 WES | I am (or have) to send.

And so f. s. p.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS,

Present : If . . . I shall send.

(Present Root) "5" "75" (or 45") WE' f. a. p.

(Present Root) क्यानिया भीता and so on,

Past: If ... I would send.

(Perfect Root) "ব্ৰন্দ্ৰমান্ত্ৰ and so on.

(Perfect Root) "4" महिंद" (or महिंद") विद्रा f. n. p.

Perfect: 11 ... I would have sent.

(Perfect Root) " 3" 755 7 75 | and so on.

Or: -

(Perfect Boot) "4" 352 757 or 352 3547 or 452 42 1 f. n. p

except that 3 is usually confined to the first person, and 357 used with the others.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can send; am able to send.

महिंद मेंच। t. s. p.

Or:-

महिंद्र मुक्किता f. a. p.

Or:-

गहिंद्यागुँ स्तृ। and so on.

Past: I could send.

महिंद्युवादाधीत्। and so on.

Perfect : I could have sent.

पॉर्- मुन पर्या and so on.

Or:-

मार्नेह: पुरुष्याय दुना। t. a. p.

PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps 1 shall send; I may send; It is likely that I shall send.

প্রস্থা ... (Either form of Simple Future).

Or:-

महिंदामी भेदारा प्रदेश 1. a. p.

Or :-

महिंद मीधिक प्रमें। t. a. p.

Past: Perhaps I should send; I might send,

महिना होत् त . . चहर च रीत्। and so on.

Or:-

मुडिमाचेर्यः महिंद्येदः। t. a. p.

Or:-

मन्द्राम भेदायम् । I. a. p.

Or :-

मन्द्रयाधेन्यम्। f. a. p.

Perfect: Perhaps I would have sent: I might have sent.

मार्ज्या नेर्द " वर्द मार्जेर | and so on.

Or :-

मन्द्रमण्ड्यात् । f. a. p.

Or :--

महत्त्वर्स्य वर्षे । f. a. p.

HOBTATIVE MOOD

Present: I must send: I ought to send

... वानोर्नेट देनीका t. a. p.

Or:-

... वामहिंद द्वीं शतु भेर | and so on.

Or :--

... वानार्नेट र्नोहा गु प्येत्। and so on.

Or vulgarly :-

"प्रमादिद्वामाण्ड्। and so on.

Also the following, sometimes used:-

...वामान्यायाचेता

I am (or have) to send.

...वान्द्रम्यन्त्रा

Thou art (or hast) to send,

...वामात्रामार्

He is (or has) to send.

Past : I must have sent ; ought to have sent.

" अमार्ने द्वारा (or vulgarly द्वा म) भेद। and so on.

Or:-

··· अनिहिन्द्रनिहार्जुद्दा f. a. p., except that जुद्दा is usually confined to the 1st person, and वित्ता used with the others.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present : In order that I may send.

महिंद प्रवेदिन्य। f. a. p.

Past : In order that I might send.

यददःयदे देवत्य। f. a. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD

TE or FISE | Send.

N.B. ्वेषा (commonly but improperly देषा), or देणाहा देर, or देणाहा देर, or देणाहा है, or प्रा, may be added according to rule.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me, etc. send.

विश्वानिकः चढ्रमा (हेमा)। विश्वानिकः चढ्रमा (हेमा)।

N.B.—The construction here is, " By me (or thee or him) a sending permit."

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to send; I may send.

C& पार्ट केंगा f. a. p., or पार्ट केंगा मा रेर्ड ! and so on.

Past: I was allowed to send ; I might send.

ट्रश्नाद्राक्ष्याचार्म्य। and so on.

Future: I shall be allowed to send.

दशामित क्या ऑटा I. a. p.

Or :-

दश महिंद हिंग मा और 1 and so on.

N.B.—Here the construction is, "A sending by me is allowed, or was allowed, or will be allowed."

The following is more Bookish:-

दशमिट्ट पश्कमा।

I may send.

निर्णेशमिर्टायशक्ता।

Thou mayest send.

मिश्रमिट्ट पश्का

He may send.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present: Oh that I, etc. were sending, or might send.

दशमादिट जेना or दशमादिट य जेना।

Or, better :--

ट्रमान्ट्र व क्वायाका।

Past: Oh that I, etc. had sent.

टक्ष.चर्ट. जुना or चर्ट.च.चुना।

Or, better :-

दश्यनदार व केमायाका।

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

महर्मा

Sending.

Perfect:

42C.41

Sent.

Com. Perfect : वर्द्ध प्रिया

Having sent.

Future :

मोर्नेट कुं or मार्नेट कुं भीद मा } About to send.

ACTIVE OR PERIPHRASTIC.

नार्नेट साम्बर or नार्नेट चर्ने or नार्नेट चर्चे। He who sends.

בובר: אושק or בוברבילו

He who sent

महिंद्र अपनि or महिंद्र के दे ।

महिंद्र अपनि or महिंद्र के दे ।

महिंद्र अपनि or महिंद्र के दे ।

Or the following constructions may be used :-

যাই নাম্ব্রী মী ।

Or:—

বাই নেই মীই ।

Or:—

বাই নেই মীই ।

The man who sent.

The man who sent.

The man who sent.

The man who sent.

The man who will send or is to send.

বাই নেই মীই ।

The man who will send or is to send.

See regarding Active and Periphrastic Participles generally, § 38, V. D.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

मार्नि: है।	Sending.
नॉर्नेट नश्	Sending; Because, since, when, while sending.
महित्या	Sending; at, for, though, sending.
चार्ट-चुका।	Though, because sending.
गर्ने मध्य ।	As, since . sending,

मॉर्डेट मॉर्डेट व्या मॉर्डेट वा

Whilst sending.

If, when, though .. send, sending. etc., etc.

Past.

यर्ट-वस्त्र। यर्ट-वस्त्र।

यट्ट-यायश्

यद्र-भीक्ष।

275

222.2.01

חקבים קבין

12C.0.0181

Having sent.

Sent ; because, since, when . . sent.

Having sent.

Because, though ... sent.

If, when, though ... sent.

As, since, because, having ... sent.

etc., etc.

SUPINES.

निर्देशी निर्देशी निर्देशी निर्देशी निर्देशी

नार्ट्य भवे देवला

To send.

For sending.

VERBAL NOUNS.

निहिन्द्य।

INFINITIVES.

Present : नार्निया | To send.

| प्रमान | प्रमा

VII.—Active, Transitive, 4-Rooted LITERARY Verb 75.7

ROOTS.

Present: 757 | Perfect: 7571 Future: FISC'

Imperative: 95 or 955 991

N.B.-Pronouns are omitted, but the construction is in the AGENTIVE, save where otherwise indicated.

> The State or placed over the reduplicated final consonant, or final vowel of a verb is also omitted.

> > INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I send.

757 | 1. n. p.

Or, Intensively :-

महिन्द्र वर वेर् । f. a. p.

Periphrastically :-

मार्ट-मार्ट्स

मोर्ड-मोब्प्ड- or बड्मा

नहर मेर् गर वर्गा वर लूर सन्दर।

Elegant but obsolete form :-

महिंद प्रविद्यासक्ता।

महिंदानिक महिंदानिक

महिंद महिरामहैश or महित or महैश मधीर।

Or :-

Same, substituting GC for SGS!

Or, Respectfully :-

यदमा माद्रीय मोद्रार्थेद ।

निर्मित्य मित्रसद्य।

क्ट्रियोट्ट मीर मिलेयोश. ot अटल. ot संबेत्र राज्या

Lam

Past: I sent.

252' La.p.

Or:-

यदायाधित।

মন্দ্রমান্ত্র or occasionally and chiefly interrogatively মার্

Or :-

955 NE'1 f. a. p.

Imperfect : I was sending.

Same as Periphrastic Present, the context showing Tense. Or:-

यहर या भेड़ | and so on, as in Past.

Or :-

यहदाबिद्धिंदायाधेव। t. a. p.

Perfect : I have sent.

Same as Past.

Pluperfect: I had sent.

Same as Past, or :-

वर्टियाँ ।

वर्टास्ट्र or दर्गा।

वर्टकर्, or बरेबे or लूरे सहरी

Also, but seldom used, and only at end of sentences:-

वर्टाक्शाण्येर्।

चर्टा देश खेर or पर्ना।

चन्द्र-ब्रम्पोर्- or बर्नेना or जूर-चन्द्र।

Future : I shall send.

1150' | f. a. p. -

Or :-

वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र। १ म. b.

Or:-

मॉर्डेट'यर'91 f. a. p.

Or:-

माइट ऑट | f. a. p.

And note the following :-

न्यर्ने जुरी

I am (or have) to send.

নাচ্চান্ত্ৰা। or interrogatively অব। Thou art (or hast) to send.

नारक.की.लुर्ग।

He is (or has) to send.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If ... I shall send.

(Present Root) "" \$\forall \" (any of the above Future forms), f. a. p.

Past: If ... I would send.

Same as Present, save that in the Introductory Clause the Perfect Root is used: or:—

(Perfect Root) " 4" 45 4 A and so on.

Perfect : If . . I would have sent.

Same as Past.

Or:-

(Perfect Boot) " 5" 755 7 W5 | and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can send.

महिंद्या t. a. p.

Or :--

Or:-

महिंद मुक्किता f. a. p.

Past: | I could send.

पहिंद्यप्रस्ता f. a. p.

Or:-

महिटायर दुशासिट । f. a. p.

Or:-

महिंद मुन पार्थेक्। and so on.

Or :--

चर्ट्र.चर.वेश.धानुबं and so on.

Perfect : I could have sent,

महिंद्युन्य व्यक्ति | and so on.

Or:

महिट मन दूराया भेर | and no on.

PROBABILITY.

Present : I may send ; Perhaps I shall send.

अन्तर "निह" | f. a. p., or महि लहा | f. a. p.

Or :-

शुक्रा .. वोट्रि. यम प्रतीम । १ क p.

Or :-

대주 '의 자 원 1 1. u. p.

Or :--

महिन्द्रीत् I La. p.

Past: I might send.

मोर्नेट श्रीर पार्थेक् | and so on.

Or:-

As in Past Tense, Potential Mood.

Perfect: I might have sent.

नॉर्नेट श्रुव सिंट | L. a. p.

Or:-

महिन्द्रमादार्थित्। and so on.

Or:-

महिंद श्रीद दार्थित्। and so on.

HORTATIVE.

Present: I ought to send: I must send.

···वामिर्दे:यर:दर्गिश | f. a. p.

Or:-

मॉर्डेट यम मुद्रे I t. a. p.

Or :--

चारट में लेबा

I am (or have)

मान्य मुन्द मा or interrogatively थेंद्र। Thou art (or hast)
मान्य मान्य भेंद्र। He is (or has)

to send.

Past : I ought to have sent.

··· अन्तर्दान्दर्भहायां श्रीह | and so on.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

So that I may send, or might send,

महिंद्र मदे हैं देखा महिंद्र मदे हैं देखा महिंद्र मदे हैं देखा

Each f. a, p.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me, etc. send.

चार्ट्रिट.चर.कृता or नार्थट.।

Or:-

नाइट.रे.क्चा व नाबट.।

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to send: I may send.

महिंद प्रशास्त्री | f. a. p.

0c:-

महिट महा केंगा मी सिंह। and so on.

Past: I was allowed to send: I might send.

महिंद स्था केंगा राधीब | and so on.

Or :-

महिट यस हैन या भेर | and so on.

Future : I shall be allowed to send.

नर्ट नश्रक्ता

Or :--

गहेंद्र प्रश्राक्षेत्र प्रमुद्र। f. a. p.

Or:--

महिटामसार्डमायर छ। f. a. p.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present : Oh that I, etc. were sending, or might send.

महिंद्र के अरु दा f. a. p.

Or :---

मॉर्फ्स्यर क्मिंगि हैम्। f. s. p.

Past : Oh that I, etc. had sent.

महिंद्र मार मुरुव ज्यदः । 1. m. p.

Or;-

वंदर'वर ज्वारेग। f. s. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

到一

इंट्लिमा

नार्ट्र-1

महिंद लिया।

... ज्यमहिंद्र पर द्वेश।

Send.

शमितिः (लिमा)। ... वामहिट पर शेर्मेश।

Do not send.

N.B. - ATT is not used with SAN

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

मानद्र या

Sending.

422.41

25C.92.21

Perfect :

यदर डेड्या

Sent.

חלב אבים ו

Com. Perfect: 4554 W441

Having sent.

वर्टियर विचर व

नार्टायर प्राप्ता

Future:

नहरून।

About to send.

गर्ट पर माअक्षाचा

ACTIVE, PERIPHRASTIC, OR SUBSTANTIVE,

मान्द्राया

मार्ट देर आमर्।

महिट यारी।

महर उर्य।

महर पर पर

He who sends ; the sender ; the sending person.

He who sent. The sent.

He who will send, or is to send. The sender.

Or the following simple construction may be used :-

द्राम्बद्धाः स्वरः क्षेत् । द्राम्बद्धाः स्वरः क्षेत् । द्राम्बद्धाः स्वरः क्षेत् ।

The Father who sends me,

, , , sent me.

,, will send me.

See generally, § 38, V. D.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS, As in Colloquial.

VERBAL NOUN, OR ADJECTIVE.

महिन्यः (वै)। महिन्यः (वै)। महिन्यः (वै)। महिन्यः (वै)। महिन्यः (वै)। महिन्यः (वै)। Sending: a or the sending.

The having sent.

The being about to send.

SUPINES.

गर्ने-पर।

To send,

महिन्यदे देवता महिन्यदे देवता महिन्यदे देवता

For sending.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present: 95091

To send.

755.4

यर्ट्य कराया

To have sent.

Past: यद्राया भेद्राया

चर्टर.च.मुब्र.च ।

महिंद्य।

महिटायर मुखा

नहर-३।

Puture: वृद्धिः वृद्धान् वृद्धान

महिट सर १२ गुर म। महिट सर १२ गुर म। To be about to send; to be sent.

VIII.—Passive, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb महिन्स, महिन्सु, महिन्सु, वहर्म, वहर्मा, वहर्मा, वहर्मा, वहर्मा, वहर्मा, वहर्मा, वहर्मा,

ROOTS.

As in Active Verb No. VI.

N.B.—The construction throughout is in the Objective or Accusative case, with or without [4]

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I am being sent.

महर मीच्यर।

गहिंदमीच्येर ज वर्गना

मोर्डेट मे प्रेर्ड क बर्डमा क प्रदेशहरी

Past : I was sent.

यर्ट्य प्रेर

यद्भायत्तुमा or occ. देद् or interr. धीद्।

Or -

350 SE | f. a. p.

Imperfect: I was being sent.

Same as Present, but with adverb or other context showing Tense,

Perfect : I have been sent.

RETWY' | and so on.

Or, same as Past.

Pluperfect: I had been sent.

Same as Perfect.

Future : I shall be sent.

As in Active Verb No. VI.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: 11..1 shall be sent.

Past: If .. I would be sent.

Perfect : If .. I would have been sent,

As in Active Verb No. VI.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can be sent.

Past : I could be sent.

Perfect : I could have been sent.

As in Active Verb No. VI.

PROBABILITY.

Present: I may perhaps be sent.

Past: I might

As in Active Verb No. VI.

HORTATIVE MOOD.

Present : I ought to be sent ; I must be sent.

यद्र-द्रमेश मु स्पर्। and so on.

Or:-

यद्र द्वीश में भेदा and so on.

Or:-

महद्द्रज्ञा f. a. p.

Or :--

यहदःद्वीशास्ति। £ s. p.

Past : I ought to have been sent অনুমানুশ্বিশ্বিশ্বিক and so on.

Or :--

मन्दर्नेश्युदः। and so on

PURPOSIVE MOOD,

Present: In order that I may be sent.

Past: In order that I mig to be to t.

As in Active Verb No. VI.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

महिन्द्र विमा गरिन्द्र या ग्रेद्र । यहार या ग्रेद्र । सागहिन या ग्रेद्र ।

Be sent.

Do not be sent.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

निक्त (or निक्त) निक्ता Let me, etc., be sent.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to be sent.

And so on conjugating Equal's regularly.

Or :-

मार्देट (or यहंट) हेम्। f. a. p.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present : Oh that I were being sent.

피도 (작) 4기 f. a. p.

Or, better :-

महिद्द हिंग याष्ट्रा f. a. p.

Past : Oh that I had been sent.

ロラに (中) 千川 f. a. p.

Or, better :-

यद्रदार्व केंद्रायाण | f. a. p.

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

425.41

Being sent.

Past :

지막다'다!

Been sent.

Com. Perfect : 3553 Way | Having been sent.

听听到

Future:

The fil About to be sent.

PERIPHRASTIC.

यददायादे।

252:51

He who is or was sent.

He who will be sent.

Or the following simple construction may be used :--

दश्यन्दर साम्बनी से दे।

Or :-

दश्यन्द्रायदे शेरे।

हिंदिनीयानारा साम्यनी दर्व करे।

<u>चित्र गीस मानद गुर्व द्वा कर्</u>दे।

The man who is or was sent by me.

The book which will be, or is to be. sent by thee.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

국도 점

カイア・セター

175 9NI

12C. T. O'M!

75591

755.777

225.0.22.1

コイト・コールを

Being sent, having been sent.

Because, since, when . was or toere sent

Having been sent.

II, when though .. was or were sent.

As, since, because, was or were sent : having been sent.

Because, though .. was or were sent.

SUPINES.

For being sent,

To be sent.

45

VERBAL NOUNS.

वर्द्धाः वर्दे ।

वर्ट वर्धिक्यरे।

महत्तुरी

The being sent.

The having been sent.

The being about to be sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

न्हर्ने जुरुया

म्प्रदर्भा भेरत।

यन्द्रम् अद्या यन्द्रम्

The same or :-

To be sent.

To be about to be sent.

IX .- Active, one-rooted Colloquial Verb FIST 7 | To see.

Root throughout SIEC

N.B.—The construction is in the AGENTIVE, except where otherwise indicated.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I sec.

51921 f. a. p.

Periphrastic: I am seeing.

संबंद मार्थेद ।

महिंदानी स्त्र or बहुना।

स्वर में प्यर or वर्म or प्यर्म रेर्

Past: I saw.

सर्वेट वृद्धः + or सर्वेट श्रेटः | L a. p.

* N.B. - SC for first person, 959 for the others.

Or :--

सर्विः यः भीत्।

মাইন্সন্ত্ৰ or occ. ইচ্ or rarely, chiefly interr. মীৰ্।

सर्वेद्रसारेष्

Imperfect : I was seeing.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense.

Perfect : I have seen,

Same as Past,

Pluperfect : I had seen.

Same as Past or Perfect.

Or, seldom used save at end of sentence :-

राष्ट्राच्या and so on.

Future : I shall see,

अर्थिट और 1 f. a. p.

Or:-

अंग्रिमी Wal and so on.

Note also the following :-

शर्वा मुंभेद। I am (or have) to see.

And so on.

Also :-

सर्वेटपारेड्। I am (or have) to see.

And so f, a. p.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If .. I shall see.

(Present Root) " 4" NET TWA! and so on.

Or:-

(Present Root) "5" SEE WE | L. a. p.

Past : If . I would see.

(Perfect Root) " 7" N92 W2 ! f. a. p.

Or:-

(Perfect Root) "ব্ মন্ত্রিম্পুর্ and so on.

Perfect : If .. I would have seen.

(Perfect Root) " 5" SIRT TW5 | and so on.

Or :-

(Perfect Root) "4" NETTA54| f. a. p.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Similar to construction in That I To send, No. VI.

PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps I shall see : I may see.

Same as in ASTA | To send, No. VI.

Past : Perhaps I would see : I might see.

सर्वेद्याधीत्यप्र ! f. a. p.

Or:-

सर्वेद वा भीर प्रमा 1. a. p.

Or:-

महिमानुद्व" असेट ऑट । t. s. p.

Or :-

मर्जिमान्नेन व सर्वेट मध्येत्। t. a. p.

Or:-

Perfect: Perhaps I would or might have seen.

महत्त्वण्य प्रदेश f. a. p.

Or :-

सर्वेद्या t. a. p.

Or :--

मठिया ने द न सर्वेट मार्थे | and so on.

HORTATIVE.

Present : I ought to see : I must see.
েম্মের্ট্রের্স্সান্ত্র্মের্ | and so on.

Or:-

মেমমর্মির্শিক্ষা and so on.

Or :-

''' वासर्वेट द्विश्चिट' | f. a. p.

Or :-

अर्के: मुं भेर

I am (or have) to see.

And so on.

सर्वेट या देव।

I am (or have) to see.

And so, f. a. p.

Past : I ought to have seen ; must have seen.

ट'त्म अर्थेट द्रमेंश राध्येत्। and so on.

Or :-

··· प्रारम्भित्त्राचुता f. a. p. But see note re चुता on p. 354.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present and Past: In order that I may or might see.

सर्वेद:यदे देवाया 1. n. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

भक्टः (लेग)।

Sec.

महार्वेद (हिना)।

Do not see.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

शर्वेट:महमा (हेमा)।

Let me, etc. sec.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present : I am allowed to see ; I may see.

संबद्धिता f. a. p. and tenses.

Or :--

समि हिमामी स्पर्। and so on.

And so on, conjugating 55757 regularly.

The following is more Bookish :-

सर्वेट'यश'र्हेम्। I. s. p.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present and Past : Oh that I were seeing, or had seen.

संहित तेमा।
Or :संहित मार्नेमा।
Or better :संहित के केमा भाषा।

PARTICIPLES.

Present: RACA! Seeing.

Perfect: NATA | Seen

Com. Perfect: মার্মিরমা Having seen.

Future: 阿克賈 About to see.

ACTIVE, PERIPHRASTIC, OR SUBSTANTIVE.

지현고 제대자 (국) |

제현고 대한 (국) |

제현고 제대자 (국) |

He who will see. The secr.

See also the other examples under this head in $\neg |5 \neg 3|$ To send, No. VI.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

सहित्यः। सहित्यः।

Seeing.

Seaing: because, since, when, while..am, is, or are seeing.

Seeing; at, far, though, am, is, or are seeing.

As, since..am, is or are seeing.

Whilst seeing.

Though seeing.

If, when, though ... am, is or are seeing.

Past.

श्रम् विद्यान्यः। श्रम् विद्यान्यः।

Having seen.

Seen; because, since, when ... was or were seen.

Having seen.

If, when, though..was or were seen.

Because, though, was or were seen.

Having seen; as, since, when because, was or were seen.

SUPINES.

지현 (대)

VERBAL NOUNS OR ADJECTIVES.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present : महद्राया

To see,

Perfect : अर्घेट नुद्या

To have seen.

Puture : सर्वे: मुप्पेक्य |

To be about to see ; To be seen.

X.—Neuter, One-Rooted Conloquial Verb 57727 To be glad, To rejoice.

Root 573 | throughout

Conjugated throughout like Colloquial মন্ত্ৰিল To see, save that in the forms in অব্যা and অব্যা the auxiliary particle is অ instead of নী, while the Imperative is ব্ৰাব্যাইন (উলা) or ব্ৰাব্যাই উমা (এলা), or the Literary নাব্ৰ্যাক্তিয়া Rejoice, Be glad.

The construction throughout is in the Nominative, save that in the Hortative Mood it is in the Darive with W, as in NOCO! To see, No. IX.

XI.—Neuter, One-Rooted LITERARY Verb 57937 To be glad, To rejoice,

Root 573 | throughout.

N.B.—The construction is in the Nominative case, except where otherwise indicated. The STUDY is omitted.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I am glad : I rejoice,

5473 f. a. p.

Or, intensively :-

Periphrastic: I am rejoicing.

न्नाय मार्थेर।

र्नार'म'र्लर' or पर्नेना

दमाय प्राप्तेर or पर्मा or प्रार परर ।

Or :-

द्वार के कर and so on; or द्वार के कर्

Or :-

न्माय याधिक।

त्वार प्रमुच or occ. chiefly interr. धेर्।

र्मार मध्येत्।

Or :-

5माद भे पेंद्र | and so on.

Or, seldom used now :-

न्नान:नविष (or विष्:) सक्षा

दमादःमबेदः (or बेटः) महिदा इमादःमबेदः (or बेटः) सर्वेदः or महिद् or सर्वेदःसःस्पेदा

Past: I rejoiced . I was glad,

5412 SET | f. m. p.

Or :--

द्वाद:वर:बुर:दे। f. n. p.

Or:-

र्ग्रादरमुर:य:भैद्। and so on.

Imperfect : I was rejoicing.

Same as Present, context indicating Tense.

Perfect : I have rejoiced.

Same as Past,

Pluperfect : I had rejoiced.

द्वार पर ब्राट हैं। t. m. p.

Or, though not common :-

द्वाद कर क्या चेद | and so on.

Future : I shall rejoice : I shall be glad.

द्वाद स्ट्रिंग f. a. p.

Or:-

र्वाद:वर्वाद | La. p.

Or:-

न्याद कुर्यद्र। I am (or ham) to rejoice.

And so on.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If .. I shall rejoics.

(Present Root) " 4" 592 95 95 1 f. s. p.

Or:-

(Present Root) " 5" 572 75 3 | f. a. p.

Or :-

(Present Root) " 5 " 5 9 3 WC | f. a. p.

Past : If .. I would rejoice.

(Perfect Root) " 4" 544 45 45 45 and so on.

(Perfect Root) " 4 " [4] 4 4 4 5 1 f. a. p.

Perfect : If .. I would have rejoiced.

(Perfect Root) " 7 " 5777 TET TINE! and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can rejoice or be glad.

न्नान मुन। La. p.

Or:-

रेबोर.चर.वेश। t w b.

Or :--

न्माद मुक्त ऑट । f. a. p.

Past : I could rejoice. Same as Present.

Or :-

न्त्रायम् वृद्धायाचीत्। and so on.

Or:

निन्द्र मुदाराधीत्। and so on.

Or :--

「四日、日日、新日、 | f. a. p.

Or :--

र्नार पर नेश सूट । t. a. p.

Perfect: I could have rejoiced

न्मन मुन मार्थे | and so on.

Or :--

निम्नियर दशस्य भेर्। and so on.

Or :-

र्वार मिन प्राप्त मिन १. a. p.

Or:-

र्वात. वर.वेश.रा.वर्टेबो T a b.

PROBABILITY.

Present : Perhaps I shall rejoice : I may rejoice.

Past : Perhaps I would or might rejoice.

र्पार होर प्राधीत। and so on.

Porfect: Perhaps I would or might have rejoiced.

HOBTATIVE MOOD.

Present : I ought to rejoice : I must rejoice,

..ज्यन्तितं वर देवीहा f. a. p.

Or:-

599,959 f. a. p.

Past: I might to have rejoiced. यद्रम् यद्रप्राधाना व्यक्ति and so on.

PURPOSIVE.

Present : In order that I may rejoice.

द्वाय:यदे:देन्द्र। Or:--द्वाय:यदे:देन्द्र्य।

Or-

नमानन्तरे भेरातु।

Or :-

न्यात्रःवन्यात्र्यः वर्षः देवन् ।

Past: In order that I might rejoice.

Same as first three forms of Present.

न्याय-प्रमुख्याय-प्रमुख्या है. क. p.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Let me, etc. rejoice.

2412.42.941

Or:--

नगद-इ-हमा

Or :-

र्वाद चर महता

Or:-

2414.2.4142.1

Or:-

न्नाय पर मुर हेन।

f. a. p.

f. a. p.

f. a. p.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present : I am allowed to rejoice ; I may rejoice.

... वाद्याव पश हेंगा f. a. p.

Past: I was allowed to rejoice; I might rejoice.

... तार्मात प्रशाहिमार्याची and so on.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Oh that I were glad or rejoicing.

र्याद व द समुद्रा

Or:-

245.42.AZ.4.ME.1

दमान चर नेमा छम।

f. a. p

IMPERATIVE.

र्नार यर गुर लेगा

Or:-

592.42.31

... वार्वार चर र्वोहा।

Rejoice, Be glad.

वार्याय।

र्वार पर सन्तुर होगा।

रमान्यर के मा

... वाद्याद यर से द्र्यास।

Do not rejoice. Be not glad.

PARTICIPLES.

Present: 544.41

Rejoicing.

Perfect: 593.85.1 Rejoiced.

Com. Perfect: 572'65 TWAT | Having rejoiced.

र्नार.घर.प्रचार.घ। Future:

रनार मुख्या

About to rejoice.

ACTIVE, PERIPHRASTIC, OR SUBSTANTIVE.

र्नार शान्त्।

रवाद कार्यर सामन्।

र्गान गणरय।

र्मान्कर सामन्।

न्माय या व्याप्त या प्रवासी ।

He who rejoices or is glad. The rejoicer.

He who rejoiced, or was glad.

Matt. xi. 14. रण्यामुजीवयरे।

Matt. xi. 3. 592 25 292 25 | He who is about to rejoice, or

Rom. viii. 36. 5412.45.5451

will, or is to, rejoice.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

Same as in NST To see, No. IX.

Past.

Same as in ANT To see, No. IX, substituting & for ST, and & taking ? instead of &

VERBAL NOUN OR ADJECTIVE.

र्मार्यः (व)।

Rejoicing; A, or the rejoicing.

र्मायकराया (व)।

The having rejoicetl.

र्नार पर पर पर (के)।

The being about to rejoice.

SUPINES.

之山づ、口工

To rejoice or be glad.

599331

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present: 599'9

To rejoice or be glad.

Past:

न्मान कर मधीन मा

नम् निर्मान । । । To be about to rejoice or be glad.

XII.—Passive 4-Rooted, LITERARY Verb 955 05 95 or 955 91 To be sent.

N.B.—The construction throughout is in the OBJECTIVE or DATIVE case in Q

Otherwise it is the same as the Active Literary Verb 455.4 To send, No. VII. as far as and including the Potential Mood,

HORTATIVE MOOL.

Present : I ought to be sent ; I must be sent.

पर्ट (or महिंदा) पर देवांश f. a. p.

Or:-

455-45-91 f. s. p.

Past: I ought to have been sent.

पत्र (or पहिंद्र) चर द्वीश रास्त्र | and so on.

Then it is again similar to Verb No. VII. as far as and including the Optative Mood.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

मार्ट-यर मुर लिया। महरायराम्। ...प्रामहिंद्यर द्वीश। महिंद्यरस्य व्यार निगा गर्दे पर शेषा ...जार्ट्यान्य श्रीत्वारा

Be sent.

Do not be sent.

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

महरूप।

Being sent.

752.4

קקבימהים!

42C.33.41

Been sent.

यरदायाध्यामा

Com. Perfect: व्हट ईर प्रयोदय।

यरट मेर राजी दा

Having been sent.

महिरायर मा

महिंद्र यर विक्रम

Future:

महरून।

महिंद्रम् मि.लुब.रा।

About to be sent.

PERIPHRASTIC.

महिंद्रम्यर मुक्षम्य (दे or दे)।

He who or that which is or was sent.

He who or that which,

Matt. xi. ३. महिंद्यर २ सुरूप (दे' or दे)।

Rom. viii. 36. वॉर्ड्स वर मुन्न (दे' or कै)।

मॉर्ने: मुं (ने or नै)। Matt. xi. 14. मॉर्नेट:मुं:फीन्मा (ने or नै)।

1) will be, or is to be sent.

PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Same as in Colloquial Passive Verb 75 To be sent,

SUPINES.

महिन्यम्। महिन्यम्। महिन्यम् स्याप्ति स्वर्तु। महिन्यम् स्याप्ति स्वर्तु। महिन्यम् स्वर्ते स्वर्त्व। महिन्यमे स्वर्ता

To be sent.

For being sent.

VERBAL NOUNS.

महिन्यर मुन्दर्व। महिन्यर प्रमुद्द स्वर्वे। महिन्यु प्रदेश स्वर्वे।

The being about to be sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

महिंद कु 'श्रेब व ।

महिंद कु 'श्रेब व ।

महिंद कर 'श्र व ।

To have been sent.

XIII.—Active, 2-Rooted Colloquial Verb 3777 | To go

ROOTS.

Present:

वर्गे।

Perfect:

ME, or gal

Future:

वर्गे।

Imperative :

(NE' or NEW or Hall) With Particle

() or Au or Sul) when appropriate

N.B .- The construction throughout is in the NOMINATIVE case.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I go.

31 fap.

Periphrastic: I am going.

वर्गे मेळर।

वर्गेने भर वर्गा

वर्गेनिस्तर व वर्ग व स्त्रमंतरी

Past: I went.

AL or \$4 | f a. p.

0r:-

श्रीट चणीत्।

बाद प्राप्त का or occ. देई or rarely, chiefly interr. अद्

ब्राट्स देन " वर्ग्या " लेन।

Or:-

धुद्रमध्येत्। and so on.

Imperfect: I was going.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense.

Perfect: I have gone.

Same as Past.

Pluperfect: I had gone.

Same as Past.

Or, seldom used save at end of sentences :-

ब्राट्स्यप्रि and so on.

Or :--

विद्वाचा भार | and so on.

Future: I shall go.

見可以に! f. a. p.

Or:-

वर्गेभाष्ट्र। and so on.

Or:-

··· वादनी अदेद। I am (or have) to go.

f. a. p.

Or:-

ব্ৰুলুম্ব | and so on. I am (or have) to go.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If ... I shall go.

(Present Root) " q " Q TINE" | f. a. p.

Or:-

(Present Root) "व्याप्तिमार्भेक्। and so on.

Past: If ... I would go.

(Perfect Root)...Same as Present, context indicating Tense.

Or :---

(Perfect Root) ''독' 정도'다 (or 월독다) 원칙 and so on.
Perfect: II...I would have gone.

(Perfect Root) " \(\vec{\sigma} \vec{\sigma

(Perfect Root) ... ₹ ... ₹ ... (or ₹ ₹) ₩5 | f. a. p.

(Perfect Root) … 4. 一致二 (or 多年) 只有月 f. m. p.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Present: I can go.

प्रमुख्या t. a. p.

वर्गे द्वयायाः | 1. a. p. 0r:—

दर्गे बुदर्गी सेर्। and so on.

Past: I could go.

ব্লু দ্বাধার। and so on.

Perfect : I could have gone.

दर्भे व्यापार्थेर्। and so on.

Or :--

वर्गेषुकसन्दर्ग। L. a. p.

PROBABILITY

Present : Perhaps I shall go ; I may go. নাইনাইব্ৰ : এনিটো t. a. p. Or:-

मार्डेपा नेद क " दर्मों में प्येद | and so on.

Or :-

दर्ने में प्रदायद्वा f. a. p.

Or:-

वर्गेने भेदयम्। 1. m. p.

Past : Perhaps I might go.

मार्डमा होत्र व " होब दा" (or सिंट दा") धीत्। and so on.

Or :-

मेंद्रप (or स्ट्रप) धेदपवर् 1. a. p.

Or:-

हेद'या (or स्टिया) धेदावर्षे 1. a. p.

Perfect : Perhaps I might have gone.

मार्ठमा नेदार पार्टिया (or स्टिया) सिद् । and so on.

Or:-

हेदम (or स्टिम) पेंद्रमञ्जू (. a. p.

Or :--

हेदय (or संद्रक्ष) व्यद्भन्ति Lap.

HOBTATIVE MOOD.

Present: I ought to go: I must go.

वर्गानम्मा f. a. p.

Or:-

वर्गे द्वारा गुः स्द्र। and so on.

Or:-

वर्गेर्नेश्याचा f. m. p.

Or vulgarly :-

प्रमान्याभाष्ठ्। and so on.

Or:-

न्त्रार्गिया La. p.

Or :-

वर्गेर्ने में भेदा and so on.

Past: I ought to have gone.

ব্লুব্নীয়'ন' (or vulgarly ব্ল'ন') খাঁব। and so on.

वृणु द्वाँ (पुटा I. a. p. But see note re पुटा, p. 354.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present: In order that, or so that, I may go.

वर्गे. मर्ट. रेवाया 1. a. p.

Past: In order that, or so that, I might go.

डेक्सदे (or स्ट्रियदे) देक्स 1. a. p.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<u>श्र</u>ाः (क्ष्म)।

संदक्ष (भूग)।

कुंग (छ्म)।

মেব্ৰা (Pronounced Man-do) Do not go.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

वर्गे.चड्ना (ड्रेन)।

Let me, etc. go.

PERMISSIVE MOOD.

Present: I am allowed to go: I may go.

विन किमा f. s. p.

Or :-

व्याक्तामाञ्जू। and so on.

(N.B.—Other Tenses may be formed by conjugating ক্র্যা

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present: Oh that, or would that, I were going.

वर्गे ब्रह्मामाल।

Or:-

f. a. p

वर्गे वर विमा

Past: Oh that, or would that, I had gone.

होन (or श्रद्र) बहुमाराज्य।

Or:--

f. a. p.

मुन्यर (or श्राट यर) स्त्रा।

(N.B.—The expressions in And are not much used in Colloquial, being rather Literary.)

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

वर्गाःग।

Going.

डेक्य।

Perfect:

शंदेश।

Gone.

MEN'EL

हेब्य प्रमुक्य।

Com. Perfect : মান্সমাৰ্ম]

Having gons,

श्राद्यायाचीद्य।

Future:

वर्गे में लेकरा।

About to go.

ACTIVE, PERIPHRASTIC, OR SUBSTANTIVE.

বর্ নাদ্ধ।

वर्ने यदे।

He who or that which goes ; The goer,

हुन (or श्रूट.) शास्त्री।

कुरमारे।

श्राट वादे।

वर्गे में शास

वर्जे के दे।

He who, or that which went.

He who or that which will go, or is to go,

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

As in Colloquial Verb মাইনি'ন To see, No. IX, বুলী taking ই', মান taking ই', and শ্রীব taking ই' If মান্তম' be used it would take ই!

SUPINES.

지현기 | To go.
지현기 | For going.
지현기 취직 즉 즉 즉 즉 지기 |

VERBAL NOUNS OR ADJECTIVES.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Future: वर्गेनुभैद्य।

To be about to go.

XIV .- Active 2-Rooted LITERABY Verb QTT 1 To go.

ROOTS.

Same as in Collequial Verb, No. XIII, omitting 591

N.B.—The construction throughout is in the Nominative case.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present : I go.

4941 f. a. p.

Periphrastic: I am going.

वर्गे मे पर्दे ने।

वर्गेमिळरर ज वर्गमा

पर्मिमिप्पेर्'रें or पर्मिमों or प्रर्थरेर्'रें।

वर्गे वर्षेन्द्री and so on.

Past: I went.

NET or 3441 f. a. p.

Or:-

34 NC C | f. a. p.

Or:-

क्रा-पार्यवर्गे।

श्रीट प्रश्नुवामा or occ., chiefly interr. भेद्रे ।

श्रीन माध्येव वे ।

Or :-

मुन्यपनिते। and so on.

Imperfect: I was going.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense. Or :--

Or:-

र्केट्य (or वेद्या) भेददी and so on.

0r :--

ब्रिट (ल प्रेक्टि) अन्यभेक्ट्रे। and so on.

Perfect : I have gone.

Same as Past.

Pluperfect: I had gone.

Same as Past.

Or, seldom used save at end of sentence:-

NE (or 34) 34W5 7 and so on.

Or:-

新元 (or 多有) 阿万克 f. a. p.

Future : I shall go.

वर्जे.चरावसेंदर्श t a b

Or :-

वर्गेनर नेत्। f. a. p.

Or:-

역하다는 | f. a. p.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present: If ... I shall go.

(Present Root) *** 5 (any simple Future).

Past : If ... I would go.

(Perfect Root) "ব্লেম্ব (or ইব্বা) অব্ব। and so on. Or, same as Present.

Perfect: If ... I would have gone.

(Perfect Root) ··· 有一和二年 (or 多年中) 五年刊 and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

Same as Potential Mood in Literary \$155.51 To send, No. VII, using Root \$31 throughout.

PROBABILITY.

Present: Perhaps I shall go; I may go.

शुनेश। ,.. (simple Future).

Or :-

여전 대 원숙숙 1 t. a. p.

0r :=

中華教育 1 t. a. p.

Past : Perhaps I would go ; I might go.

प्रमुख्याधिक्ति। and so on.

Perfect: Perhaps I would have gone: I might have gone.

HORTATIVE MOOD,

Similar to Literary 5155 7 To send, No. VII.

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Similar to Literary 1952 | To send, No. VII, using Root A

PRECATIVE MOOD.

Or:-
Out:-
Out:--

Let me, etc., go.

PERMISSIVE AND OPTATIVE MOOD.

As in Literary 552.2 | To send, No. VII, keeping the construction in the Nominative case and using the appropriate roots.

IMPERATIVE.

०० :-वर्षे वर्ष्यका ०० :-वर्षे वर्ष्यका ०० :-वर्षे वर्ष्यका

Go, Begons.

सदर्गा Or :-वर्गायर हो दर्गहा। Or:-Do not go. वर्गे नर श्रेमुर विगा वर्गे वर शे वर्षे । PARTICIPLES. वर्गीय। Present: Going. श्राट व व देवता Perfect : Mr. (or 34) 92,41 Gone. ME. (or 34.) 34.11 श्रद्भा (or श्रेब्स) योबसा Com. Perfect : श्राटः (वा होत्) क्र्यः यान्त्रेयः य Having gone श्र्ट. (वर तुरे) हरे.स.लुरेस। वर्गे वर वर्गर व। वन्यर न्या Future: About to go. वनाय।

Active or Periphrastic of Substantive.

Same as in Colloquial No. XIII, save for the following:—

वर्ग्यामा

वर्षे वरः वर्षः यदे। वर्षे वरः उसरे। वर्षे कुः श्रेत्यरे। वर्षे अभव। वर्षे अभव।

He who or that which will yo, or is to go.

PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Same as in Colloquial No. XIII.

VERBAL NOUNS.

वर्षेत्र (वै)। वर्षेत्र (वै)। वर्षेत्र (वै)। वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र (वै)। वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र (वै)। वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र (वै)। Going; a or the going.

The having gone.

The being about to go.

SUPINES.

वर्षेक्या वर्षेक्या वर्षेक्येक्या वर्षेक्येक्या वर्षेक्येक्या

To go.

For going.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present: 3971

To go.

श्रीर म or द्वेब मा

秋: (or 夏4) 安之山

원도. (or 출연) 평소리

To have gone,

Perfect:

श्रास्य (or जेबस) लेबस।

वर्जे.चर.चेत। वर्जे.चर.चवैर.च।

Future: द्र्याप्य मात्रस्य।

वर्षे कुष्पेदम। वर्षे कुष्पेदम। To be about to go.

XV.—Two-rooted LITERARY Verb ANTI To become. To be changed, To be turned, To grow, etc.

N.B.—This verb is often used as an Auxiliary verb, and the way in, and extent to which, it is so employed, is best seen in the other Literary Conjugations. It is purely classical The construction here is in the NOMINATIVE case.

ROOTS.

Present: वजुर। Perfect: जुर। Future: वजुर। Imperative: जुर। but sometimes ज्ञा

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present: I become.

項形式 f. a. p.

Periphrastic: I am becoming.

वस्य जैव व्यन्ती

वसुर ग्रेन स्पर्ने व वर्गमा।

विषु ग्रीन भेर दें वर वर्तना के वर सर सर दें।

Past : I became.

चुर व चुर हैं। t. a. p.

गुर याधेक्ते।

मुर-दायुभानी or occ. chiefly interr. ध्रिक्रो।

Imperfect : I was becoming.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense.

Or:-

चुर रार्भद्द। and so on.

Or:

गुर-विदार्भेर्यभैक्षे। and so on.

Perfect : I have become.

Same as Past.

Pluperfect : I had become.

Same as Past,

Or, though seldom used :-

गुर्दशर्भर्द्रा f. a. p.

Or :-

गुर-व्यद्दी f. a. p.

Future : I shall become.

वनुरावसावनुरारी t. a. p.

वनुरावराज्ये। f. s. p

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present : If ... I shall become.

(Present Root) " (simple Future).

Past: If ... I would become.

(Perfect Root) *** 4 " 9 5 1 f. a. p.

Or :--

(Perfect Root) "क्" मुर्ग्यपेक्री and so on.

Perfect : I/ ... I would have become.

(Perfect Root) " 4" 95 TW5 1 and so on.

POTENTIAL MOOD. PROBABILITY, HORTATIVE MOOD.

(As in Literary Verb 573 7 To be glad, No. XI.)

PURPOSIVE MOOD.

Present : So that I may become.

995.49 34.2 or 35.21 t a. p.

Past: So that I might become.
সুন্দ্ৰিন্ত্ or সুন্তু i. s. p.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

जबीट.2ें.@चा or नायट.। ot:--जबीट.यट.@चा. or मायट.।

Let me, etc. become.

PERMISSIVE AND OPTATIVE MOODS.

As in Literary The To send, No. VII, keeping the construction in the Nominative Case, and using the appropriate Roots.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Become.

Do not become.

PARTICIPLES.

Present:

वचीर.व।

Becoming.

गुर य।

Perfect :

चुर:र्द्धर:य।

नुर बेरम।

Become.

Tuture:

पुरःक्रेश्यभेद्य।

पुरःक्रेश्यभेद्य।

पुरःक्रेश्यभेद्य।

पुरःक्रेश्यभेद्य।

पुरःक्रेश्यभेद्य।

About to become.

PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

वनुरम् (दे ज दे)। वनुरम्भाद (दे ज दे)।

He who or that which becomes. The becomer.

He who or that which became.

He who or that which is to, or will, become.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Same as in NACAT To see, No. XI, using the appropriate Roots.

Both QUE, and UE, take 7 and UE,

SUPINES.

वर्तीर.दे। वर्तीर.घर।

To become.

वसुर वदे देवता वसुर वदे देवता वसुर वदे देवता

For becoming.

VERBAL NOUNS.

वर्षेट्रक्ट के (क्री) वर्षेट्रक्ट वर्षेत्रक (क्री) वर्षेट्रक (क्री)

Becoming. A or the becoming.

The having become.

The being about to become.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present : व्याराय।

वराम्बाधिकमः (वै)।

To become.

키자'다

Perfect : गुर-कर-म।

चेर.चुर.त।

गुरु सप्पेद्य

वर्गेर.घर.वर्गेर.घ।

Future: 295'45'54

ठवीर.चे.लुक्ता ठवीर.चर.चोच्छा.त। To have become.

To be about to become.

XVI.—Active, 4-Rooted Colloquial Verb 35T To do, To make, etc.

N.B.—The construction is in the AGENTIVE case, save where otherwise indicated.

Roots.

Present: 35| Perfect: 38| Puture: 3| Imperative: 38, 35, 38, 38|

The construction is throughout similar to that of Colloquial ASCAT

To send, No. VI, up to and including the Optative Mood, save for the following:—

| Imperative Mood. | जुँदा नेपा। | Do | जुँदा नेपा। | Do | जुँदा। | Do not do

N.B.—The form 35 Do is probably really 3811

PARTICIPLES.

As in Colloquial #152 To send, No. VI.

ACTIVE OR PERIPHRASTIC EXPRESSIONS.

As in Colloquial 75.7 To send, No. VI.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

हेर'रे। इन्हें। हेरमधा

Doing.

Because, since, when, write...
doing.

And so on, as in Colloquial 757 To send, No. VI.

Past.

वस्यका वस्यका वस्यका Having done.

Because, since, when .. did, or was done, or had done.

And so on, as in Colloquial PIC To mend, No. VI.

SUPINES, AND VERBAL NOONS AND INFINITIVE MOOD.

As in Colloquial TISC'S' To send, No. VI.

XVII.—Active, 4-Rooted LITEBARY Verb. 354 To do, To make, etc.

Roots.

Present :

As in Active Colloquial Verb, No. XVI.

Future:

Imperative : 결화 (취기)!

INDICATIVE MOOD,

Present: I do: I make.

3531 Lap.

Intensive: I do do ; I do make.

35757 f. a. p.

Periphrastic: I am making.

नेरणीय व्यार दे।

नेप्रीक्षेप्र'रे ज वर्गमें।

नेर गैर स्पर रें or वर्ममें or सर सरेर रें।

Or, elegantly, but seldom used :-

नेर्'हर'महसार्थे।

नेन्छिटमान्द्र।

नेप.वृदःसङ्कारा. व. चेर्जू. व. भट्टकाराजुर्जू।

Past : I made.

58'81 f. a. p.

Or :--

निमाना क्षेत्र हैं।

नुश्चादर्गामा or occ., chiefly interr. धेन्द्री

नियाना जीवार्ते।

Or:-

58 8 E | f. a. p.

Imperfect : I was making.

Same as Periphrastic Present, context showing Tense.

Or:-

पुरायाभेद दें। and so on.

Or :--

निर्गुदर्भेर्पर्पाधीबर्दे। and so on.

Or :-

पुरानिट्रायीदार्व | and so on.

Perfect : I have made.

Same as Past.

Piuperfect: I had made.

Same as Past.

Or:-

5 1 t. a. p.

0r:-

54 6 4 1 1 a. p.

Or, though seldom used :-

अस्त्रकार्येन्त्री f. a. p.

Puture : I shall make,

35.42.32 | La. p.

Or:-

नेद्रप्रवश्रद्धा १. а. р.

Or:-

35 WET | 1. a. p.

Or :--

531 f. a. p.

SUBJUNCTIVE AND CONDITIONAL MOODS.

Present : If ... I shall make.

(Present Root)... " 5 " (any simple Future as above).

About to make.

The rest as in Literary 955 9 | To send, No. VII.

The other Moods as in the same Verb No. VII, down to and including the Optative Mood, with appropriate Roots, etc.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

नुरा. (चुना)। नेर्पर रगेश। Make नेर-वर-वर्ग मनेंदा नेर्यर सं र्वोस्। Do not make. नेरायर के नेर्वे। PARTICIPLES. Present: 95'41 Making. नेश्रया Perfect : वश:दूर:व। Made. नशक्ता। नुसम्प्रेद्य। Com. Perfect : Having made. 541 नेर्म् भेर्य। नेर वर्गे भिक्य। नेरायर विवास य। Future :

35,42,441

नुर्यर नाइश्या

ACTIVE OR PERIPHRASTIC PARTICIPLES.

वित्याम्त्। वित्याम्त्। वित्याम्त्। व्याम्प्त्। व्याम्त्। व्याम्त्। व्याम्त्। व्याम्त्। व्याम्त्। व्याम्त्। व्याम्त्।

He who or that which makes of does; the maker or doer.

He who or that which made or did.

He who or that which will make or do, or is to make or do.

Or the following simple construction may be used :-

सनाक्षमः सम्प्रः स्तामहर जनामः ह। सनाक्षमः सम्प्रः स्तामहर जनामः ह। सनाक्षमः स्राप्तः स्तामहर जनामः ह। The carpenter inho makes the box.

The carpenter who made the box.

The carpenter who will make, or is to make, the box.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

As in Colloquial 35% | To make, No. XVI.

SUPINES.

हेर्स्यरा हेर्नु। हेर्स्यरे रेन्ट्रा हेर्स्यरे रेन्स्या हेर्स्यरे सेर्स्या

To make.

For making

VERBAL NOUNS.

तेर्यः (वै)। मधाया (र्व)। डेर्पर दनुरम (वै)। नेदायर वयः (दे)। डेर्न्स् भेरम (के)। उन्येषद्य (दे।।

वयः (क्)।

Making ; a or the making.

The having made.

The being about to make.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present: 35'41

To make,

건화(건)

Perfect : 58 47 9

चेश.चुराया

निधाराक्षेत्रम।

34.512.092.21

उद्दरम्या

निर्मार मात्रश्रम् ।

Future :

नेरकार्णक्या

न मुर्भिद्य।

571

न्द्रम् लेक्स

न्यन्यी मा

To have made.

To be about to make,

XVIII.—Passive, 4-Ronted Connequial Verb 353 W54 or To be muds, To be done, etc.

Conjugated on the lines of Passive Colloquial Verb 75-51

To be sent, No. VIII, with the appropriate Roots, etc.

XIX.—Passive, 4-Rooted LITERARY Verh 571 To be made, To be done, etc.

Conjugated on the lines of Passive LITERARY Verb 75.73.53]

To be sent, No. XII, as far as, and including, the Compound Perfect of the Participles, and with the appropriate Roots, etc. Then:—

PARTICIPLES.

हमाधारः नेतृत्वा अस्य नेतृत्यस्यनुस्य नेतृत्यस्यनुस्य नेतृत्यस्यन्य

About to be made or done.

OTHER PARTICIPIAL EXPRESSIONS.

Present.

92.तका 9.हा 9.हा

디디지

Being made or done.

Because, since, while, when... being made or done.

And so on as in LITERARY ACTIVE, No. XVII.

Past.

9सरे।

Having been made or done.

नेश.चन्ना

Because, since, when . . . is or was made or done.

And so on as in LITERARY ACTIVE, No. XVII.

SUPINES.

2.421

551

वेदःसर ।

9551

3-19: र्व. (or र्वे. a. or वेर. रे)। 52 795 (or 75 at or 35.5) | For being made or done. डेर्पने र्नेट्र (or र्नेट्रम or हेर्र)।

To be made or done.

VERBAL NOUN.

प्रय (वे)।

Being made or done. A or the being made or done.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

571

न में लेक्चा

Future: 55 m War

नुरायर विग्राय।

नेर्यर नय।

Past:

नशायर प्रवत्य।

To be made or done.

To have been made or done.

XX.—Passive Literary Verb 35'45'95'41 To be made or done, etc.

In conjugating this Verb, 3555 remains constant throughout, while the rest is in LITERARY W5 T To be, No. II.

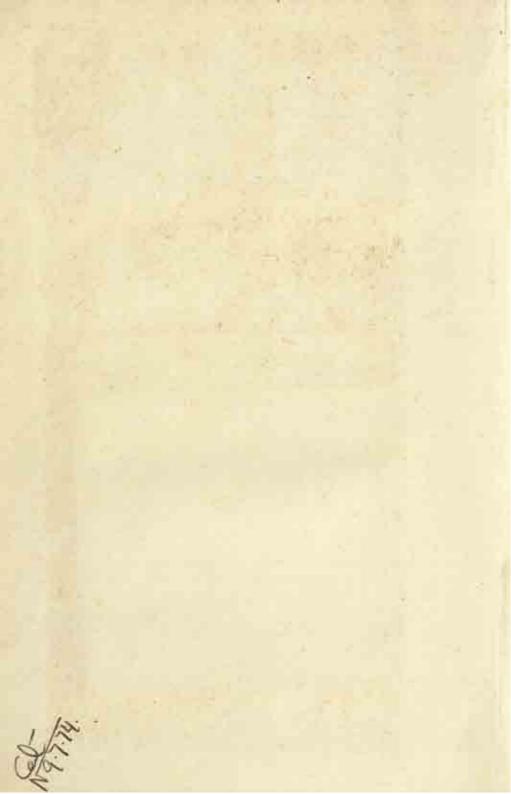
Or, while keeping 35'05' constant throughout, Litebary 255'07' No. XV may be substituted for Litebary 25'01

But then the meaning is, To become made or done, To be about to become made or done,

FINIS.







"A book that is shut is but a block"

NECHAEOLOGICALE &

GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the book plean and moving.